

# Chatter REST API Developer Guide

Version 38.0, Winter '17





© Copyright 2000–2016 salesforce.com, inc. All rights reserved. Salesforce is a registered trademark of salesforce.com, inc., as are other names and marks. Other marks appearing herein may be trademarks of their respective owners.

# CONTENTS

Chapter 1: Introducing Chatter REST API
Deciding When to Use Chatter REST API
Chatter REST API Rate Limits
Building the Chatter REST API Resource URL
Sending HTTP Requests
Understanding a Chatter REST API Request and Response
Using Chatter REST API Inputs
Wildcards
Specifying Response Sizes
filterGroup
exclude
include
Response Body Encoding
Status Codes and Error Responses
Understanding OAuth and Chatter REST API
Understanding the Web Server OAuth Authentication Flow
Understanding the User-Agent OAuth Authentication Flow
Using Tokens
Requesting Static Assets and Posting Forms Directly from HTML
Use CORS to Access Supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST, and Lightning Out 41
Chapter 2: Chatter REST API Quick Start
Prerequisites
Step One: Obtain a Salesforce Developer Edition Organization
Step Two: Set Up Authorization
Step Three: Connect to Chatter REST API Using OAuth
Connecting to Salesforce Communities
Chapter 3: Chatter REST API Features
Working with Action Links
Action Links Use Cases
Action Links Overview, Authentication, and Security
Action Link Templates
Working with Communities
Working with Feeds and Feed Elements
Working with Salesforce Files
Chapter 4: Chatter REST API Examples

Filter a Response Body
Make a Request in a Community
Get My News Feed
Get Another User's Feed
Get a Group Feed
Post a Feed Item
Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce
Post a Rich-Text Feed Element
Post a Feed Element with a Code Block
Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image
Post a Comment
Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce
Post a Rich-Text Comment
Post a Comment with a Code Block
Post a Comment with an Inline Image
Post a Binary File
Post an @Mention
Post Multiple @Mentions
Get a List of @Mention Proposals
Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element
Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element
Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link
Edit a Feed Post
Edit a Comment
Edit a Question Title and Post
Like a Feed Item
Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes
Share a Feed Item
Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request
Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only
Search a Feed
Get a List of Records a User Follows
Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User
Get Recommendations of Users to Follow
Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences
Create a Group
Update and Crop a Group Photo
Join a Group
Request to Join a Private Group
Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group
Post to a Group
Follow a Record
Stop Following a Record
Get a Record Feed

Contents

Update a User Profile
Update and Crop a User Photo
Send a Private Message
Get User Information for Multiple Users
Create a Topic Hierarchy in Communities
Chapter 5: Chatter REST API Resources 122
Action Links Resources
Action Link Group Definitions
Action Link Group Definition
Action Link Group
Action Link
Action Link Diagnostic Information
Announcements Resources
Announcement
Async Query Resources
Async Query
Async Query, Status
Clean Resources
Clean Records
Clean Rule Data Services
Clean Rule Data Service Metrics
Clean Rule Statuses
Batch Resource
Chatter Resources
Chatter Directory
Chatter Digests
Comments Resources
Comment Capability, Status
Communities Resources
Communities Knowledge Resources
Community Trending Articles
Community Trending Articles for a Topic
Communities Moderation Resources
Connect Resources
Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource
Datacloud Resources
Datacloud Company Information
Datacloud Contact Information
Datacloud Contact Import
Datacloud Orderld Information
Datacloud Company Order Information
Datacloud Contact Order Information
Datacloud Orders

Datacloud Usage
Environment Hub Resources
Environment Hub My Domain Validation
Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation
Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator
Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator
External Email Services Resource
Feed Elements Resources
Feed Elements, Post and Search
Feed Elements, Batch Post
Feed Elements, Batch Get
Feed Element
Feed Elements Capabilities
Feed Elements Capability, Approval
Feed Elements Capability, Associated Actions
Feed Elements Capability, Banner
Feed Elements Capability, Bookmarks
Feed Elements Capability, Bundle
Feed Elements Capability, Bundle Elements
Feed Elements Capability, Canvas
Feed Elements Capability, Case Comment
Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes
Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes Items
Feed Elements Capability, Comments
Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items
Feed Elements Capability, Content
Feed Elements Capability, Dashboard Component Snapshot
Feed Elements Capability, Editability 198
Feed Elements Capability, Email Message
Feed Elements Capability, Enhanced Link
Feed Elements Capability, Files
Feed Elements Capability, Interactions
Feed Elements Capability, Link
Feed Elements Capability, Moderation
Feed Elements Capability, Mute
Feed Elements Capability, Origin
Feed Elements Capability, Poll
Feed Elements Capability, Question and Answers
Feed Elements Capability, Recommendations
Feed Elements Capability, Record Snapshot
Feed Elements Capability, Social Post
Feed Elements Capability, Status
Feed Elements Capability, Topics
Feed Elements Capability, Tracked Changes

	Related Questions
Fe	ed Items Resources
	Feed-Items Batch
	Feed-Items Query
	Feed-Items, Specific Feed Item
	Feed Items Comments
	Feed-Items Likes
	Feed-Items Polls
	Feed-Items Topics
Fe	eds Resources
	Bookmarks Feed Resources
	Communities Home Feed Resource
	Communities Moderation Feed Resources
	Company Feed Resources
	Favorites Feed Resources
	Feeds Resource
	Files Feed Resources
	Filter Feed Resources
	Groups Feed Resources
	Mute Feed Resources
	News Feed Resources
	People Feed Resources
	Record Feed Resource
	To Feed Resources
	Topics Feed Resources
	User Profile Feed Resources
Fi	es Connect Repository Resources
	Files Connect Repository List
	Files Connect Repository
	Files Connect Repository Directory Entries
	Files Connect Repository File
	Files Connect Repository File Content
	Files Connect Repository File Previews
	Files Connect Repository File Preview
	Files Connect Repository Folder
	Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types
	Files Connect Repository Folder Items
	Files Connect Repository Item Type
	Files Connect Repository Permissions
	Files Connect Repository Permission Types
	Files Connect Repository for a File
Fi	es Resources
	File Information
	Asset File

Asset File Information
File Content
File Shares
Files Shares Link
File Previews
File Preview
File Rendition
File Information, Batch
Folders Resources
Forecasts Resources
Forecasting Jump-To-User
Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query
Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User
Forecasting User Access
Groups Resources
List of Groups
Group Information
Batch Group Information
Group Announcements
Group Banner Photo
Group Files
Group Members
Group Members—Private
Group Membership Requests—Private
Group Memberships Resources
Group Photo
Group Records
Group Record
Group Settings
Group Topics
Influence Resource
Likes Resource
Managed Topics Resources
Managed Topics
Managed Topic
Mentions Resources
Mentions Completions
Mentions Validations
Motifs Resources
Push Notifications Resource
Question and Answers Suggestions Resource
Recommendation Audience Resources
Recommendation Audiences
Recommendation Audience

Recommendation Audience Members
Recommendation Definition Resources
Recommendation Definitions
Recommendation Definition
Recommendation Definition Photo
Records Resources
Followers on Records Resource
Topics on Records Resource
Scheduled Recommendations Resources
Scheduled Recommendations
Scheduled Recommendation
Subscriptions Resource
Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource
Topics Resources
List of Topics
Topics Suggestions
Trending Topics
Topic
Topics, Endorse People
Topic Endorsements
Topic Files
Topic Groups
Topics, Knowledgeable People List
Related Topics
Topics, Opt Outs from Knowledgeable People List
Topics, Opt Out from Knowledgeable People List
User Profiles Resources
User Profiles Resource 448
User Profiles Banner Photo
User Profiles Photo
Users Resources
User Information
User Profile Information
Batch User Information
User Conversations, General
User Conversations, Specific
Change Status of Conversations
Get Unread Count for Conversations
Users Files, General
User Files, Filtered by Group
User Files, Filtered by Sharing
User Followers
Following
User Groups
03ei 0100p3

Topics a User Is Knowledgeable About	0
Topics a User Is Knowledgeable About: Batch Users	71
User Messages, General	71
User Messages, Specific	8
User Photo	9
User Recommendations, General	31
User Recommendations for a Specific Action	4
User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object Category	7
User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Key Prefix	71
User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object ID	4
User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object Type	5
User Reputation	6
User Settings	6
User Status	8
Topics Recently Used	9
Zones Resources	9
List of Zones	0
Zone Information	0
Zone Search Results	)1
Chapter 6: Chatter PEST ADI Pequest Redies	2
Chapter 6: Chatter REST API Request Bodies	
Action Link Definition Input	
Action Link Group Definition Input	
Action Link Input	
Action Link Template Binding Input	
Announcement Input	
Associated Actions Capability Input	
Async Query Input	
Attachment Input: Canvas App	
Attachment Input: Existing Content	
Attachment Input: Feed Poll	
Attachment Input: Link	
Attachment Input: New File Upload	
Banner Photo Input	
Batch Collection Input	
Batch Input	
Bookmarks Capability Input	
Canvas Capability Input	
Clean Input	
Comment Input	
Comment Capabilities Input	
Content Capability Input	
Custom List Audience Criteria Input	
Datacloud Contact Import Input	9

Datacloud Order Input	530
Dashboard Component Snapshot Input	530
Digest Job Input	. 531
Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Input	532
Feed Element Capabilities Input	532
Feed Favorite Input	534
Feed Item Input	535
Feed Item Topic Input	539
Feed Poll Input	539
File Input	539
File ID Input	. 541
Files Capability Input	542
File Shares Input	543
Files Connect Field Value Input	543
Files Connect Item Input	544
Files Connect Permission Collection Input	545
Files Connect Permission Input	545
Folder Input	546
Folder Item Input	547
Following Input	. 547
Generic Batch Collection Input	548
Generic Batch Input	
Group Chatter Settings Input	. 551
Group Information Input	
Group Input	
Group Member Input	
Group Membership Request Update	
Group Record Input	
Link Capability Input	
Managed Topic Input	
Managed Topic Position Collection Input	
Managed Topic Position Input	
Message Body Input	
Message Segment Input: Hash Tag	
Message Segment Input: Inline Image	
Message Segment Input: Link	
Message Segment Input: Markup Begin	
Message Segment Input: Markup End	
Message Segment Input: Mention	
Message Segment Input: Text	
Moderation Flag Input	
Mute Capability Input	
New User Audience Criteria Input	
Notification Member Input	

Poll Capability Input       569         Push Notification Input       569         Question and Answers Capability Input       570         Recommendation Audience Input       571         Recommendation Definition Input       573         Request Header Input       574         Scheduled Recommendation Input       574         Scheduled Recommendation Input       574         Share Input       578         Status Capability Input       578         Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Indorsement Input       579         Topic Input       580         Topic Codebility Input       580         Topic Conduction Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User Input       583         User Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input	Push Notification Input569Question and Answers Capability Input570Recommendation Audience Input571Recommendation Definition Input573Request Header Input574Scheduled Recommendation Input574Share Input578Status Capability Input578
Question and Answers Capability Input       570         Recommendation Audience Input       571         Recommendation Definition Input       573         Request Header Input       574         Scheduled Recommendation Input       574         Share Input       578         Status Capability Input       578         Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Reforsement Input       579         Topic Input       580         Topic Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         Action Link Definition	Question and Answers Capability Input570Recommendation Audience Input571Recommendation Definition Input573Request Header Input574Scheduled Recommendation Input574Share Input578Status Capability Input578
Recommendation Audience Input       571         Recommendation Definition Input       573         Request Header Input       574         Scheduled Recommendation Input       574         Share Input       578         Status Capability Input       578         Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Indorsement Input       579         Topic Input       580         Topic Names Input       580         Topic Collection Input       580         User Oclection Input       581         User ID Collection Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       581         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Definition       589         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Article Item       594         Article Summary       594 </td <td>Recommendation Audience Input571Recommendation Definition Input573Request Header Input574Scheduled Recommendation Input574Share Input578Status Capability Input578</td>	Recommendation Audience Input571Recommendation Definition Input573Request Header Input574Scheduled Recommendation Input574Share Input578Status Capability Input578
Recommendation Definition Input       573         Request Header Input       574         Scheduled Recommendation Input       574         Share Input       578         Status Capability Input       578         Status Capability Input       579         Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Endorsement Input       579         Topic Comput       580         Topic Names Input       580         Topic Scapability Input       580         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       589         Action Link Group Definition       589         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Article Summary	Recommendation Definition Input573Request Header Input574Scheduled Recommendation Input574Share Input578Status Capability Input578
Request Header Input       574         Scheduled Recommendation Input       574         Share Input       578         Status Capability Input       578         Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Indorsement Input       579         Topic Capability Input       580         Topic Scapability Input       580         Topic Scapability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       582         User ID Collection Input       583         User ID Collection Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       589         Address       591         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Copability       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Article Item       594         Article Summary       594	Request Header Input574Scheduled Recommendation Input574Share Input578Status Capability Input578
Scheduled Recommendation Input       574         Share Input       578         Status Capability Input       578         Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Endorsement Input       579         Topic Cames Input       580         Topic Capability Input       580         Topic Capability Input       580         Topic Capability Input       580         Topic Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Input       583         User Message Recipient Input       583         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Group Definition       589         Address       591         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Post Template Field       5	Scheduled Recommendation Input574Share Input578Status Capability Input578
Share Input       578         Status Capability Input       578         Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Endorsement Input       579         Topic Input       580         Topic Names Input       580         Topic Names Input       580         Topic Names Input       580         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Status Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Group Definition       589         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Article Item       594         Asset File       595         Associated Actions Capability       592         Approval Post Template Field       595         Associated Actio	Share Input   578     Status Capability Input   578
Status Capability Input       578         Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Endorsement Input       579         Topic Input       580         Topic Names Input       580         Topic Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User ID Collection Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Status Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Group Definition       589         Announcement       591         Announcement       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Article Item       594         Article Summary       594         Associated Actions Capability       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Associated Actions Capability <td>Status Capability Input</td>	Status Capability Input
Topic Assignment Input       579         Topic Endorsement Input       579         Topic Input       580         Topics Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User ID Collection Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       589         Action Link Group Definition       589         Action Link Group Definition       589         Address       591         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Asset File       595         Asset File       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Async Query       596         Async Query       596         Async Query Collection       597 <td></td>	
Topic Endorsement Input       579         Topic Input       580         Topic Names Input       580         Topics Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User ID Collection Input       583         User ID Collection Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient List Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       589         Action Link Definition       589         Action Link Group Definition       589         Announcement       591         Announcement       591         Announcement       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Capability       593         Article Item       594         Asset File       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Async Query Collection       <	Tonic Assignment Input 570
Topic Input       580         Topic Names Input       580         Topics Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Group Definition       589         Address       591         Announcement       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Capability       592         Apticle Item       594         Article Summary       594         Article Summary       594         Asset File       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Async Query       596         Async Query Collection       597         Banner Capability       597         Banner Photo       597	торіс љэзіўнінені шрог
Topic Names Input       580         Topics Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Group Definition       589         Address       591         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Capability       592         Aptricle Item       594         Article Summary       594         Asset File       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Async Query       596         Async Query Collection       597         Banner Capability       595         Banner Capability       595         Banner Capability       595         Banner Photo       597	Topic Endorsement Input
Topics Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Group Definition       589         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Article Item       594         Article Summary       594         Associated Actions Capability       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Async Query       596         Async Query Collection       597         Banner Capability       597	Topic Input
Topics Capability Input       581         User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Group Definition       589         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Article Item       594         Article Summary       594         Associated Actions Capability       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Async Query       596         Async Query Collection       597         Banner Capability       597	Topic Names Input
User Chatter Settings Input       581         User ID Collection Input       582         User Input       583         User Message       583         User Message Recipient Input       584         User Message Recipient Input       585         User Message Recipient List Input       585         User Status Input       585         User Stream (Conversation) Input       585         Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies       586         Action Link Definition       586         Action Link Group Definition       589         Address       591         Announcement       591         Announcement Page       592         Approval Capability       592         Approval Post Template Field       593         Article Item       594         Article Summary       594         Asset File       595         Associated Actions Capability       595         Async Query       596         Async Query Collection       597         Banner Capability       597         Banner Photo       597	
User ID Collection Input	
User Input583User Message583User Message Recipient Input584User Message Recipient List Input585User Status Input585User Stream (Conversation) Input585Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies586Action Link Definition586Action Link Diagnostic589Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Article Item594Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	
User Message583User Message Recipient Input584User Message Recipient List Input585User Status Input585User Stream (Conversation) Input585Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies586Action Link Definition586Action Link Diagnostic589Action Link Group Definition589Address591Announcement592Approval Capability592Apricval Rest Field593Article Item594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Photo597	
User Message Recipient Input584User Message Recipient List Input585User Status Input585User Stream (Conversation) Input585Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies586Action Link Definition586Action Link Diagnostic589Action Link Group Definition589Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Aptroval Post Template Field593Article Item594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Photo597	
User Message Recipient List Input585User Status Input585User Stream (Conversation) Input585Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies586Action Link Definition586Action Link Diagnostic589Action Link Group Definition589Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Apricel Item594Article Item594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Photo597	
User Status Input585User Stream (Conversation) Input585Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies586Action Link Definition586Action Link Diagnostic589Action Link Group Definition589Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Apricel Item594Article Item594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	
User Stream (Conversation) Input	
Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies586Action Link Definition586Action Link Diagnostic589Action Link Group Definition589Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Photo597	
Action Link Definition586Action Link Diagnostic589Action Link Group Definition589Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	
Action Link Diagnostic589Action Link Group Definition589Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Photo597	Chapter 7: Chatter REST API Response Bodies
Action Link Group Definition589Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Photo597	Action Link Definition
Address591Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597	Action Link Diagnostic
Announcement591Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	Action Link Group Definition
Announcement Page592Approval Capability592Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	Address
Approval Capability592Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	Announcement
Approval Post Template Field593Article Item594Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	Announcement Page
Article Item594Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	Approval Capability
Article Summary594Asset File595Associated Actions Capability595Async Query596Async Query Collection597Banner Capability597Banner Photo597	Approval Post Template Field
Asset File 595 Associated Actions Capability 595 Async Query 596 Async Query Collection 597 Banner Capability 597 Banner Photo 597	Article Item
Associated Actions Capability 595 Async Query 596 Async Query Collection 597 Banner Capability 597 Banner Photo 597	Article Summary
Async Query	Asset File
Async Query	Associated Actions Capability
Async Query Collection 597 Banner Capability 597 Banner Photo 597	
Banner Capability	
Banner Photo	
Batch Results	
	Bookmarks Capability

Case Comment Capability	)0
Canvas Capability	01
Chatter Activity	01
Chatter Directory	)2
Chatter Influence	)2
Chatter Likes Capability	)3
Clean Record Result	)3
Clean Record Result Collection	)3
Clean Rule Data Service	)4
Clean Rule Data Service Collection	)4
Clean Rule Data Service Metrics	)4
Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection	)5
Clean Rule Status	)5
Clean Rule Status Collection	)6
ClientInfo	)6
Comment	)7
Comment Capabilities	)8
Comment Page	)9
Comments Capability	)9
Community	0
Community Page	11
Connect Directory	11
Content	11
Content Capability	14
Conversation Detail	16
Conversation Summary	16
Conversation Summary Collection	17
Conversation Unread Count	17
Custom List Audience Criteria	17
Dashboard Component Snapshot	8
Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability	8
Datacloud Company	
Datacloud Company Collection	21
Datacloud Contact	
Datacloud Contact Collection	22
Datacloud Import	23
Datacloud Import Status	
Datacloud Order	
Datacloud Purchase Usage	
Digest Job	25
Edit Capability	
Email Address	
Email Attachment	
Email Message Capability	
	-

I	nhanced Link Capability	27
I	nvironment Hub My Domain Validation	28
I	nvironment Hub OAuth URL	28
I	nvironment Hub Sign-up Member Validation	28
I	nvironment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation	29
I	rror Message	29
I	rror with Output	30
I	xplanation Details	30
I	xplanation Summary	32
I	xternal File Permission Information	34
I	avorite	35
I	avorites Page	36
I	eatures	36
I	eed6	38
I	eed Directory	39
I	eed Directory Item	39
I	eed Element Capabilities	541
I	eed Element Page	43
I	eed Entity Is Editable	45
I	eed Item	45
I	eed Item Attachment: Approval	52
I	eed Item Attachment: Basic Template	53
I	eed Item Attachment: Canvas Template	53
I	eed Item Attachment: Case Comment	54
I	eed Item Attachment: Content	55
I	eed Item Attachment: Dashboard	57
I	eed Item Attachment: Email Message	58
I	eed Item Attachment: Link	58
I	eed Item Attachment: Poll	58
I	eed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot	59
I	eed Item Attachment: Tracked Change	59
I	eed Item Body6	59
	eed Item Page	
I	eed Item Preamble Message Body	561
I	eed Item Topics	62
I	eed Modified Info	62
I	eed Poll Choice	63
I	eed Tracked Change	63
I	ïle Detail	63
I	ile Preview	64
I	ile Preview Collection	65
I	ile Preview URL	65
I	ïle Share Link	65
I	ïle Shares Page	66

File Summary
File Summary Page
Files Capability
Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection
Files Connect Field Definition
Files Connect Item Type Detail
Files Connect Item Type Summary
Files Connect Permission
Files Connect Permission Collection
Files Connect Permission Type
Files Connect Provider Type
Files Connect Repository
Files Connect Repository Collection
Files Connect Repository Features
Flat Feed
Flat Feed Item
Folder
Folder Item
Folder Item Page
Follower Page
Following Counts
Following Page
Forecasting Manager
Forecasting Manager Ancestors
Forecasting User
Forecasting User Access
Forecasting User Access Collection
Forecasting User Collection
Generic Bundle Capability
Generic Feed Element
Group
Group Chatter Settings
Group Detail
Group Information
Group Member
Group Member Page
Group Membership Request
Group Membership Request Collection
Group Page
Group Record
Group Record Page
lcon
Influence Thresholds
Interactions Capability

Knowledgeable People	693
Knowledgeable People Collection	693
Knowledge Article Version	694
Knowledge Article Version Collection	694
Like	695
Like Message Body	695
Like Page	695
Link Capability	696
List View Column	696
List View Definition	697
List View Object	697
List View Record	698
List View Sort	699
Maintenance Information	699
Managed Topic	700
Managed Topic Collection	701
Mention Completion	701
Mention Completion Page	702
Mention Validation	703
Mention Validations	703
Message	704
Message Collection	705
Message Segment: Entity Link	705
Message Segment: Field Change	705
Message Segment: Field Change Name	
Message Segment: Field Change Value	
Message Segment: Hashtag	
Message Segment: Inline Image	
Message Segment: Link	
Message Segment: Markup Begin	
Message Segment: Markup End	
Message Segment: Mention	
Message Segment: More Changes	
Message Segment: Resource Link	
Message Segment: Text	
Moderation Capability	
Moderation Flags	
Motif	
Mute Capability	
New User Audience Criteria	
Non-Entity Recommendation	
Notification Member	
OAuth User	
OAuth Provider	

Organization	717
Origin Capability	718
Phone Number	718
Photo	719
Platform Action	719
Platform Action Group	722
Poll Capability	723
Question and Answers Capability	724
Question and Answers Suggestion Collection	724
Recommendation	725
Recommendation Audience	726
Recommendation Audience Collection	727
Recommendation Definition	727
Recommendation Definition Collection	728
Recommendations	728
Recommendations Capability	729
Recommended Object	
Record Field	729
Record Field: Blank	730
Record Field: Compound	
Record Field: Currency	
Record Field: Date	
Record Field: Percent	
Record Field: Picklist	
Record Field: Reference	
Record Field: Reference with Date	
Record Snapshot Capability	
Record Summary	
Record Summary List	
Record View	
Record View Section	
Reference	
Related Feed Post	
Related Feed Post Collection	
Related Question	
Repository Directory Entry Collection	
Repository File Detail	
Repository File Summary	
Repository Folder Detail	
Repository Folder Item	
Repository Folder Items Collection	
Repository Folder Summary	
Repository Group Summary	
Repository Permission Type Collection	/43

Repository User Summary
Reputation
Reputation Level
Request Header
Scheduled Recommendation
Scheduled Recommendation Collection
Shares
Social Account
Social Post Capability
Social Post Status
Status Capability
Subscription
Subscription Page
Time Zone
Topic
Topic Collection
Topic Endorsement
Topic Endorsement Collection
Topic Images
Topic Opt Out
Topic Opt Out Collection
Topic Suggestion
Topic Suggestion Collection
Topics Capability
Topics People Are Knowledgeable About
Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection
Tracked Change Bundle Capability
Tracked Changes Capability
Unauthenticated User
User Capabilities
User Chatter Settings
User Detail
User Group Page
User Page
User Profile
User Profile Tab
User Reference Collection
User Settings
User Status
User Summary
Zone
Zone Page
Zone Search Page
Zone Search Result

Chapter 8: Chatter REST API Appendices	771
Action Links Labels	771
INDEX	777

# CHAPTER 1 Introducing Chatter REST API

In this chapter ...

- Deciding When to Use Chatter REST API
- Chatter REST API Architecture
- Chatter REST API Rate
   Limits
- Building the Chatter REST API Resource URL
- Sending HTTP
   Requests
- Understanding a Chatter REST API Request and Response
- Using Chatter REST
   API Inputs
- Wildcards
- Specifying Response Sizes
- Response Body
   Encoding
- Status Codes and Error Responses
- Understanding
   OAuth and Chatter
   REST API
- Use CORS to Access Supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST, and Lightning Out

Use Chatter REST API to display Salesforce data, especially in mobile applications. Responses are localized, structured for presentation, and can be filtered to contain only what the app needs. In addition to Chatter feeds, users, groups, and followers, Chatter REST API provides programmatic access to files, recommendations, topics, notifications, Data.com purchasing, and more. Chatter REST API is similar to APIs offered by other companies with feeds, such as Facebook and Twitter, but it also exposes Salesforce features beyond Chatter.

#### EDITIONS

Available in: Salesforce Classic

Available in: All editions except **Personal** Edition. In addition, some features require Chatter to be enabled for the organization.

# Deciding When to Use Chatter REST API

Use Chatter REST API to:

- Build a mobile app.
- Integrate a third-party Web application with Salesforce so it can notify groups of users about events.
- Display a feed on an external system, such as an intranet site, after users are authenticated.
- Make feeds actionable and integrated with third-party sites. For example, an app that posts a Chatter item to Twitter whenever the post includes #tweet hashtag.
- Create simple games that interact with the feed for notifications.
- Creating a custom, branded skin for Chatter for your organization.

# How Is Chatter REST API Different from Other Salesforce APIs?

The following are some of the differences between Chatter REST API and REST API:

- Data is structured for rendering on Web sites and mobile devices.
- Returned information is localized to the user's time zone and language.
- Changed values that are tracked in a feed are returned as value-pair representations.
- Rate limiting for Chatter REST API is per user, per application, per hour. The rate limiting for SOAP API and REST API is by organization.

If needed, extract an ID from the REST API and use it in requests to Chatter REST API.

# Chatter in Apex

Many Chatter REST API resource actions are exposed as static methods on Apex classes in the ConnectApi namespace. This namespace is also referred to as *Chatter in Apex*. Use Chatter in Apex to develop Chatter applications on the Force.com platform without using HTTP callouts from Apex.

The documentation for Chatter in Apex is available in the Apex Developer Guide.

SEE ALSO: Chatter REST API Rate Limits

# Chatter REST API Architecture

To use Chatter REST API, understand a few characteristics of its architecture, like how to authenticate, and which data formats it supports.

#### Authentication

Chatter REST API uses OAuth 2.0.



Note: Salesforce is accessed securely, that is, using HTTPS.

#### CORS (Cross-Origin Resource Scripting)

Chatter REST API, REST API, Lightning Out, Bulk API, and Apex REST support CORS (cross-origin resource sharing). To access these APIs from JavaScript in a web browser, add the origin serving the script to the CORS whitelist. See Use CORS to Access Supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST, and Lightning Out.

#### **Default HTML entity encoding**

Chatter REST API responses are minimally HTML entity-encoded by default.

For non-HTML contexts, such as native mobile applications, Chatter REST API clients can request raw (unencoded) output. Set the X-Chatter-Entity-Encoding HTTP header in a request to false.

For more information, see Response Body Encoding on page 27.

#### JSON and XML support

The JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) format is supported with UTF-8. Date-time information is in ISO8601 format.

XML serialization is similar to SOAP API. XML requests are supported in UTF-8 and UTF-16, and XML responses are provided in UTF-8.

Responses are in JSON format by default. To specify XML, use the HTTP header Accept: application/xml. (To specify JSON, use Accept: application/json.)

You can append either .json or .xml to the URI of any resource to specify how the return is formatted. For example, /chatter/feeds/filter/me/001/feed-elements.xml.



Note: Not all features support XML.

#### Localized names and times

Chatter REST API localizes both the names and datetimes to the locale setting of the user. Users set their locale in their personal information. If the user hasn't set their locale, Chatter REST API uses the default locale for the organization.

Clients can use any locale available in the organization to override the default locale. To override the locale for any API request, use the Accept-Language HTTP header.

Note: ISO-8601 dates are always in GMT.

#### Salesforce ID length

Salesforce IDs in response bodies are always 18 character IDs. In request bodies, you can use either 15 character IDs or 18 character IDs.

#### **UI Themes**

Clients can use the X-Connect-Theme HTTP header to specify a UI theme for any API request. There are 2 themes, each with their own set of motif icons: Classic and Salesforce1. Theme names are case-sensitive.

#### Method overriding

To override an HTTP method if you use an HTTP library that doesn't allow overriding or setting an arbitrary HTTP method name, use the request parameter \_\_HttpMethod.

```
POST https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/
/chatter/users/me/conversations/03MD00000008KMAQ
? HttpMethod=PATCH&read=true
```

Note: The \_HttpMethod parameter is case-sensitive. Use the correct case for all values.

## Chatter REST API Rate Limits

Chatter REST API requests are subject to rate limiting. Chatter REST API has a different rate limit than other Salesforce APIs. Chatter REST API has a per user, per application, per hour rate limit. When you exceed the rate limit, all Chatter REST API resources return a 503 Service Unavailable error code.



Note: Load, performance, and other system issues can prevent some limits from being reached. Limits can change without notice. Applications should make efficient use of available requests and gracefully handle the 503 error code.

For applications using a session ID from Force.com, the rate limit is per user, per hour—there isn't a separate bucket for applications. All applications the user accesses with a session ID use this general quota. To take advantage of the per user, per application, per hour limit, use OAuth tokens.

To build apps that don't hit the rate limit, use these guidelines:

- If you hit limits when running tests, use multiple users to simulate a real-world scenario.
- When polling for feed updates, do not exceed one poll per minute (60 polls per hour). To return more results in 1 request, increase the page size.
- When polling for private messages, do not exceed 60 polls per hour.
- To avoid making multiple requests, cache metered static assets such as file and dashboard renditions (group and user profile pictures are not metered).
- Each developer on a team should set up 2 connected apps: one for automated testing and one for manual testing and development. Don't share connected apps with other developers.
- Use a unique connected app for the production environment.
- Don't share connected apps between applications.

Important: To extract data, use REST API or SOAP API to operate on sObjects. Do not use Chatter REST API to extract data.

REST API's rate limiting and query language work better for these use cases:

- Migrate or synchronize user profiles between systems.
- Create analytic applications.
- Write queries that return records and fields.

SEE ALSO:

Deciding When to Use Chatter REST API

# Building the Chatter REST API Resource URL

Access all Chatter REST API resources by using the URI for your company's instance, combined with version and community information, and the URI for the resource.

For example, building a URL without communities, your instance is:

https://instance\_name

And the version information is:

/services/data/v38.0

And the resource is:

/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements

Put together, the full URL is:

https://instance\_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/
feeds/news/me/feed-elements

To access resources that are part of a community, use this path after the version information and before the resource:

/connect/communities/communityId

For example, the following full URL accesses a news feed resource in a community:

https://instance\_name/services/data/v38.0/connect
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements

To access resources in the default community, use the internal shortcut as the community ID:

/connect/communities/internal

You can use the internal shortcut even if communities are not enabled. For example, if you're developing an application for multiple organizations, not all of which use communities, you can use this shortcut.

The response bodies include URLs with /connect/communities/internal. This format enables you to perform string interpolation when referencing communities.

To access resources in the default community, you can also use the /chatter resources directly (without /connect/communities/internal). The response bodies don't include URLs with /connect/communities/internal.

In addition, you can also use your organization's custom URL for a community to access resources in it. For example:

```
https://communitydomain.force.com/communitypath/services/data/v38.0/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

# Sending HTTP Requests

Chatter REST API uses HTTP methods to send and receive JSON and XML content, so it is very simple to build client applications using the tool or the language of your choice.

HTTP requests to a Chatter REST API resource contain the following information:

- An HTTP method (such as GET, POST, PATCH, or DELETE).
- An OAuth 2.0 access token used to authenticate the request. For information on how to retrieve the token, see Chatter REST API Quick Start.
- The Chatter REST API resource URL.
- Request parameters or a request body containing information needed for requests, such as information to update a record.

The request body can contain JSON or XML. If you pass resource-specific request parameters and a request body, the request parameters are ignored. Request parameters that aren't specific to a resource, such as parameters in a bearer token URL and the \_\_HttpMethod parameter, are processed along with the request body. Use bearer token parameters as they are. Don't add or remove parameters.

The HTTP methods are used to indicate the desired action, such as retrieving information, as well as creating, updating, and deleting records.

- GET is used to retrieve information, such as basic resource summary information.
- POST is used to create a new item, such as a feed item or a comment or like, or subscribe to a group.
- PATCH is used for partial updates to an item, for example, renaming a file.
- PUT is used for whole updates to an item, for example, marking a conversation as read.
- DELETE is used to delete an item, such as a feed element, or to unsubscribe from a group.
- HEAD is used to retrieve resource metadata. It's similar to using GET but doesn't return a response body. You can use HEAD to test the availability of a resource.

# Understanding a Chatter REST API Request and Response

The general process flow for using Chatter REST API is as follows:

- 1. Send an HTTP request to Salesforce.
- 2. The system authenticates the user and client app.
- 3. Request Chatter REST API resources using an HTTP request.
- **4.** The system returns an HTTP return code. Additional information (such as a Chatter REST API response body) is optionally included in the response.

Each resource in Chatter REST API is a URI used with an HTTP method (such as GET, POST, DELETE, or HEAD). Each resource represents something in Chatter, such as a user's news feed, or the comments on a post.

Many of the resources use either a specified user ID or the keyword me to indicate the current, context user. For example, to return the user-profile information for the current, context user, use the following resource:

/chatter/users/me

You could also specify a particular user by user Id:

/chatter/users/005D000001GLoh

When you successfully access a resource, a response body is returned in JSON or XML. By default, JSON is returned. Each response body can contain one or more response bodies. For example, the following is the response body of the user resource. It includes other response bodies as well, such as address, current status, and phone numbers.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
aboutMe	String	Text from user's profile	Big, 29.0	23.0
additional Label	String	An additional label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation." If the user doesn't have an additional label, the value is null.	Small, 30.0	30.0
address	Address	Address	Big, 29.0	23.0
bannerPhoto	Banner Photo	User's banner photo	Big, 36.0	36.0
chatterActivity	Chatter Activity	Chatter activity statistics	Big, 29.0	23.0
chatterInfluence	Chatter Influence	User's influence rank	Big, 29.0	23.0
community Nickname	String	User's nickname in the community	Medium, 32.0	32.0
companyName	String	Company name	Small, 29.0	23.0
currentStatus	User Status	Note: This property is no longer available as of version 25.0. User's current status		23.0–25.0

displayNameStringUser's name that is displayed in the community. If nicknames are enabled, the full name is displayed. IfSmall 32.032.0emailStringUser's email addressMedium. 20023.0firstNameStringUser's first nameSmall. 20.023.0followersCountIntegerNumber of users following this userBig. 20.023.0followingCountsFollowing CountsInformation about items the user is followingBig. 20.023.0groupCountIntegerNumber of groups user is followingBig. 20.023.0hasChatterBooleantrue if user has access to Chatter; fails e otherwiseSmall. 20.023.0isActiveBooleantrue if user is active, fails e otherwiseSmall. 20.023.0isInthisBooleantrue if user is a Chatter customer, fails e otherwiseSmall. 20.023.0isInthisBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the conter.Small. 20.023.0isInthisBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the conter.Small. 20.023.0isInthisBooleantrue if user is a Chatter customer, fails e otherwiseSmall. 20.023.0isatumityIsingBooleantrue if user is a c	Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
firstNameStringUser's first nameSmall, 29.023.0followersCountIntegerNumber of users following this userBig, 29.023.0followingCountsFollowing CountsInformation about items the user is followingBig, 29.023.0groupCountIntegerNumber of groups user is followingBig, 29.023.0hasChatterBooleantrue if user has access to Chatter, false otherwiseSmall, 31.031.0idString18-character ID of the userSmall, 29.023.0isActiveBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the context user, false otherwise. Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."23.0lastNameStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last mamesBig, 29.023.0managerIdStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last base color. 	displayName	String	nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If	Small, 32.0	32.0
followersCountIntegerNumber of users following this userBig, 29.023.0followingCountsFollowing CountsInformation about items the user is followingBig, 29.023.0groupCountIntegerNumber of groups user is followingBig, 29.023.0hasChatterBooleantrue if user has access to Chatter; false otherwiseSmall, 31.031.0idString18-character ID of the userSmall, 29.023.0isActiveBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isInThis CommunityNote:This property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the user Type property instead. true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0iastNameStringtrue if user is in the same community as the context user; false otherwise. Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users"23.0lastNameString18-character ID of the user's managerBig, 29.023.0managerIdStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last namesSmall, 29.023.0motifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif can also contain the	email	String	User's email address	Medium, 29.0	23.0
followingCountsFollowing CountsInformation about items the user is followingBig, 29.023.0groupCountIntegerNumber of groups user is followingBig, 29.023.0hasChatterBooleantrue if user has access to Chatter; false otherwiseSmall, 31.031.0idString18-character ID of the userSmall, 29.023.0isActiveBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleantrue if user is achatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the context feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."Small, 29.023.0lastNameStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.023.0managerIdStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last base color. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif con also contain the object's base color.23.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullSmall, 29.023.0mameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's profile picture.Small, 29.023.0mameStr	firstName	String	User's first name	Small, 29.0	23.0
groupCountIntegerNumber of groups user is followingBig, 29.023.0hasChatterBooleantrue if user has access to Chatter; false otherwiseSmall, 31.031.0idString18-character ID of the userSmall, 29.023.0isActiveBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleanImage: Comport of the user is a chatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isInThis CommunityBooleanImage: Comport of the user is a Chatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the context user, false otherwise. Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "AII Users."Small, 29.023.0lastNameStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.0managerIdStringIB-character ID of the user's managerBig, 29.023.0motifMotifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif can is not the user's profile picture.Small, 29.023.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0mameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.0	followersCount	Integer	Number of users following this user	Big, 29.0	23.0
hasChatterBooleantrue if user has access to Chatter; false otherwiseSmall, 31.031.0idString18-character ID of the userSmall, 29.023.0isActiveBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleanImage: String is a character ID of the user of version 26.0. Use the userType property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the userType property instead. true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwise23.0isInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the context user, false otherwise, Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."Small, 29.023.0lastNameStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.0managerIdStringImage: Image: I	followingCounts	Following Counts	Information about items the user is following	Big, 29.0	23.0
idString18-character ID of the userSmall, 29.023.0isActiveBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleanImage: Constrained of the user Type property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the user Type property instead. true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0-25.0isInThis communityBooleanImage: Constrained of the user Type property instead. true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.028.0lastNameBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the context ged @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."Small, 29.023.0lastNameStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.0managerIdStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and lat base color. The motif can also contain the object's is a user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's is user. The motif can also contain the object's i	groupCount	Integer	Number of groups user is following	Big, 29.0	23.0
isActiveBooleantrue if user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isChatterGuestBooleanIf user is active, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.023.0isChatterGuestBooleanIf user is property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the userType property instead. true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.023.0isInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the context user; false otherwise. Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope 'All Users.''Small, 29.028.0lastNameStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.023.0managerIdString18-character ID of the user's managerBig, 29.023.0motifMotifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif con is not the user's profile picture.Small, 29.023.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and lastSmall, 29.023.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullSmall, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and lastSmall, 29.023.0materialReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription	hasChatter	Boolean	true if user has access to Chatter; false otherwise	Small, 31.0	31.0
isChatterGuestBooleanImage: Note: This property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the userType property instead. true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwise23.0–25.0isInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwiseSmall, 29.028.0lastNameStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.0managerIdStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.0managerNameStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last namesBig, 29.023.0motifMotifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.Small, 29.023.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last amesSmall, 29.023.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last information about the subscription, else returns nullSmall, 29.023.0motifReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns null23.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last namesSmall, 29.0 <td< td=""><td>id</td><td>String</td><td>18-character ID of the user</td><td>Small, 29.0</td><td>23.0</td></td<>	id	String	18-character ID of the user	Small, 29.0	23.0
Is not longer available as of version 26.0. Use the userType property instead.true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwiseisInThis CommunityBooleantrue if user is in the same community as the context user, false otherwise. Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."Small, 29.028.0lastNameStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.0managerIdString18-character ID of the user's managerBig, 29.023.0managerNameStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last namesBig, 29.023.0motifMotifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.Small, 29.023.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's profile picture.Small, 29.023.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullSmall, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last pase color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.Small, 29.023.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains namesMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last <td>isActive</td> <td>Boolean</td> <td>true if user is active, false otherwise</td> <td>Small, 29.0</td> <td>23.0</td>	isActive	Boolean	true if user is active, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	23.0
Communityuser; false otherwise. Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."lastNameStringUser's last nameSmall, 29.023.0managerIdString18-character ID of the user's managerBig, 29.023.0managerNameStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last namesBig, 29.023.0motifMotifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's 	isChatterGuest	Boolean	version 26.0. Use the userType property instead.		23.0–25.0
managerIdString18-character ID of the user's managerBig, 29.023.0managerNameStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last namesBig, 29.023.0motifMotifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.Small, 29.027.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last namesSmall, 29.023.0phoneNumbersPhone Number[]Collection of user's phone numbersBig, 29.023.0		Boolean	user; false otherwise. Can be false for record	Small, 29.0	28.0
managerNameStringLocale-based concatenation of manager's first and last namesBig, 29.023.0motifMotifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.Small, 29.027.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last namesSmall, 29.023.0phoneNumbersPhone Number[]Collection of user's phone numbersBig, 29.023.0	lastName	String	User's last name	Small, 29.0	23.0
namesmotifMotifSmall, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.Small, 29.027.0mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last namesSmall, 29.023.0phoneNumbersPhone Number[]Collection of user's phone numbersBig, 29.023.0	managerId	String	18-character ID of the user's manager	Big, 29.0	23.0
object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.mySubscriptionReferenceIf the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns nullMedium, 29.023.0nameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last namesSmall, 29.023.0phoneNumbersPhone Number[]Collection of user's phone numbersBig, 29.023.0	managerName	String	-	Big, 29.0	23.0
information about the subscription, else returns nullnameStringLocale-based concatenation of user's first and last namesSmall, 29.023.0phoneNumbersPhone Number[]Collection of user's phone numbersBig, 29.023.0	motif	Motif	object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
names         phoneNumbers       Phone Number[]         Collection of user's phone numbers       Big, 29.0         23.0	mySubscription	Reference	5	Medium, 29.0	23.0
	name	String		Small, 29.0	23.0
photo Photo Information about the user's photos Small, 29.0 23.0	phoneNumbers	Phone Number[]	Collection of user's phone numbers	Big, 29.0	23.0
	photo	Photo	Information about the user's photos	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
reputation	Reputation	Reputation of the user in the community, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the community	Big, 32.0	32.0
thanksReceived	Integer	Number of thanks the user has received	Big, 29.0	29.0
title	String	Title of the user	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	User	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL to the user's Chatter profile	Small, 29.0	23.0
username	String	User name of the user, such as Admin@mycompany.com	Small, 29.0	24.0
userType	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of user. Valid values are:</li> <li>ChatterGuest—User is an external user in a private group.</li> <li>ChatterOnly—User is a Chatter Free customer.</li> <li>Guest—User is unauthenticated.</li> <li>Internal—User is a standard organization member.</li> <li>Portal—User is an external user in a customer portal, partner portal, or community.</li> <li>System—User is Chatter Expert or a system user.</li> <li>Undefined—User is a user type that is a custom object.</li> </ul>	Medium, 29.0	26.0

In JSON format, the output is as follows:

```
{
   "aboutMe": "I'm excited to be part of the team focused on building out our apps
business
and showing our customers their future.",
   "additionalLabel" : null,
   "address": {
      "city": "Seattle",
      "country": "US",
      "state": "WA",
      "street": "2001 8th Ave",
      "zip": "98121"
      "formattedAdress": "2001 8th Ave\nSeattle, WA 98121\nUS"
   },
   "chatterActivity": {
      "commentCount": 0,
      "commentReceivedCount": 1,
      "likeReceivedCount": 0,
      "postCount": 2
```

```
},
  "chatterInfluence" : {
    "percentile" : "0.6666666666666667",
    "rank" : 1
  },
  "communityNickname": "marRave",
  "companyName": "Seattle Apps",
  "displayName": "Marion Raven",
  "email": "mraven@seattleapps.com",
  "firstName": "Marion",
  "followersCount": 1,
  "followingCounts": {
     "people": 5,
     "records": 0,
     "total": 5
  },
  "groupCount": 3,
  "hasChatter": true,
  "id": "005D000001K16xIAC",
  "isActive": true,
  "isInThisCommunity" : true,
  "lastName": "Raven",
  "managerId": null,
  "managerName": null,
  "motif": {
     "color" : "20aeb8",
     "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
     "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
     "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
  },
  "mySubscription": null,
  "name": "Marion Raven",
  "phoneNumbers": [{
     "label": "Work",
     "phoneNumber": "(206) 999-2846",
     "phoneType": "Work"
  }],
  "photo": {
     "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cGW2pGjfqoWUUgTENHjVyS1i9x6Z16L8wXEGigpcWjAd",
     "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/F",
      "photoVersionId": "729D0000000BDV",
     "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/T",
     "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cGW2pGjfqoWUUgTENHjVyS1q43x rW2ciXBHst0Eh3Y6",
     "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL80IAW/photo"
  },
  "reputation" : null,
  "thanksReceived" : null,
  "title": null,
  "type": "User",
  "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001Kl6xIAC",
```

}

```
"userType": "Internal";
"username": "mraven@seattleapps.com"
```

Note: Salesforce runs on multiple server instances. The examples in this guide use *instance\_name* to indicate the instance.

Some of the items in a response body have a fully qualified URL, however, most of the returned URLs are relative. If the URL is relative, prepend it with the instance given to the client app when the item is authenticated.

### Using Chatter REST API Inputs

### Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input

When you make a request using the HTTP POST, PATCH, and PUT methods, you can use request parameters or a request body. The request body can contain JSON or XML. If you pass resource-specific request parameters and a request body, the request parameters are ignored. Request parameters that aren't specific to a resource, such as parameters in a bearer token URL and the \_HttpMethod parameter, are processed along with the request body. Use bearer token parameters as they are. Don't add or remove parameters.

To submit a request using request parameters, use a Content-Type header field with the value application/x-www-form-urlencoded.

To submit a request using a request body, use one of the following values in a Content-Type header field and in an Accept header field:

- application/json
- application/xml

## **Uploading Binary Files**

To upload a binary file up to 2 GB (including headers) or up to 75 MB for an external repository, send it as a body part in a multipart/form-data request. You can send the text of a comment (but not a post) as a JSON or XML rich input body part in the same multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to send that information in request parameters. If you pass both a rich input request body and request parameters, the request parameters are ignored.

Important: In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. Upload files to Salesforce first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

To create a multipart/form-data request, in the head of the request, set the Content-Type HTTP header to multipart/form-data.

For information about HTTP headers, see W3C Form content types, and RFC 2388, which defines the multipart/form-data internet media type.

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the rich input body part of a multipart/form-data request:

HTTP Headers for Rich Input Body Part	Header Value and Parameters	Description
Content-Disposition	form-data; name="json"	The request body for a post or comment.
	form-data; name="xml"	For JSON, the value of name use "json".
		For XML, the value of name use "xml".

HTTP Headers for Rich Input Body Part	Header Value and Parameters	Description
Content-Type	<pre>application/json; charset=UTF-8 application/xml; charset=UTF-8</pre>	The data format and character set of the request body.
		For JSON, the value must be application/json.
		For XML, the value must be application/xml.

Tip: Web browsers are typically incapable of making multipart requests when the non-binary parts, such as rich input bodies, have their own Content-Type. To work around this issue, specify a certain Content-Disposition name and Salesforce can read the Content-Type of the rich input part. (You don't have to specify a Content-Type for the rich input body.)

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the rich input body part of a multipart/form-data request from a Web browser:

HTTP Headers for Rich Input Body Part from Web browser	Header Value and Parameters	Description
Content-Disposition	<pre>form-data; name="feedElement" form-data; name="comment" form-data; name="photo" form-data; name="file"</pre>	To post a feed element with a binary file (in version 35.0 and earlier), the value of name must be "feedElement". To post a comment with a binary file, the value of name must be "comment". To upload a user or group photo, the value of name must be "photo". To upload a file to the Files home or an external repository, the value of name must be "file".

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the binary upload body part of a multipart/form-data request:

HTTP Headers for Binary Upload Body Part	Header Value and Parameters	Description
Content-Disposition	form-data; name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename= <b>string</b>	To post a feed element with a binary file (in version 35.0 and earlier), the value of name must be "feedElementFileUpload".
	<pre>form-data; name=name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename=string form-data; name="fileUpload"</pre>	To post a comment with a binary file, the value of name must be "feedElementFileUpload". To upload a user or group photo, the value of name must be "fileUpload".
	<pre>form-data; name= fileopioad filename=string form-data; name="fileData" filename=string</pre>	To upload a file to the Files home or to upload a file to an external repository, the value of name must be "fileData".

HTTP Headers for Binary Upload Body Part	Header Value and Parameters	Description
		Note: Specify a filename parameter and value. However, Salesforce uses the value of the title property of the File Input or the metadata of the Files Connect Item Input as the file name, not the value of the filename parameter.
Content-Type	application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1	The media type and character set of the binary file.

Note: Spacing and carriage returns and line feeds (CRLF) are important. For example, this line requires spaces: Content-Disposition: form-data; name="feedItemFileUpload"; title="2012\_q1\_review.ppt". If you had used CRLF instead of spaces, you would have received an error.

#### Post a feed element with a binary file (version 35.0 and earlier)

() Important: In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. Upload files to Salesforce first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

This example uses the /chatter/feed-elements resource to post a new feed item (which is a type of feed element), upload a binary file, and attach it to the new feed item. This example uses cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "body":{ "messageSegments":[ { "type":"Text",
"text":"Please accept this receipt." } ] },
"capabilities":{ "content":{ "description":"Receipt for expenses", "title":"receipt.pdf"
} }, "feedElementType":"FeedItem", "subjectId":"005RR00000DmOb" };
type=application/json' -F
"feedElementFileUpload=@receipt.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!...' --insecure
```

Here is the same example in a different format so you can see the request body parts:

```
POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json
```

```
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
```

```
"text":"Please accept this receipt."
         }
      1
   },
   "capabilities":{
      "content":{
         "description": "Receipt for expenses",
         "title":"receipt.pdf"
      }
   },
   "feedElementType":"FeedItem",
   "subjectId":"005RR00000DmOb"
}
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgg
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename="receipt.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
... contents of receipt.pdf...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgg--
```

#### Post a batch of feed elements with binary files (version 35.0 and earlier)

Important: In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. Upload files to Salesforce first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

This example uses the /chatter/feed-elements/batch resource to post a batch of feed elements, uploads two binary files, and attach them to the feed elements in the batch. Include the information about the binary parts in the request body. This example uses cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"inputs":[{"binaryPartNames":["bin1"],
    "richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{
    "messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Please accept this receipt"}]},"capabilities":
    {"content" : {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
    "title":"receipt.pdf"}},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}},
    {"binaryPartNames":["bin2"],"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
    Number 2"}]},
    "capabilities": {"content" : {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
    "title":"receipt2.pdf"},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}];type=application/json'
    -F "bin1=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
    -F "bin2=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt2.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
    -K POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch
    -H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000007HoR44QATPNzhzYEJBfU' --insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to show the request body parts:

```
POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json
```

```
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
```

```
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin1"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Please accept this receipt"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt.pdf"
         }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    },
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
       "bin2"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt2.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
   }
 ]
}
```

```
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin1"; filename="receipt.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
...contents of receipt.pdf...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin2"; filename="receipt2.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
...contents of receipt2.pdf...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

Note: The binary part names in the binaryPartNames properties must match the binary part names in the name properties of the binary request parts.

#### Post a comment with a binary file

This example posts a comment to a feed item and uploads a binary attachment using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "body":{ "messageSegments":[ { "type":"Text",
  "text":"Here's another receipt." } ] }, "capabilities":{ "content":{ "title":"receipt2"
  } };
  type=application/json' -F
  "feedElementFileUpload=@receipt2.txt;type=application/octet-stream"
  -X POST
  https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5RR0000004Grx/capabilities/comments/items
```

```
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!ARoAQB...' -- insecure
```

Here is the sample example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5RR0000004Grx/capabilities/comments/items
 HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth
00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI rPYJvmE8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM 7Ctq1lst2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
Accept: application/json
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance name
Content-Length: 978
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=F9jBDELnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI
--F9jBDELnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
{
   "body":{
      "messageSegments":[
         {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"Here's another receipt."
```

#### Post multiple comments with binary files

This example is a generic batch request to https://instance\_name/services/data/v38.0/connect/batch that contains two subrequests. Each subrequest comments on a feed item and uploads a binary file to the comment.

Include the request body of each subrequest in the richInput properties.

Also include information about the binary parts in the binaryPartName and binaryPartNameAlias properties.

Here is the cURL example:

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "haltOnError":true, "batchRequests":[ {
  "url":"/v33.0/chatter/feed-elements/OD5D00000YGON/capabilities/comments/items",
  "method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
  "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{ "body":{ "messageSegments":[
  { "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
  "capabilities":{ "content":{ "title":"Presentation1.txt" } } } }, {
  "url":"/v33.0/chatter/feed-elementFileUpload", "richInput":{ "body":{ "messageSegments":[
    "url":"/v33.0/chatter/feed-elements/OD5D000000YGOM/capabilities/comments/items",
    "method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
    "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{ "body":{ "messageSegments":[
    { "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
    "capabilities":{ "content":{ "title":"Presentation1.txt" } } } } ;
    "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{ "body":{ "messageSegments":[
    { "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
    "capabilities":{ "content":{ "title":"Presentation2.txt" } } } } ]
    ;type=application/json' -F
    "binaryPart1=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation1.txt;type=application/octet-stream"
    -X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/connect/batch
```

```
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000007HoR!...' --insecure
```

Here is the multipart/form-data request body:

https://instance\_name/services/data/v38.0/connect/batch

Authorization: OAuth 00DD000000Jhd2!... Accept: application/json Host: **instance\_name** Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=123123

```
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json
{
   "haltOnError":true,
   "batchRequests":[
      {
        "url":"/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D000000YG0D/capabilities/comments/items",
         "method":"Post",
         "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
         "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
         "richInput":{
            "body":{
               "messageSegments":[
                  {
                      "type":"Text",
                      "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
                  }
               ]
            },
            "capabilities":{
               "content":{
                  "title":"Presentation1.txt"
               }
            }
         }
      },
      {
        "url":"/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D000000YG0H/capabilities/comments/items",
         "method":"Post",
         "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
         "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
         "richInput":{
            "body":{
               "messageSegments":[
                  {
                      "type":"Text",
                      "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
                  }
               ]
            },
            "capabilities":{
               "content":{
                  "title":"Presentation2.txt"
               }
            }
         }
     }
  ]
}
```

```
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart1"; filename="Presentation1.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary
This is the content of file 1
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart2"; filename="Presentation2.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary
This is the content of file 2
--123123--
```

#### Upload and crop a user photo

This example uploads a user profile photo and crops it using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"cropX": "0", "cropY": "0", "cropSize":
"200"};type=application/json'
-F "fileUpload=@myPhoto.jpg;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/photo
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!ARoAQFRi_gBqZhajAX22MNuLrrE2Xk...'
--insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/photo HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth
00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI rPYJvmE8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM 7Ctq11st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance name
Content-Length: 543
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEqJqq
Accept: application/json
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
{
   "cropX" : "0",
   "cropY" : "0",
   "cropSize" : "200"
}
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileUpload"; filename="myPhoto.jpg"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
... contents of myPhoto.jpg...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

#### Upload a file to the Files home

This example uploads a file to the Files home using cURL.

```
-H 'Authorization: OAuth <code>OODRR000000N0g!...'</code> --insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v38.0/connect/files/users/me
Authorization: OAuth
00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBh0Pm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI rPYJvmE8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM 7Ctq1lst2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
{
   "title":"BoatPrices"
}
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="BoatPrices.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
... contents of BoatPrices.txt...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgg--
```

#### Upload a file to an external repository

This example uploads a file to an external repository using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"itemTypeId" : "GoogleDocument","fields" : [{"name"
  : "title","value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"},
  {"name" : "description","value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints
  required for simple create"}]};type=application/json'
  -F "fileData=@BoatPrices.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
  -X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/
  OXCxx00000002CGAQ/folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFg43SiflFNdFNIaUJrY2hQaHVIVHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTw83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/
  items
  -H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!...' --insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

POST /services/data/v38.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/0XCxx00000002CGAQ/ folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFq43SiflFNdFNIaUJrY2hQaHVIVHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTW83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/items

#### Wildcards

```
Authorization: OAuth
00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI rPYJvmE8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM 7Ctq11st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgg
Accept: application/json
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
{
   "itemTypeId" : "GoogleDocument",
   "fields" : [
   {
      "name" : "title",
      "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
  },
   {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for
simple create"
  }]
}
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="ContentHubCreate.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
... contents of ContentHubCreate.txt...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

# Wildcards

Use wildcard characters to match text patterns in Chatter REST API and Chatter in Apex searches.

A common use for wildcards is searching a feed. Pass a search string and wildcards in the q parameter. This example is a Chatter REST API request:

/chatter/feed-elements?q=chat\*

This example is a Chatter in Apex method call:

ConnectApi.ChatterFeeds.searchFeedElements(null, 'chat\*');

You can specify the following wildcard characters to match text patterns in your search:

Wildcard	Description
*	Asterisks match zero or more characters at the middle or end of your search term. For example, a search for <i>john*</i> finds items that start with <i>john</i> , such as, <i>john, johnson</i> , or <i>johnny</i> . A search for <i>mi* meyers</i> finds items with <i>mike</i> <i>meyers</i> or <i>michael meyers</i> .
	If you are searching for a literal asterisk in a word or phrase, then escape the asterisk (precede it with the $\$ character).
?	Question marks match only one character in the middle or end of your search term. For example, a search for <i>jo?n</i> finds items with the term <i>john</i> or <i>joan</i> but not <i>jon</i> or <i>johan</i> . You can't use a ? in a lookup search.

When using wildcards, consider the following notes:

- The more focused your wildcard search, the faster the search results are returned, and the more likely the results will reflect your intention. For example, to search for all occurrences of the word prospect (or prospects, the plural form), it is more efficient to specify prospect\* in the search string than to specify a less restrictive wildcard search (such as prosp\*) that could return extraneous matches (such as prosperity).
- Tailor your searches to find all variations of a word. For example, to find property and properties, you would specify propert\*.
- Punctuation is indexed. To find \* or ? inside a phrase, you must enclose your search string in quotation marks and you must escape the special character. For example, "where are you\?" finds the phrase where are you?. The escape character (\) is required in order for this search to work correctly.

# Specifying Response Sizes

To specify the response size, use filterGroup as a request parameter or in a request body to specify a group of properties by size. In addition, use either exclude or include as a request parameter or in a request body to exclude or include specific properties. Use filters to return only the data the application needs.

#### IN THIS SECTION:

#### filterGroup

Use the filterGroup parameter in a request URL or in a request body to specify whether to return a small, medium, or big group of properties. The filterGroup property is available in API version 29.0 and later.

#### exclude

To exclude specific properties from a response body, use the exclude request parameter. The exclude parameter is available in API version 27.0 and later.

#### include

To limit the response body to specific properties, use the include query string parameter.

## filterGroup

Use the filterGroup parameter in a request URL or in a request body to specify whether to return a small, medium, or big group of properties. The filterGroup property is available in API version 29.0 and later.



**Note:** The filterGroup parameter is supported for JSON only and for REST only.

Every property in every response body is assigned a group size:

- Big—The default size. Includes every property in a response body, including those marked Big, Medium, and Small.
- Medium—Includes properties marked Medium and Small.
- Small—The smallest response size. Includes only properties marked Small.

Note: The size assignments are visible only in the documentation. They aren't visible in the response bodies.

When a request includes a filterGroup, the response body only includes properties that are part of the specified group.

Things to know about using filter groups:

- The default filterGroup size is Big.
- Each filter group size assigned to a property has an API version. In future API versions properties may move to different filter groups.
- Filter groups affect all HTTP verbs except DELETE and HEAD.
- You can use a filterGroup parameter on any request URL, including subrequests in a batch request body, unless otherwise stated.
- You can use a filterGroup parameter in conjunction with either an include or an exclude filter parameter to change the set of properties returned. The resulting set is a union of the two sets.

## Using a filterGroup parameter with an include or exclude parameter

Requests can contain a filterGroup parameter and group size value, and either an include or an exclude filter parameter and value on the URL. This is also true for subrequests in a generic batch request.

When a request (or a subrequest) contains both a filterGroup parameter and an include parameter, the response always includes the properties specified by the include parameter.

When a request (or a subrequest) contains both a filterGroup parameter and an exclude parameter, the response always excludes the properties specified by the exclude parameter.

In this table, read a row from left to right to see whether the property is included in the response.

include Filter Provided in Request	Property Provided in include Filter in Request	exclude Filter Provided in Request	Property Provided in exclude Filter in Request	filterGroup <b>Provided in</b> <b>Request</b>	Property Provided in filterGroup in Request	Property Included In Response
Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes or No	Yes or No	Yes
No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes or No	Yes or No	No
No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Yes	Yes or No	Yes	Yes or No	Yes or No	Yes or No	Error (400)

## Example

This example gets the Small response body for the User Profile resource:

```
GET /chatter/users/me?filterGroup=Small
```

```
This is the response:
```

```
{
  "companyName": "Universal Containers",
  "firstName": "Deanna",
  "hasChatter": true,
  "id": "005D000001LL80IAW",
  "isActive": true,
  "isInThisCommunity": true,
  "lastName": "Li",
  "motif": {
     "color": "1797C0",
     "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
     "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
     "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
  },
  "name": "Deanna Li",
  "photo": {
     "photoVersionId": "729D0000000LJFIA2",
     "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJF/T",
     "standardEmailPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/ncsphoto
      /SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sYVo6fntPnCQ -xIH-GU3vI",
      "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D000001LL80IAW/photo"
  },
  "title": null,
  "type": "User",
  "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL80IAW",
  "username": "dli@uc.com"
}
```

## exclude

To exclude specific properties from a response body, use the exclude request parameter. The exclude parameter is available in API version 27.0 and later.

The value for the exclude query is a list of properties separated by bars (). You must URL encode the bars as %7C. You must include a forward slash before each property name.

The following request excludes both the aboutMe and address properties from a response body:

/chatter/users/me?exclude=/aboutMe%7C/address

The following table lists rules for using the exclude query parameter, as well as additional examples.

Description	Original Output	Exclude Value	Filtered Output
Include a forward slash (/) before property	{     "bar" : "bar value",	exclude=bar	400 error with error code INVALID_FILTER_VALUE

Description	Original Output	Exclude Value	Filtered Output
names or the request returns an error.	"baz" : "baz value" }		
Filter properties by name.	{ "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value" }	exclude=/bar	{ "baz" : "baz value" }
Top-level properties cannot be filtered. Note that this query string doesn't return an error.	<foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> </foo>	exclude=/foo	<foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> </foo>
Use a bar (   ) delimiter to filter multiple properties. URL encode the delimiter as %7C.	<pre>{   "foo" : "foo value",   "bar" : "bar value",   "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>	exclude=/foo%7C/bar	{ "baz" : "baz value" }
Filtering a response body filters everything in the response body.	<foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someobject> <sub>sub 1</sub> </someobject> </foo>	exclude=/someObject	<foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> </foo>
To filter a property nested in a response body, include the parent response body name as a filter segment.	<foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someobject> <sub>sub value</sub> </someobject> </foo>	exclude=/someObject/sub	<foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> <someobject> </someobject></foo>
Identify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses XML.	<foo> <bar>bar valu</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <somelist> <item> <id>1</id> </item> <item></item></somelist></foo>	exclude=/someList/item/id	<foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> <somelist> <item></item> <item></item></somelist></foo>

Description	Original Output	Exclude Value	Filtered Output
	<id>2</id>  <item> <id>3</id> </item>  		<item></item>  
ldentify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses JSON.	<pre>{     "bar" : "bar value",     "baz" : "baz value",     "someList" : [     {         "id" : "1"     },     {         "id" : "2"     },     {         "id" : "3"     } ] }</pre>	exclude=/someList/item/id	<pre>{     "bar" : "bar value",     "baz" : "baz value",     "someList" : [         {},         {},         {},         {}     ] }</pre>

## include

To limit the response body to specific properties, use the include query string parameter.

The value for the include query string parameter is a list of properties separated by bars (). You must URL encode the bars as %7C. Include a forward slash before every property name.

The following request includes only the about Me property and the address property in a response body:

/chatter/users/me?include=/aboutMe%7C/address

The following table lists rules for using the include query parameter.

Description	Original Output	Include Value	Filtered Output
Include a forward slash (/) before property names or the request returns an error.	{ "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value" }	include=bar	400 error with error code INVALID_FILTER_VALUE
Filter properties by name.	{ "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value" }	include=/bar	{ "bar" : "bar value", }

## Introducing Chatter REST API

Description	Original Output	Include Value	Filtered Output
Top-level properties are ignored. Note there is no error when you try this.	<foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> </foo>	include=/foo	<foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> </foo>
Use a bar (   ) delimiter to filter multiple properties. URL encode the delimiter as %7C.	<pre>{    "foo" : "foo value",    "bar" : "bar value",    "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>	include=/foo%7C/bar	<pre>{     "foo" : "foo value",     "bar" : "bar value", }</pre>
Filtering a response body filters everything below it.	<foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someobject> <sub>sub 1</sub> </someobject> </foo>	include=/someObject	<foo> <someobject> <sub>sub 1 </sub> </someobject> </foo>
To filter a property nested in a response body, include the parent response body name as a filter segment.	<foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someobject> <ub>sub value </ub></someobject> </foo>	include=/someObject/sub	<foo> <someobject> <sub>sub 1 </sub> </someobject> </foo>
ldentify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses XML.	<foo> <bar>bar valu</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <somelist> <item> <id>1</id> </item> <id>2</id>  <id>2</id>  <id>3</id>  <id>3</id>  </somelist>  </foo>	include=/someList/item/id	<foo> <somelist> <item> <id>1</id> </item> <id>2</id>  <id>3</id>  </somelist> </foo>

Description	Original Output	Include Value	Filtered Output
ldentify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses JSON.	<pre>{    "bar" : "bar value",    "baz" : "baz value",    "someList" : [     {         "id" : "1"     },     {         "id" : "2"     },     {         "id" : "3"     } ] }</pre>	include=/someList/item/id	<pre>{     "someList" : [     {         "id" : "1"     },     {         "id" : "2"     },     {         "id" : "3"     }  ] }</pre>

# **Response Body Encoding**

Chatter REST API responses are minimally HTML entity-encoded by default.

These characters are escaped in all strings:

Character	Escaped as
<	<
>	>
	"
•	'
Λ	\
å	&

Chatter REST API does special encoding of any URL values included in response payloads. The main part of the URL is URL-encoded as per RFC2396, and the query string is HTML-form encoded. This encoding cannot be turned off.

Warning: Chatter REST API serves user-submitted content that may not be filtered at input and can come from many sources including third-party mobile and web applications. Process Chatter REST API output for the context in which your app uses the output. Failing to process output can expose applications and users to Cross Site Scripting (XSS) exploits and other problems that can result in data loss, application failure, and exposure of company information.

Chatter REST API output can be used in many contexts. Don't assume that the default entity encoding is appropriate for all contexts. Using Chatter REST API output inside HTML attribute values, inside URLs, with JavaScript, inside <script> tags, and inside CSS all require different encoding and whitelisting. See the Open Web Application Security Project for information on how to handle API output in different contexts.

For non-HTML contexts, such as native mobile applications, Chatter REST API clients can request raw (unencoded) output. Set the X-Chatter-Entity-Encoding HTTP header in a request to false.

# Status Codes and Error Responses

The response header contains an HTTP status code. If the response isn't successful, the response body contains an error message, and if appropriate, information about the field or object where the error occurred.

HTTP Status Code	Description
200	Success with GET, PATCH, or HEAD request
201	Success with POST request
204	Success with DELETE
400	The request could not be understood, usually because the ID is not valid for the particular resource. For example, if you use a userId where a groupId is required, the request returns 400.
401	The session ID or OAuth token has expired or is invalid. Or, if the request is made by a guest user, the resource isn't accessible to guest users. The response body contains the message and errorCode.
403	The request has been refused. Verify that the context user has the appropriate permissions to access the requested data, or that the context user is not an external user.
404	Either the specified resource was not found, or the resource has been deleted.
409	A conflict has occurred. For example, an attempt was made to update a request to join a group, but that request had already been approved or rejected.
412	A precondition has failed. For example, in a batch request, if haltOnError is true and a subrequest fails, subsequent subrequests return 412.
500	An error has occurred within Force.com, so the request could not be completed. Contact Salesforce Customer Support.
503	Too many requests in an hour or the server is down for maintenance.

# Example

This request requires a comment ID, but it uses a feed item ID instead:

```
GET /chatter/comments/0D5D000000XZoHKAW
```

```
The response body is:
```

```
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request
Date: Fri, 22 May 2015 17:32:10 GMT
Set-Cookie: BrowserId=D_3feNw7RYmP4DA;Path=/;Domain=.salesforce.com;Expires=Tue, 21-Jul-2015
17:32:10 GMT
Expires: Thu, 01 Jan 1970 00:00:00 GMT
Content-Type: application/json;charset=UTF-8
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
```

```
[ {
  "errorCode" : "INVALID_ID_FIELD",
  "message" : "Invalid identifier: OD5D000000XZoHKAW"
} ]
```

# Understanding OAuth and Chatter REST API

OAuth is an open protocol that allows secure authentication for access to a user's data, without handing out the user's username and password. It is often described as the valet key of software access: a valet key only allows access to certain features of your car: for example, you can't open the trunk or glove compartment using a valet key.

Chatter REST API uses OAuth to securely identify your application before connecting to Salesforce.

When you use OAuth, you can avoid storing login credentials in your application. Instead, your application can prompt the user to login using a standard Salesforce page, which returns an access token to your application. Your application can use this access token to access Chatter REST API Web services. This approach to authentication can be used in both mobile apps and from a Web page.

Chatter REST API uses OAuth 2.0.

# Understanding Connected Apps

To use Chatter REST API, you must create a REST entry point in your organization. Salesforce defines this entry point as a connected app definition.

For an example in creating a connected app definition, see Step Two: Set Up Authorization on page 43.

Considerations when creating and using a connected app:

• The following maps the labels used in the connected app definition to OAuth terms:

Connected App Label	OAuth Term	Description
Consumer Key	client_id	A unique identifier that identifies your application to Salesforce.
Consumer Secret	client_secret	A secret key associated with your application.
Callback URL	redirect_uri	A URL associated with your client application. In some contexts, this must be a real URL that the client's Web browser is redirected to. In others, the URL isn't used; however, between your client application and the server (the connected app definition) the value must be the same. For example, you may want to use a value that identifies the application, such as http://mycomponent.myapp.

• If you are developing a mobile app, you can use the following value for the Callback URL (redirect\_uri) to avoid setting up an application server of your own:

https://login.instance name/services/oauth2/success

This value should NOT be used when developing a Web application.

- Your connected app does not have to reside in the same organization as your users. The connected app you create can be used to sign into any organization.
- We recommend creating more than one connected app definition: one for testing and one for production. If you create only one, you must change the value of the Callback URL to reflect the location of your application code. In addition, you should create more than one connected app if you are developing for different platforms, such as iOS and Android.

# **OAuth Basics**

- OAuth grants access by client applications to resources owned by resource owners. In terms of OAuth, a resource is anything that must be kept secured. For Chatter REST API, the resource we are concerned about protecting is all the data accessible through the API.
- It is up to a resource owner to grant access to resources. In our context, the resource owner is a combination of the administrator (who administers users and the connected app) and the users (who log in and grant access to third party applications).
- When an application wants to access a resource, it requests authorization from the resource owner. OAuth outlines various ways that an application can be granted access to a resource. These are referred to as grant types or flows. Different flows are suitable for different contexts.
- Once a client application has been authorized to access to a resource, the client application is given an access token and a refresh token. The access token must be included by the authorized client application in any subsequent Web service requests to identify itself. Access tokens have a limited lifetime. When an access token expires, the authorized client application can make a special request using the refresh token to obtain a new access token.

# **OAuth Flows**

A user must be authenticated before accessing Salesforce. OAuth has multiple authentication flows. There are several steps in each authentication flow, as dictated by the OAuth standard and the type of application trying to access Salesforce. On successful authorization, the client application is provided with access and refresh tokens.

Salesforce supports the following flows for use with the Chatter REST API:

- Web server flow
- User-agent flow

In addition, you can also use the refresh token to get a new access token after your application has been authorized for access.

For detailed information about using OAuth with Salesforce Communities, see Getting Started with Communities.

# **Revoking Access**

After users have been granted access to a client application, they can revoke access by clicking **Revoke** in the Connected Apps section of their Personal Information page.

# Additional Resources

To find out the latest information about Chatter REST API, as well as additional code examples, see https://developer.salesforce.com/page/Chatter\_API.

Chatter REST API shares some infrastructure with the Force.com REST API. The information on authentication in these Force.com tutorials is also applicable to Chatter REST API:

- Getting Started with the Force.com REST API
- Digging Deeper into OAuth on Force.com
- Using OAuth to Authorize External Applications

The authentication part of the Force.com REST API is shared with Chatter REST API. You may find the following library supporting the Force.com REST API useful:

• Force.com JavaScript REST Toolkit

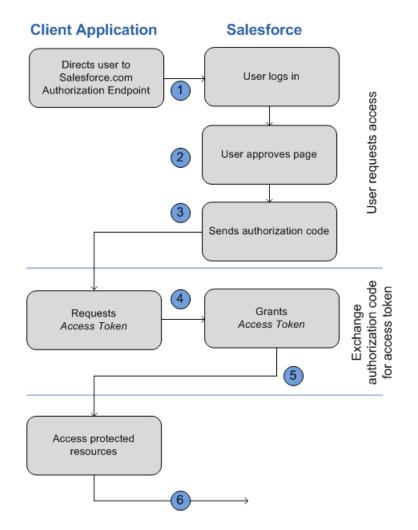
OAuth is a popular authentication standard. Client libraries for OAuth help smooth the development process for client applications. Here are some client programming libraries you may find useful:

- Ruby on Rails: OmniAuth
- Java Apache Amber

# Understanding the Web Server OAuth Authentication Flow

Typically this flow is used by web applications that can confidentially store the client secret. A critical aspect of the Web server flow is that the application must be able to protect the consumer secret.

The following is the general flow. The individual step descriptions follow.



The following is a general description of the OAuth web-server flow:

- 1. To request authorization for a resource, the client application redirects the end user's browser to a web page hosted on the resource owner's authorization server. In this case, it is the Salesforce login page.
- 2. End users log in to Salesforce to authenticate themselves. Because the resource owner (Salesforce) hosts this web page and the end user interacts directly with the web page, the client web application never finds out the user's login credentials. The end user also grants authorization to the client application.
- 3. Salesforce sends the authorization code back to the client application using the specified callback URL.
- 4. After obtaining the authorization code, the client application passes back the authorization code to obtain an access token.
- 5. After validating the authorization code, Salesforce passes back a response token. If there was no error, the response token includes an access code, a refresh token, and additional information.
- 6. The protected resources are Chatter REST API endpoints.

## Using the Web Server Flow with Chatter REST API and Salesforce

The following provides specific details for the OAuth Web-server flow when used with Salesforce and Chatter REST API:

1. Direct the client's web browser to the page https://login.instance\_name/services/oauth2/authorize, with the following request parameters:

Parameter	Description
response_type	Must be code for this authentication flow
client_id	The Consumer Key value from the connected app defined for this application
redirect_uri	The Callback URL value from the connected app defined for this application

You can also include the following optional request parameters:

Parameter	Description
state	Specifies URL-encoded state data to be returned in the callback URL after approval.
immediate	Determines whether the user is prompted for login and approval. Values are either true or false. Default is false.
	<ul> <li>If set to true, and if the user is logged in and has previously approved the application, the approval step is skipped.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If set to true and the user is not logged in or has not previously approved the application, the session is immediately terminated with the immediate_unsuccessful error code.</li> </ul>
display	Indicates the type of web pages that is provided. Valid values are:
	<ul> <li>page—Full-page authorization screen. This is the default value if none is specified.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>popup—Compact dialog optimized for modern web browser popup windows.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>touch—mobile-optimized dialog designed for modern smartphones such as Android and iPhone.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>mobile — mobile optimized dialog designed for less capable smartphones such as BlackBerry OS 5.</li> </ul>

2. After successfully being logged in, the user is asked to authorize the application.



If the user has already authorized the application, this step is skipped.

3. After Salesforce confirms that the client application is authorized, the end user's web browser is redirected to the callback URL. The callback URL is specified by the redirect\_uriparameter, appended with the following values in its query string.

Parameter	Description
code	The authorization code that is passed to get the access and refresh tokens
state	The state value that was passed in as part of the initial request, if applicable.

It is expected that the client application server hosts the redirect\_uri web page.

4. The client application server must extract the authorization code and pass it in a request to Salesforce for an access token, using POST against this URL: https://login.instance\_name/services/oauth2/token with the following query parameters.

Parameter	Description
grant_type	Value must be authorization_code for this flow.
client_id	Consumer key from the connected app definition.
client_secret	Consumer secret from the connected app definition.
redirect_uri	URI to redirect the user to after approval. This URI must match the value in the Callback URL field in the connected app definition exactly, and is the same value sent by the initial redirect.
code	Authorization code obtained from the callback after approval.
format	Expected return format. This parameter is optional. The default is json. Values are:
	• urlencoded
	• json
	• xml

5. If this request is successful, the server returns a response body holding the following:

Parameters	Description
access_token	Session ID that you can use for making Chatter REST API requests. This session ID cannot be used in the user interface. Treat this session ID like a user's session and diligently protect it.
refresh_token	Token that can be used in the future to obtain new access tokens (sessions).
	Warning: This value is a secret. Treat it like the user's password and use appropriate measures to protect it.
instance_url	URL indicating the instance of the user's organization, for example, https://instance_name.
id	Identity URL that can be used to both identify the user and query for more information about the user. Can be used in an HTTP request to get more information about the end user.
signature	Base64-encoded HMAC-SHA256 signature signed with the consumer's private key containing the concatenated ID and issued_at. This signature can be used to verify that the identity URL was not modified since the server sent it

Parameters	Description
issued_at	When the signature was created.

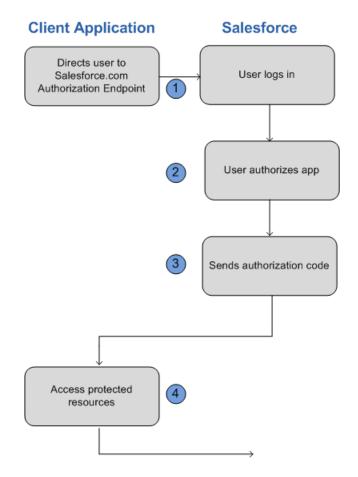
# Understanding the User-Agent OAuth Authentication Flow

Typically this flow is used by mobile apps or applications that directly access the Chatter REST API from JavaScript. In this flow, it is assumed that the client application can't be trusted to store client credentials, nor the user login credentials.

Warning: Because the access token is encoded into the redirection URI, it might be exposed to the end-user and other applications residing on the computer or device.

If you are authenticating using JavaScript, we recommend calling window.location.replace(); to remove the callback from the browser's history.

The following is the general flow. The individual step descriptions follow.



The following is a general description of the OAuth user-agent flow:

1. To request authorization for a resource, the client application redirects the end-user's browser to a Web page hosted on the resource owner's authorization server. In this case, it's the Salesforce login page.

2. The end-user logs into Salesforce to authenticate themselves. Since this Web page is hosted by the resource owner (Salesforce) and interacted with directly by the end user, the client Web application never finds out the user's login credentials.

If the client application is running in the browser already, the browser can just be redirected. If the client application is a mobile app, a browser must be opened (such as an UIWebView in iOS). The end-user uses this web page to authenticate themselves and then grant authorization to the client application.

- **3.** Once authorization has been granted, the authorization server redirects the end-user's Web browser to a redirection URL. This URL can be used by the client application to retrieve the access and refresh tokens.
- 4. The protected resources are Chatter REST API resources.

## Using the User-Agent Flow with Chatter REST API and Salesforce

The following provides specific details for the OAuth user-agent flow when used with Salesforce and Chatter REST API:

1. Direct the client's Web browser to the page https://login.instance\_name/services/oauth2/authorize, with the following request parameters:

Parameter	Description
response_type	Must be token for this authentication flow
client_id	The Consumer Key value from the connected app defined for this application
redirect_uri	The Callback URL value from the connected app defined for this application

You can also include the following optional request parameters:

Parameter	Description
display	Indicates the type of Web page that's provided. Valid values are:
	<ul> <li>page—Full-page authorization screen. This is the default value if none is specified.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>popup—Compact dialog optimized for modern Web browser popup windows.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>touch—mobile-optimized dialog designed for modern smartphones such as Android and iPhone.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>mobile—mobile optimized dialog designed for older smartphones such as BlackBerry OS 5.</li> </ul>
scope	Specifies what data your app can access. You do not have to specify any value to access Chatter REST API If you specify any values, you must include the chatter_api value.
state	Specifies URL-encoded state data to be returned in the callback URL after approval.

- 2. After successfully logging in, the user is asked to authorize the application. Note that if the user has already authorized the application, this step is skipped.
- 3. Once Salesforce has confirmed that the client application is authorized, the end-user's Web browser is redirected to the callback URL specified by the redirect\_uri parameter, appended with the following values after the hash sign (#). This is not a query string.

Parameters	Description
access_token	Session ID that you can use for making Chatter REST API requests. This session ID cannot be used in the user interface. Treat this like a user's session and diligently protect it.
expires_in	Amount of time the access token is valid, in seconds.
refresh_token	Token that can be used in the future to obtain new access tokens (sessions).
	Warning: This value is a secret. You should treat it like the user's password and use appropriate measures to protect it.
	The refresh token is only returned if the redirect URI is https://login. <i>instance_name</i> /services/cauth2/success or used with a custom protocol that is not HTTPS.

The following additional parameters are returned; however, they aren't used with this flow and Chatter REST API:

- instance url
- id
- signature
- issued\_at
- 4. If the client application is a Web app, the redirection Web page that it uses may include JavaScript that the client application can manipulate in order to retrieve the access and refresh tokens.

Alternatively, a client application (native or web) may use the page

https://login.instance\_name/services/oauth2/success as their callback URL. Instead of actually loading the page on redirect, they should intercept the redirection URI and extract the parameters values. Note that the refresh\_token parameter values are only provided if the redirection URI is this URI or if the redirection URI uses a custom protocol.

Once the client application has retrieved the access and refresh tokens, it can use them to make requests to Chatter REST API.

# Using Tokens

As part of both authentication flows, you will be working with access tokens and refresh tokens.

## Using Access Tokens

To make a successful Chatter REST API request, you must include a valid access token in the request. This can be done by using the HTTP Authorization header:

Authorization: OAuth <access token>

If the request yields an error response due to an expired token, the refresh token can be used to get a new access token.

If the request yields an error because an access token has been revoked, the client application must be re-authorized by the user in order to gain access.

## Using Refresh Tokens

If the client application has a refresh token, it can use it to send a request for a new access token.

To ask for a new access token, the client application should send a POST request to https://login.instance\_name/services/oauth2/token with the following query parameters:

Parameters	Description
grant_type	Value must be refresh_token for this flow.
refresh_token	The refresh token the client application already received.
client_id	Consumer key from the connected app definition.

You can also include the following optional parameters:

Parameters	Description
client_secret	Consumer secret from the connected app definition.
format	Expected return format. The default is json. Values are:
	• urlencoded
	• json
	• xml

If this request is successful, the server returns a payload holding the access\_token.

The following additional parameters are also returned, however, they aren't used with this flow and Chatter REST API:

- instance\_url
- id
- signature
- issued\_at

# Requesting Static Assets and Posting Forms Directly from HTML

HTML pages that aren't hosted on Salesforce have had difficulty displaying user and group images and posting file attachments in forms. The reason is that URLs for these assets require authentication, which is provided with a session cookie when pages are hosted on

Salesforce. Pages not hosted on Salesforce don't have access to the session cookie. Also, it isn't possible to pass an OAuth token from the HTML contexts <img>, <a>, and <form>.

To solve this problem, request self-authenticating *bearer token URLs*. A bearer token URL is a Chatter REST API resource with an appended bearer token that provides access to the resource. Use bearer token URLs as they are. Don't add or remove parameters or you receive an error. Use bearer token URLs in <img>, <a>, and <form> tags to do the following:

- Request static Chatter REST API assets such as Chatter user profile images, files, and file and dashboard previews.
- Post form requests to Chatter REST API when files are attached, for example, feed items or comments with a file attachment, or user profile photo updates.

To request static assets or post form requests, request a resource that returns a bearer token URL. Then request the resource using the bearer token URL.

- 1. Request a resource with a response body property that contains a bearer token URL:
  - Banner Photo—bannerPhotoUrl, url\*
  - Comment Page—currentPageUrl\*
  - Content Capability—downloadUrl, externalDocumentUrl, renditionUrl, repositoryFileUrl
  - Feed—feedElementPostUrl\*, feedElementsUrl\*, feedItemsUrl\*
  - Feed Item—photoUrl
  - Feed Item Attachment: Content—downloadUrl, externalDocumentUrl, renditionUrl, repositoryFileUrl
  - Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard—fullSizeImageUrl, thumbnailUrl
  - File Detail—downloadUrl, externalDocumentUrl, renditionUrl, renditionUrl240By180, renditionUrl720By480, repositoryFileUrl
  - File Preview URL—previewUrl
  - File Summary—downloadUrl, externalDocumentUrl, renditionUrl, renditionUrl240By180, renditionUrl720By480, repositoryFileUrl
  - File Summary Page—currentPageUrl\*
  - lcon—url
  - Mention Completion—photoUrl
  - Message Segment: Inline Image—url\*
  - Photo—largePhotoUrl, smallPhotoUrl, url\*
  - Repository File Detail—downloadUrl
  - Repository File Summary—downloadUrl

\*Use to POST or PUT new items that include binary files: for example, a feed item or comment with a file attachment.

2. Pass the X-Connect-Bearer-Urls request header with a value of true:

X-Connect-Bearer-Urls: true

- **3.** Parse the bearer token URL from the response body. Use it in an HTML tag to request a static asset or to post a form request. Bearer token URLs have the following characteristics:
  - The bearer token is good for the given URL only. Adding or reordering query parameters invalidates the URL.
  - The bearer token has a time-to-live (TTL) of 20 minutes. If the token expires, request it again.
  - The request to the bearer token URL authenticates as the user who requested the resource that returned the bearer token URL.

# Use CORS to Access Supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST, and Lightning Out

Chatter REST API, REST API, Lightning Out, Bulk API, and Apex REST support CORS (cross-origin resource sharing). To access these APIs from JavaScript in a web browser, add the origin serving the script to the CORS whitelist.

CORS is a W3C recommendation that enables web browsers to request resources from origins other than their own (cross-origin request). For example, using CORS, a JavaScript script at https://www.example.com could request a resource from https://www.salesforce.com.

If a browser that supports CORS makes a request to an origin in the Salesforce CORS whitelist, Salesforce returns the origin in the Access-Control-Allow-Origin HTTP header, along with any additional CORS HTTP headers. If the origin is not included in the whitelist, Salesforce returns HTTP status code 403.

- 1. From Setup, enter *CORS* in the Quick Find box, then select **CORS**.
- 2. Select New.
- **3.** Enter an origin URL pattern.

### **EDITIONS**

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: **Developer**, **Enterprise**, **Performance**, and **Unlimited** 

#### USER PERMISSIONS

To create, read, update, and delete:

"Modify All Data"

The origin URL pattern must include the HTTPS protocol (unless you're using your localhost) and a domain name and can include a port. The wildcard character (\*) is supported and must be in front of a second-level domain name. For example, https://\*.example.com adds all subdomains of example.com to the whitelist.

The origin URL pattern can be an IP address. However, an IP address and a domain that resolve to the same address are not the same origin, and you must add them to the CORS whitelist as separate entries.

**Important**: You must still pass an OAuth token with requests that require it.

# **CHAPTER 2** Chatter REST API Quick Start

## In this chapter ...

Connect to Salesforce and authenticate, then make a request to Chatter REST API and look at the response.

- Prerequisites
- Step One: Obtain a Salesforce Developer Edition Organization
- Step Two: Set Up Authorization
- Step Three: Connect to Chatter REST API Using OAuth
- Connecting to Salesforce Communities

# Prerequisites

Complete these prerequisites before you begin the quick start.

Become familiar with:

• cURL, which is a command-line tool the quick start uses as the client application that makes HTTP requests to Salesforce. cURL is pre-installed on many Linux and Mac systems. Windows users can download a version at curl.haxx.se/. When using HTTPS on Windows, ensure that your system meets the cURL requirements for SSL.



**Note:** cURL is an open source tool and is not supported by Salesforce.

- JavaScript Object Notation (JSON), which is the data format returned in this quick start.
- OAuth 2.0, which is the framework Salesforce uses for authentication. The quick start provides the steps, but it would be helpful to familiarize yourself with OAuth terms and concepts.

# Step One: Obtain a Salesforce Developer Edition Organization

Set up a Developer Edition organization for testing your code.

If you are not already a member of the Force.com developer community, go to developer.salesforce.com/signup and follow the instructions for signing up for a Developer Edition organization. Even if you already have Enterprise Edition, Unlimited Edition, or Performance Edition, use Developer Edition for developing, staging, and testing your solutions against sample data to protect your organization's live data. This is especially true for applications that insert, update, or delete data (as opposed to simply reading data).

If you already have a Developer Edition organization, verify that you have the "API Enabled" permission. This permission is enabled by default, but may have been changed by an administrator. For more information, see the help in the Salesforce user interface.

# Step Two: Set Up Authorization

Create a connected app in a Salesforce organization and enable OAuth. The client application uses the connected app to connect to Salesforce.

In your Developer Edition organization, from Setup, enter Apps in the Quick Find box, then select Apps, and in the Connected Apps section, click New to create a new connected app.

Clients can use a connected app to sign in to any organization, even if the connected app isn't defined in that organization.

- **2.** Enter a connected app name.
- 3. Enter the contact email, as well as any other required information.
- 4. Select Enable OAuth Settings.
- 5. Enter a Callback URL. It must be secure: http:// does not work, only https:// works. For this quick start, you can simply enter https://.
- 6. Enter an OAuth scope. Select Access and manage your Chatter feed in addition to any other scope you want your connected app to allow access to.
- 7. Click Save.

The Consumer Key is created and displayed, and a Consumer Secret is created (click the link to reveal it).

# Step Three: Connect to Chatter REST API Using OAuth

Use OAuth to connect to Salesforce and get an access token. Pass the access token in requests to Chatter REST API.

Complete Step Two: Set Up Authorization and create a connected app before starting this task.

This table maps the terms used in the connected app you created to the OAuth properties used in the examples. The OAuth 2.0 specification uses the word "client" instead of "consumer."

Connected App Application Label	Value in Example
Consumer Key	client_id
Consumer Secret	client_secret

Note: This quick start uses the username-password OAuth authentication flow. The username-password authentication flow passes the user's credentials back and forth. Use this authentication flow only when necessary, such as in this quick start. No refresh token is issued. In addition, Salesforce Communities doesn't support the username-password authentication flow. In this quick start, don't make a request to a Communities URL.

To make a request to Salesforce, substitute values from your organization into these examples:

1. Generate the access token.

This cURL command generates an access token:

```
curl --form client_id=3MVG9PhR6g6B7ps4xDycwGrI4PvjVZvK9
--form client_secret=8870355475032095511
--form grant_type=password
--form username=admin@seattleapps.com
--form password=1Lsfdc!
https://login.salesforce.com/services/oauth2/token
```

Tip: To paste a multi-line command into a Mac or Linux command line interface, escape each line with a backslash (" $\$ ") to indicate that the command continues on the next line. An escaped line looks like this:

curl --form client\_id=3MVG9PhR6g6B7ps4xDycwGrI4PvjVZvK9 \

To paste a multi-line command into the Windows Command Prompt, escape each line with a caret (" $^{"}$ ). An escaped line looks like this:

curl --form client\_id=3MVG9PhR6g6B7ps4xDycwGrI4PvjVZvK9 ^

The response includes the server instance and the access token:

2. To request a Chatter REST API resource, use the returned instance\_url as the server instance. Pass the returned access token as a Bearer token in the Authorization request header.

```
curl -X GET https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me
    -H 'Authorization: Bearer 00DD000000FJ6T!AQkAQPde_DMF2vGzddfZmBRS95Goj
    DbtArKkgukAgZP00VFYY5KkAqhLw9ejeKIlpJ3FgwGAWeRlBiWRt8mfXEuAZGbZNosk'
```

This example uses these values:

Property	Value
Server instance	instance_name
client_id	3MVG9PhR6g6B7ps4xDycwGrl4PvjVZvK9
client_secret	8870355475032095511
grant_type	password
	The value of grant_type depends on the OAuth authentication flow you are using.
username	admin@seattleapps.com
password	1Lsfdc!

# **Connecting to Salesforce Communities**

To use OAuth to connect to a Salesforce community, replace the server instance name with the full path to the community URL.

To connect to a Salesforce community, you can use the OAuth Web server and user-agent workflows.

To authenticate a user using the authorize URL, replace the login.salesforce.com host name with the full path to the community URL. This is the non-Communities URL:

```
https://login.salesforce.com/services/oauth2/authorize?
response_type=token&client_id=your_app_id&redirect_uri=your_redirect_uris
```

This is the Communities URL:

```
https://acme.force.com/customers/services/oauth2/authorize?
response_type=token&client_id=your_app_id&redirect_uri=your_redirect_uri
```

When implemented successfully, this URL directs users to your app's branded login page. After they authorize the app, set a user access token and a refresh token for future authentication. In requests for the token endpoint, replace the host with the community, like this:

https://acme.force.com/customers/services/oauth2/token

To request a Chatter REST API resource, use the Salesforce host name and specify the community ID:

https://instance\_name/services/data/v29.0/connect /communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements Alternately, you can replace the host name with the full path to the community URL:

https://communitydomain.force.com/communitypath/services/data/v29.0/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements

# **CHAPTER 3** Chatter REST API Features

In this chapter ...

- Working with Action Links
- Working with Communities
- Working with Feeds and Feed Elements
- Working with Salesforce Files

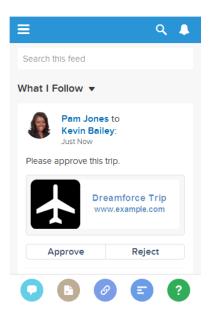
This chapter of the *Chatter REST API Developer Guide* describes which resources to use to work with Chatter REST API features.

# Working with Action Links

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can take action to drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

# Workflow

This feed item contains one action link group with two action links: Approve and Reject.



The workflow to create and post action links with a feed element:

- 1. (Optional) Create an action link template.
- 2. Make a request to /connect/action-link-group-definitions to define an action link group or to instantiate an action link group from a template. An action link group contains at least one action link.
- 3. Make a request to /chatter/feed-elements to post a feed element and associate the action link with it.

# Action Links Resources

Use these resources to work with action links:

Resource	HTTP Method	Task
/connect/action-link-group-definitions	POST	Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.

Resource	HTTP Method	Task	
/chatter/feed-elements	POST	Post a feed element with an associated actions capability. Associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.	
/connect/action-links/ <b>actionLinkId</b>	GET, PATCH	Get information about or update the status of an action link. The status of the action link in combination with the labelKey property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for Api and ApiAsync action links, set the status to PendingStatus.	
<pre>/connect/action-link-group-definitions /actionLinkGroupId</pre>	GET, DELETE	Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have "View all Data" permission.	
<pre>/connect/action-link-groups /actionLinkGroupId</pre>	GET	Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.	
/connect/action-links/ <b>actionLinkId</b> /diagnostic-info	GET	Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.	
<pre>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/associated-actions</pre>	GET	Get all the platform actions associated with a feed element. Action links are a type of platform action.	
Feeds Resources /chatter/feeds/ <b>feedType</b> / <b>userId</b> /feed-elements /chatter/feeds/ <b>feedType</b> /feed-elements	GET	Get the feed elements of a specified feed type. If a feed element has action links associated with it, the action links data is returned in the associated actions capability.	

#### IN THIS SECTION:

#### Action Links Use Cases

Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services with a feed. An action link can make an HTTP request to a Salesforce or third-party API. An action link can also download a file or open a Web page. This topic contains two use case examples.

Action Links Overview, Authentication, and Security

Learn about Chatter REST API action links security, authentication, labels, and errors.

#### Action Link Templates

Create action link templates in Setup so that you can instantiate action link groups with common properties from Chatter REST API or Apex. You can package templates and distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.

#### SEE ALSO:

Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element

# Action Links Use Cases

Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services with a feed. An action link can make an HTTP request to a Salesforce or third-party API. An action link can also download a file or open a Web page. This topic contains two use case examples.

## Download Instructions and Order a Part from the Feed

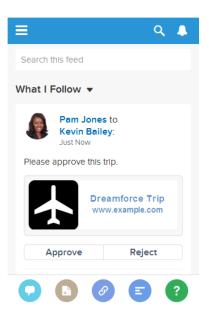
Let's imagine that a fictional 3D print shop called "Buildlt" creates an AppExchange app that uses action links to integrate with Salesforce. If a Buildlt customer has the app installed, they can go to the Buildlt website, create an account, and send posts containing action links to Salesforce that invite certain users to order parts from Buildlt. In this sample feed element posted from Buildlt customer Pam Jones to her report Jin Chang, clicking the **Download** action link downloads a file with parts information from the Buildlt website. Clicking the **Order** action link takes Jin Chang to a page on the Buildlt website to order a part.



## Approve or Reject an Itinerary from the Feed

Suppose you work as a developer for a fictional company called "Travel Example" and you create an app for the Salesforce AppExchange called "Travel Example for Salesforce." Company A has "Travel Example for Salesforce" installed. Let's imagine that someone from Company A goes to the Travel Example website and books an itinerary. Your Travel Example server-side code makes a Chatter REST API request to post a feed item in Company A's Salesforce organization with the body text **Please approve this trip.**, and action links with the

labels **Approve** and **Reject**. The action links make HTTP requests to a REST resource on the Travel Example server to approve or reject the trip.



To create the "Travel Example for Salesforce" app, you created action link templates in Setup that define these action links and the action link group they're associated with. Your server-side code makes a Chatter REST API request to instantiate the action link group from the template. It makes another Chatter REST API request to associate the action link group with a feed item and post it.

The Action URL, HTTP Headers, and HTTP Request Body template fields can contain *context variables* and *binding variables*.

You include a { !userId} context variable in the Action URL so that when a user clicks the action link in the feed, Salesforce sends the user's ID to your server-side code to tell it who clicked the action link. Action links support a predefined set of context variables.

You can create any binding variables you need in the action link template to make your code future-proof and dynamic. Your server-side code sets the binding variable values when it instantiates the action link group. You decide to use {!Bindings.apiVersion} so that you can release a new API version without having to update your package. You also use {!Bindings.tripId} so that clicking the action link approves or rejects the trip the user created.

You set the User Visibility field so that only one user can see the action links. You enter a value in the Custom User Alias field which is also a binding variable whose value your server-side code sets to the ID of the user's manager when it instantiates the action link group.

This is the action link template for the **Approve** action link:

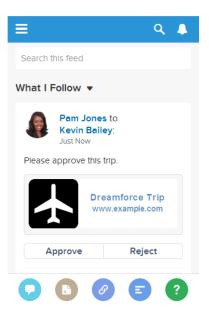
Action Link Template Edit Save Save & New Cancel					
Informatio	n		= Required Information		
Action Link Group Template	<u>Trip Example</u>	Position	0		
Action Type	API 👻	Label Key	Approve -		
Action URL	https://www.example.com/{IBindings.apiVersion}/trips /{IBindings.tripId}?status=approved&salesforceUserId= {luserId}	HTTP Method	GET 🗸		
User Visibility	Only custom user can see 🗸	Confirmation Required			
Custom User Alias HTTP Request	ApprovalManager	Default Link in Group			
Body	h.				
HTTP Headers	Content-Type: application/json				
Save Save & New Cancel					

# Action Links Overview, Authentication, and Security

Learn about Chatter REST API action links security, authentication, labels, and errors.

## Workflow

This feed item contains one action link group with two action links: Approve and Reject.



The workflow to create and post action links with a feed element:

1. (Optional) Create an action link template.

- 2. Make a request to /connect/action-link-group-definitions to define an action link group or to instantiate an action link group from a template. An action link group contains at least one action link.
- 3. Make a request to /chatter/feed-elements to post a feed element and associate the action link with it.

## Action Link Templates

Create action link templates in Setup to instantiate action link groups with common properties. You can package templates and distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.

Specify binding variables in the template and set the values of the variables when you instantiate the action link group. For example, use a binding variable for the API version number, a user ID, or an OAuth token.

You can also specify context variables in the templates. When a user executes the action link, Salesforce provides values for these variables, such as who executed the link and in which organization.

To instantiate the action link group, make a request to the /connect/action-link-group-definitions resource. Specify the template ID and the values for any binding variables defined in the template.

See Designing Action Link Templates.

## Type of Action Links

Specify the action link type in the actionType property when you define an action link.

There are four types of action links:

- Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.
- ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a PendingStatus state until a third party makes a request to /connect/action-links/actionLinkId to set the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus when the asynchronous operation is complete.
- Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.
- Ui—The action link takes the user to a Web page at the action URL.

Different types of action links have different workflows to set the status of an action link (to Pending, Successful, or Failed). See /connect/action-links/*actionLinkId* for more information.

## Authentication

When you define an action link, specify a URL (actionUrl) and the HTTP headers (headers) required to make a request to that URL.

If an external resource requires authentication, include the information wherever the resource requires.

If a Salesforce resource requires authentication, you can include OAuth information in the HTTP headers or you can include a bearer token in the URL.

Salesforce automatically authenticates these resources:

- Relative URLs in templates
- Relative URLs beginning with /services/apexrest when the action link group is instantiated from Apex

Don't use these resources for sensitive operations.

## Security

## HTTPS

The action URL in an action link must begin with https:// or be a relative URL that matches one of the rules in the Authentication section.

### Encryption

API details are stored with encryption, and obfuscated for clients.

The actionURL, headers, and requestBody data for action links that are not instantiated from a template are encrypted with the organization's encryption key. The Action URL, HTTP Headers, and HTTP Request Body for an action link template are not encrypted. The binding values used when instantiating an action link group from a template are encrypted with the organization's encryption key.

#### **Action Link Templates**

Only users with "Customize Application" user permission can create, edit, delete, and package action link templates in Setup.

Don't store sensitive information in templates. Use binding variables to add sensitive information when you instantiate the action link group. After the action link group is instantiated, the values are stored in an encrypted format. See Define Binding Variables.

#### **Connected Apps**

When creating action links via a connected app, it's a good idea to use a connected app with a consumer key that never leaves your control. The connected app is used for server-to-server communication and is not compiled into mobile apps that could be decompiled.

### **Expiration Date**

When you define an action link group, specify an expiration date (expirationDate). After that date, the action links in the group can't be executed and disappear from the feed. If your action link group definition includes an OAuth token, set the group's expiration date to the same value as the expiration date of the OAuth token.

Action link templates use a slightly different mechanism for excluding a user. See Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time.

#### Exclude a User or Specify a User

Use the excludeUserId property of the action link definition input to exclude a single user from executing an action.

Use the userId property of the action link definition input to specify the ID of a user who alone can execute the action. If you don't specify a userId property or if you pass null, any user can execute the action. You can't specify both excludeUserId and userId for an action link

Action link templates use a slightly different mechanism for excluding a user. See Set Who Can See the Action Link.

#### Read, Modify, or Delete an Action Link Group Definition

There are two views of an action link and an action link group: the definition, and the context user's view. The definition includes potentially sensitive information, such as authentication information. The context user's view is filtered by visibility options and the values reflect the state of the context user.

Action link group definitions can contain sensitive information (such as OAuth tokens). For this reason, to read, modify, or delete a definition, the user must have created the definition or have "View All Data" permission. In addition, in Chatter REST API, the request must be made via the same connected app that created the definition. In Apex, the call must be made from the same namespace that created the definition.

## **Context Variables**

Use context variables to pass information about the user who executed the action link and the context in which it was invoked into the HTTP request made by invoking an action link. You can use context variables in the actionUrl, headers, and requestBody properties of the Action Link Definition Input request body or ConnectApi.ActionLinkDefinitionInput object. You can also use context variables in the Action URL, HTTP Request Body, and HTTP Headers fields of action link templates. You can edit these fields, including adding and removing context variables, after a template is published.

The context variables are:

Context Variable	Description
{!actionLinkId}	The ID of the action link the user executed.
{!actionLinkGroupId}	The ID of the action link group containing the action link the user executed.
{!communityId}	The ID of the community in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal organization is the empty key "000000000000000000".
{!communityUrl}	The URL of the community in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal organization is empty string "".
{!orgId}	The ID of the organization in which the user executed the action link.
{!userId}	The ID of the user that executed the action link.

## Versioning

To avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API, we recommend using versioning when defining action links. For example, the actionUrl property in the Action Link Definition Input should look like https://www.example.com/api/vl/exampleResource.

You can use templates to change the values of the actionUrl, headers, or requestBody properties, even after a template is distributed in a package. For example, if you release a new API version that requires new inputs, an admin can change the inputs in the action link template. Even action links already associated with a feed element use the new inputs. However, you can't add new binding variables to a published action link template.

If your API isn't versioned, you can use the expirationDate property of the Action Link Group Definition Input to avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API. See Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time.

## Errors

Use the Action Link Diagnostic Information resource (/connect/action-links/actionLinkId/diagnostic-info) to return status codes and errors from executing Api and AsyncApi action links. Diagnostic info is given only for users who can access the action link.

## Localized Labels

Action links use a predefined set of localized labels specified in the labelKey property of the Action Link Definition Input request body and the Label Key field of an action link template.

For a list of labels, see Action Links Labels.

🕜 N

**Note:** If none of the label key values make sense for your action link, specify a custom label in the Label field of an action link template and set Label Key to None. However, custom labels aren't localized.

# Action Link Templates

Create action link templates in Setup so that you can instantiate action link groups with common properties from Chatter REST API or Apex. You can package templates and distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can take action to drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

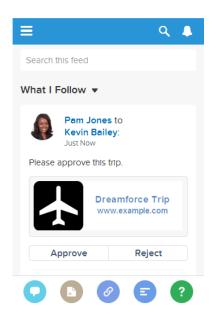
## EDITIONS

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: All editions except **Personal Edition**.

In this example, **Approve** and **Reject** are action links that make API calls to the REST API of a fictional

travel website to approve or reject an itinerary. When Pam created the itinerary on the travel website, the travel website made a Chatter REST API request to post the feed item with the action links to Pam's manager Kevin so that he can approve or reject the itinerary.



Important: Action links are a developer feature. Although you create action link templates in Setup, you must use Apex or Chatter REST API to generate action links from templates and add them to feed elements.

### IN THIS SECTION:

### Designing Action Link Templates

Before you create a template, consider which values you want to set in the template and which values you want to set with binding variables when you instantiate action link groups from the template.

### Create Action Link Templates

Create action link templates in Setup so that you can instantiate action link groups with common properties from Chatter REST API or Apex. You can package templates and distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.

#### Edit Action Link Templates

You can edit all fields on an unpublished action link group template and on its associated action link templates.

#### **Chatter REST API Features**

#### **Delete Action Link Group Templates**

When you delete an action link group template, you delete its associated action link templates and all action link groups that have been instantiated from the templates. Deleted action link groups disappear from any feed elements they've been associated with.

Package Action Link Templates

Package action link templates to distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.

SEE ALSO:

Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element

## **Designing Action Link Templates**

Before you create a template, consider which values you want to set in the template and which values you want to set with binding variables when you instantiate action link groups from the template.

- Action Link Templates Overview
- Template Design Considerations
- Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time
- Define Binding Variables
- Set Who Can See the Action Link
- Use Context Variables

## Action Link Templates Overview

Here's an action link group template in Setup:

nformation		= Required Information
Action Link Group Template ID	07gD0000004CEX	
Name	Doc Example	
API Name	Doc_Example	i
Category	Primary action 🔻	
Executions Allowed	Once per User 🔻	
Hours until Expiration		
Published		

Each action link group should contain at least one action link. This example action link template has three binding variables: the API version number in the Action URL, the Item Number in the HTTP Request Body, and the OAuth token value in the HTTP Header field.

Action Link	Template Edit Save Save & New	Cancel	
Information			= Required Information
Action Link Group Template	Templates Overview	Position	0
Action Type	API 🔻	Label Key	Buy 👻
Action URL	https://www.example.com /{!Bindings.ApiVersion}/items	Label	
HTTP Method	POST -	User Visibility	Everyone can see 🗸
HTTP Request Body	{ "itemNumber" : "{!Bindings.ItemNumber}" }	Custom User Alias	
HTTP Headers	Content-Type: application/json Authorization: Bearer {!Bindings.BearerToken}		
Default Link in Group			
Confirmation Required			

The Chatter REST API request to instantiate the action link group and set the values of the binding variables:

```
POST /connect/action-link-group-definitions
{
   "templateId":"07gD0000004C9r",
   "templateBindings":[
      {
         "key":"ApiVersion",
         "value":"v1.0"
      },
      {
         "key":"ItemNumber",
         "value":"8675309"
      },
      {
         "key":"BearerToken",
"value":"00DRR000000000g!ARoAQMZyQtsP1Gs27EZ8h17vdpYXH505rv1VNprqTeD12xYnvygD3JgPnNR"
     }
   ]
}
```

This is the Apex code that instantiates the action link group from the template and sets the values of the binding variables:

```
// Get the action link group template Id.
ActionLinkGroupTemplate template = [SELECT Id FROM ActionLinkGroupTemplate WHERE
DeveloperName='Doc Example'];
// Add binding name-value pairs to a map.
Map<String, String> bindingMap = new Map<String, String>();
bindingMap.put('ApiVersion', '1.0');
bindingMap.put('ItemNumber', '8675309');
bindingMap.put('BearerToken',
'00DRR00000000g!ARoAQMZyQtsP1Gs27EZ8h17vdpYXH505rv1VNprqTeD12xYnvygD3JgPnNR');
// Create ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput objects from the map elements.
List<ConnectApi.ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput> bindingInputs = new
List<ConnectApi.ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput>();
for (String key : bindingMap.keySet()) {
   ConnectApi.ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput bindingInput = new
ConnectApi.ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput();
   bindingInput.key = key;
   bindingInput.value = bindingMap.get(key);
   bindingInputs.add(bindingInput);
}
// Set the template Id and template binding values in the action link group definition.
ConnectApi.ActionLinkGroupDefinitionInput actionLinkGroupDefinitionInput = new
ConnectApi.ActionLinkGroupDefinitionInput();
actionLinkGroupDefinitionInput.templateId = template.id;
actionLinkGroupDefinitionInput.templateBindings = bindingInputs;
// Instantiate the action link group definition.
ConnectApi.ActionLinkGroupDefinition actionLinkGroupDefinition =
ConnectApi.ActionLinks.createActionLinkGroupDefinition(Network.getNetworkId(),
actionLinkGroupDefinitionInput);
```

## **Template Design Considerations**

Considerations for designing a template:

• Determine the expiration time of the action link group.

```
See Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time.
```

- Define *binding variables* in the template and set their values when you instantiate the group. Don't store sensitive information in templates. Use binding variables to add sensitive information at run time.
   See Define Binding Variables.
- Determine who can see the action link when it's associated with a feed element. Set Who Can See the Action Link.
- Use *context variables* in the template to get information about the execution context of the action link.
   When the action link executes, Salesforce fills in the values and sends them in the HTTP request. See Use Context Variables.

## Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time

When creating an action link group from a template, the expiration date can be calculated based on a period provided in the template, or the action link group can be set not to expire at all.

To set the hours until expiration in a template, enter a value in the Hours until Expiration field of the action link group template. This value is the number of hours from when the action link group is instantiated until it's removed from associated feed elements and can no longer be executed. The maximum value is 8760, which is 365 days.

To set the action link group expiration date when you instantiate it, set the expirationDate property of either the Action Link Group Definition request body (Chatter REST API) or the ConnectApi.ActionLinkGroupDefinition input class (Apex).

To create an action link group that doesn't expire, don't enter a value in the Hours until Expiration field of the template and don't enter a value for the expirationDate property when you instantiate the action link group.

Here's how expirationDate and Hours until Expiration work together when creating an action link group from a template:

- If you specify expirationDate, its value is used in the new action link group.
- If you don't specify expirationDate and you specify Hours until Expiration in the template, the value of Hours until Expiration is used in the new action link group.
- If you don't specify expirationDate or Hours until Expiration, the action link groups instantiated from the template don't expire.

## **Define Binding Variables**

Define binding variables in templates and set their values when you instantiate an action link group.

() Important: Don't store sensitive information in templates. Use binding variables to add sensitive information at run time. When the value of a binding is set, it is stored in encrypted form in Salesforce.

You can define binding variables in the Action URL, HTTP Request Body, and HTTP Headers fields of an action link template. After a template is published, you can edit these fields, you can move binding variables between these fields, and you can delete binding variables. However, you can't add new binding variables.

Define a binding variable's key in the template. When you instantiate the action link group, specify the key and its value.

Binding variable keys have the form { !Bindings. key }.

The key supports Unicode characters in the predefined  $\w$  character class:

 $[\p{Alpha}\p{gc=Mn}\p{gc=Me}\p{gc=Mc}\p{Digit}\p{gc=Pc}].$ 

This Action URL field has two binding variables:

https://www.example.com/{!Bindings.ApiVersion}/items/{!Bindings.ItemId}

This HTTP Headers field has two binding variables:

```
Authorization: OAuth {!Bindings.OAuthToken}
Content-Type: {!Bindings.ContentType}
```

Specify the keys and their values when you instantiate the action link group in Chatter REST API:

POST /connect/action-link-group-definitions

{

```
"templateId":"07gD0000004C9r",
"templateBindings" : [
```

```
{
            "key": "ApiVersion",
            "value":"1.0"
        },
        {
            "key":"ItemId",
           "value":"8675309"
        },
        {
            "key":"OAuthToken",
           "value":"00DRR000000N0g !..."
        },
        {
            "key": "ContentType",
           "value": "application/json"
        }
     ]
}
```

Specify the binding variable keys and set their values in Apex:

```
Map<String, String> bindingMap = new Map<String, String>();
bindingMap.put('ApiVersion', '1.0');
bindingMap.put('ItemId', '8675309');
bindingMap.put('OAuthToken', '00DRR000000N0g !...');
bindingMap.put('ContentType', 'application/json');
List<ConnectApi.ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput> bindingInputs =
new List<ConnectApi.ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput>();
for (String key : bindingMap.keySet()) {
   ConnectApi.ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput bindingInput = new
ConnectApi.ActionLinkTemplateBindingInput();
   bindingInput.key = key;
   bindingInput.value = bindingMap.get(key);
   bindingInputs.add(bindingInput);
}
// Define the action link group definition.
ConnectApi.ActionLinkGroupDefinitionInput actionLinkGroupDefinitionInput =
new ConnectApi.ActionLinkGroupDefinitionInput();
actionLinkGroupDefinitionInput.templateId = '07gD0000004C9r';
actionLinkGroupDefinitionInput.templateBindings = bindingInputs;
// Instantiate the action link group definition.
ConnectApi.ActionLinkGroupDefinition actionLinkGroupDefinition =
ConnectApi.ActionLinks.createActionLinkGroupDefinition(Network.getNetworkId(),
actionLinkGroupDefinitionInput);
```

Tip: You can use the same binding variable multiple times in action link templates, and only provide the value once during instantiation. For example, you could use { !Bindings.MyBinding } twice in the HTTP Request Body field of one action link template, and again in the HTTP Headers of another action link template within the same action link group template, and when you instantiate an action link group from the template, you would need to provide only one value for that shared variable.

## Set Who Can See the Action Link

Choose a value from the User Visibility drop-down list to determine who can see the action link after it's associated with a feed element.

Among the available options are Only Custom User Can See and Everyone Except Custom User Can See. Choose one of these values to allow only a specific user to see the action link or to prevent a specific user from seeing it. Then enter a value in the Custom User Alias field. This value is a binding variable key. In the code that instantiates the action link group, use the key and specify the value as you would for any binding variable.

This template uses the Custom User Alias value **Invitee**:

Action Link	emplate Edit Save Save & New Cancel
Information	= Required Information
Action Link Group Template	Video Chat Position 0
Action Type	UI - Label Accept - Key
Action URL	https://www.example.com/video_chat
HTTP Method	GET ▼ User Visibility Only custom user can see ▼
HTTP Request Body	Custom User Alias
HTTP Headers	it.
Default Link in Group	
Confirmation Required	
	Save Save & New Cancel

When you instantiate the action link group, set the value just like you would set a binding variable:

```
"value":"005D00000017u6x"
}
]
}
```

If the template uses **Only creator's manager can see**, a user that doesn't have a manager receives an error when instantiating an action link group from the template. In addition, the manager is the manager at the time of instantiation. If the user's manager changes after instantiation, that change isn't reflected.

## **Use Context Variables**

Use context variables to pass information about the user who executed the action link and the context in which it was invoked into the HTTP request made by invoking an action link. You can use context variables in the actionUrl, headers, and requestBody properties of the Action Link Definition Input request body or ConnectApi.ActionLinkDefinitionInput object. You can also use context variables in the Action URL, HTTP Request Body, and HTTP Headers fields of action link templates. You can edit these fields, including adding and removing context variables, after a template is published.

These are the available context variables:

Context Variable	Description
{!actionLinkId}	The ID of the action link the user executed.
{!actionLinkGroupId}	The ID of the action link group containing the action link the user executed.
{!communityId}	The ID of the community in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal organization is the empty key "000000000000000000".
{!communityUrl}	The URL of the community in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal organization is empty string "".
{!orgId}	The ID of the organization in which the user executed the action link.
{!userId}	The ID of the user that executed the action link.

For example, suppose you work for a company called Survey Example and you create an app for the Salesforce AppExchange called **Survey Example for Salesforce** installed. Let's imagine that someone from company A goes to surveyexample.com and makes a survey. Your Survey Example code uses Chatter REST API to create a feed item in Company A's Salesforce organization with the body text **Take a survey**, and an action link with the label **OK**.

This UI action link takes the user from Salesforce to a web page on surveyexample.com to take a survey.

If you include a {!userId} context variable in either the HTTP Request Body or the Action URL for that action link, when a user clicks the action link in the feed, Salesforce sends the ID of the user who clicked in the HTTP request it makes to your server.

If you include an {!actionLinkId} context variable in the Survey Example server-side code that creates the action link, Salesforce sends an HTTP request with the ID of the action link and you can save that to your database.

This example includes the {!userId} context variable in the Action URL in the action link template:

Action Link	Template Edit Save Save & New	Cancel	
Information			= Required Information
Action Link Group Template	Take Survey	Position	0
Action Type	API 🔻	Label Key	Yes •
Action URL	https://www.example.com /doSurvey?surveyId=1234& salesforceUserId={!userId}	Label	
HTTP Method	GET 👻	User Visibility	Everyone can see 🔹
HTTP Request Body		Custom User Alias	
HTTP Headers			
Default Link in Group			
Confirmation Required			
	Save Save & New	Cancel	

Tip: Binding variables and context variables can be used in the same field. For example, this action URL contains a binding variable and a context variable:

https://www.example.com/{!Bindings.apiVersion}/doSurvey?salesforceUserId={!userId}

## **Create Action Link Templates**

Create action link templates in Setup so that you can instantiate action link groups with common properties from Chatter REST API or Apex. You can package templates and distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.



**Note:** In addition to creating action link templates in Setup, you can also use Metadata API, SOAP API, and REST API to create action link templates.

The Action URL, HTTP Request Body, and HTTP Headers fields support *binding variables* and *context variables*. Define binding variables in a template and set their values when you instantiate the action link group. Use context variables in a template and when an action link executes, Salesforce fills in the value and returns it in the request. For information about how to use these variables in a template, see Designing Action Link Templates.

- 1. From Setup, enter *Action Link Templates* in the Quick Find box, then select **Action Link Templates**.
- 2. Click New.
- Enter the Name of the template. This name is displayed in the list of action link group templates. This is the only action link group template value you can edit after the action link group template has been published.

EDITIONS

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: All editions except **Personal** edition.

## USER PERMISSIONS

To create action link group templates:

• "Customize Application" To create action link templates:

- "Customize Application"
- 4. Enter the Developer Name. Use the Developer Name to refer to this template from code. It defaults to a version of the Developer Name without spaces. Only letters, numbers, and underscores are allowed.
- 5. Select the Category, which indicates where to display the instantiated action link groups on feed elements. Primary displays action link groups in the body of feed elements. Overflow displays action link groups in the overflow menu of feed elements.

If an action link group template is Primary, it can contain up to three action link templates. If an action link group template is Overflow, it can contain up to four action link templates.

- 6. Select the number of Executions Allowed, which indicates how many times the action link groups instantiated from this template can be executed. (Action links within a group are mutually exclusive.) If you choose Unlimited, the action links in the group cannot be of type Api or ApiAsync.
- 7. (Optional) Enter the Hours until Expiration, which is the number of hours from when the action link group is created until it's removed from associated feed elements and can no longer be executed. The maximum value is 8760. See Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time.
- 8. Click Save.
- 9. Click New to create an action link template.

The action link template is automatically associated with an action link group template in a master-detail relationship.

**10.** Select the Action Type.

Values are:

- Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.
- ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a PendingStatus state until a third party makes a request to /connect/action-links/**actionLinkId** to set the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus when the asynchronous operation is complete.
- Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.
- Ui—The action link takes the user to a Web page at the action URL.

11. Enter an Action URL, which is the URL for the action link.

For a UI action link, the URL is a Web page. For a Download action link, the URL is a link to a file to download. For an Api action link or an ApiAsync action link, the URL is a REST resource.

Links to resources hosted on Salesforce servers can be relative, starting with a /. All other links must be absolute and start with https://. This field can contain binding variables in the form {!Bindings.*key*}, for example,

https://www.example.com/{!Bindings.itemId}.Set the binding variable's value when you instantiate the action link group from the template, as in this Chatter REST API example, which sets the value of itemId to 8675309.

This field can also contain context variables. Use context variables to pass information about the user who executed the action link to your server-side code. For example, this action link passes the user ID of the user who clicked on the action link to take a survey to the server hosting the survey.

actionUrl=https://example.com/doSurvey?surveyId=1234&salesforceUserId={!userId}

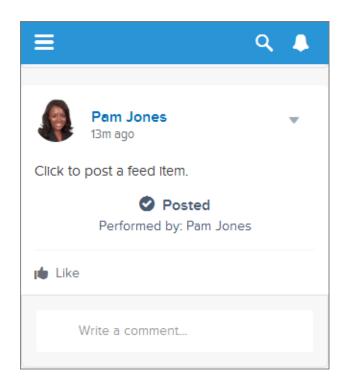
- **12.** Enter the HTTP Method to use to make the HTTP request.
- **13.** (Optional) If the Action Type is Api or ApiAsync, enter an HTTP Request Body. This field can contain binding variables and context variables.
- 14. (Optional) If the Action Type is Api or ApiAsync, enter HTTP Headers.

This field can contain binding variables and context variables.

If an action link instantiated from the template makes a request to a Salesforce resource, the template must have a Content-Type header.

- **15.** (Optional) To make this action link the default link in the group (which has special formatting in the UI), select Default Link in Group. There can be only one default link in a group.
- 16. (Optional) To display a confirmation dialog to the user before the action link executes, select Confirmation Required.
- 17. Enter the relative Position of the action link within action link groups instantiated from this template. The first position is 0.
- **18.** Enter the Label Key. This value is the key for a set of UI labels to display for these statuses: NewStatus, PendingStatus, SuccessfulStatus, FailedStatus.

For example, the **Post** set contains these labels: **Post**, **Post Pending**, **Posted**, **Post Failed**. This image shows an action link with the **Post** label key when the value of status is SuccessfulStatus:



**19.** (Optional) If none of the Label Key values make sense for the action link, set Label Key to **None** and enter a value in the Label field.

Action links have four statuses: NewStatus, PendingStatus, SuccessStatus, and FailedStatus. These strings are appended to the label for each status:

label

{

- label Pending
- *label* Success
- *label* Failed

For example, if the value of label is "See Example," the values of the four action link states are: See Example, See Example Pending, See Example Success, and See Example Failed.

An action link can use either a LabelKey or Label to generate label names, it can't use both.

**20.** Select User Visibility, which indicates who can see the action link group.

If you select **Only creator's manager can see**, the manager is the creator's manager when the action link group is instantiated. If the creator's manager changes after the action link group is instantiated, that change is not reflected.

21. (Optional) If you selected Only Custom User Can See or Everyone Except Custom User Can See, enter a Custom User Alias.

Enter a string and set its value when you instantiate an action link group, just like you would set the value for a binding variable. However don't use the binding variable syntax in the template, just enter a value. For example, you could enter ExpenseApprover. This Chatter REST API example sets the value of ExpenseApprover to 005B000000Ge16:

POST /connect/action-link-group-definitions

```
"templateId" : "07gD0000004C9r",
```

22. To create another action link template for this action link group template, click Save & New.

23. If you're done adding action link templates to this action link group template, click Save.

24. To publish the action link group template, click **Back to List** to return to the Action Link Group Template list view.

() Important: You must publish a template before you can instantiate an action link group from it in Apex or Chatter REST API.

- 25. Click Edit for the action link group template you want to publish.
- 26. Select Published and click Save.

## Edit Action Link Templates

You can edit all fields on an unpublished action link group template and on its associated action link templates.

1. From Setup, enter *Action Link Templates* in the Quick Find box, then select **Action Link Templates**.

2. To edit an action link group template, click **Edit** next to its name. If the group template isn't published, edit any field. If it is published, edit the Name field only.

- 3. To edit an action link template:
  - a. Click the name of its master action link group template.
  - **b.** Click the Action Link Template ID to open the detail page for the action link template.
  - c. Click Edit.

If the associated action link group template isn't published, edit any field. If it's published, edit any of these fields:

- Action URL
- HTTP Request Body
- HTTP Headers

These fields support context variables and binding variables.

You can add and delete context variables in any of these fields.

You cannot add a new binding variable. You can:

- Move a binding variable to another editable field in an action link template.
- Use a binding variable more than once in an action link template.
- Use a binding variable more than once in any action link templates associated with the same action link group template.
- Remove binding variables.

### EDITIONS

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: All editions except **Personal** edition.

### USER PERMISSIONS

To edit action link group templates:

- "Customize Application"
- To edit action link templates: • "Customize Application"

## **Delete Action Link Group Templates**

When you delete an action link group template, you delete its associated action link templates and all action link groups that have been instantiated from the templates. Deleted action link groups disappear from any feed elements they've been associated with.

- 1. From Setup, enter *Action Link Templates* in the Quick Find box, then select **Action Link Templates**.
- 2. To delete an action link group template, click Del next to its name.
  - () Important: When you delete an action link group template, you delete its associated action link templates and all action link groups that have been instantiated from the template. The action link group is deleted from any feed elements it has been associated with, which means that action links disappear from those posts in the feed.
- **3.** To delete an action link template:
  - **a.** Click the name of its master action link group template.
  - b. Click the Action Link Template ID to open the detail page for the action link template.
  - c. Click Delete.
  - Important: You can't delete an action link template that's associated with a published action link group template.

## Package Action Link Templates

Package action link templates to distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.

When you add an action link group template, any associated action link templates are also added to the package. You can add an action link group template to a managed or unmanaged package. As a packageable component, action link group templates can also take advantage of all the features of managed packages, such as listing on the AppExchange, push upgrades, post-install Apex scripts, license management, and enhanced subscriber support. To create a managed package, you must use a Developer Edition organization.

• See Creating and Editing a Package at https://help.salesforce.com.

# Working with Communities

Communities are branded spaces for your employees, customers, and partners to connect. You can customize and create communities to meet your business needs, then transition seamlessly between them.

EDITIONS

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: All editions except **Personal** edition.

## USER PERMISSIONS

To delete action link group templates:

• "Customize Application"

To delete action link templates:

• "Customize Application"

## **EDITIONS**

Available in: Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: All editions except **Personal** edition.

## USER PERMISSIONS

To package action link templates:

 "Create AppExchange Package"

You can request most Chatter REST API resources within a specific community. For example, you can make requests to feeds, files, groups, topics, and users resources within a specific community. If a resource is available in communities, its documentation includes a resource that starts with /connect/communities/communityId.

Some Chatter REST API resources are available only within a community. These include resources for flagging and moderating content, using managed topics, and getting information about a user's reputation.

Resources that are available in communities are available whether you allow access without logging in or not. However, if your community allows access without logging in, guest users don't have access to any Chatter REST API resources.

The resources that are available only within a community are listed in this table.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/communities	GET	Returns a list of all communities available to the context user.
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i>	GET	Returns information about the specified community.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ chatter/comments/commentId/ moderation-flags</pre>	GET, POST, DELETE	If the context user is a community moderator, get the number of times community members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment.
		If the context user isn't a community moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/ capabilities/moderation</pre>	GET, POST, DELETE	Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ files/moderation</pre>	GET	If the context user is a community moderator, get the files that community members flagged.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ files/fileId/moderation-flags</pre>	GET, POST, DELETE	If the context user is a community moderator, get the number of times community members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file.
		If the context user isn't a community moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements</pre>	GET	If the context user is a community moderator with the "Moderate Communities Feeds" permission, returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the community that have been flagged by community members. By default, returns 25 feed elements per page of results.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements</pre>	GET	Returns a list of all feed elements associated with any managed topic in the community.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ managed-topics</pre>	GET, POST, PATCH	Get all the managed topics for a community. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics.
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> / managed-topics/ <i>managedTopicId</i>	GET, DELETE	Get information about or delete a managed topic in a community.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ trending-articles</pre>	GET	Get trending articles for a community.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> / topics/ <i>topicId</i> /trending-articles	GET	Get trending articles for a topic in a community.
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> / chatter/users/ <i>userId</i> /reputation	GET	Returns the specified community user's reputation.

SEE ALSO:

Building the Chatter REST API Resource URL Make a Request in a Community

# Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

In API versions 30.0 and earlier, a Chatter feed was a container of feed items. In API version 31.0, the definition of a feed expanded to include new objects that didn't entirely fit the feed item model. The feed became a container of *feed elements*. In API version 32.0, feed elements can be either feed items or generic feed elements. Because feeds and feed elements are the core of Chatter, understanding them is crucial to developing applications with Chatter REST API.

Note: Salesforce Help refers to feed items as posts.

# Capabilities

As part of the effort to diversify the feed, pieces of functionality found in feed elements have been broken out into *capabilities*. Capabilities provide a consistent way to interact with objects in the feed. Don't inspect the feed element type to determine which functionality is available for a feed element. Inspect the capability object, which tells you explicitly what's available. Check for the presence of a capability to determine what a client can do to a feed element.

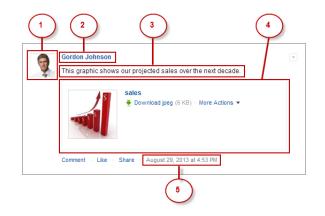
All feed elements have a capabilities property, which holds a Feed Element Capabilities response body. The Feed Element Capabilities response body can have one or more properties, each holding a capability of the feed element.

A capability includes both an indication that a feature is possible and data associated with that feature. If a capability exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if there isn't any data associated with the capability yet. For example, if the chatterLikes capability property exists on a feed element (with or without any likes included in the list of likes found in the chatterLikes.page.items property), the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist on a feed element, it isn't possible to like that feed element.

# How the Salesforce UI Displays Feed Items

As we learned in Capabilities, a client should use the capabilities property to determine what it can do with a feed element and how it should render a feed element. For all feed elements other than feed item, the client doesn't need to know what type feed element it is, the client can simply look at the capabilities. Feed items do have capabilities, but they also have a few properties, such as actor, that aren't exposed as capabilities. For this reason, feed items must be handled a bit differently than other feed elements.

To give customers a consistent view of feed items and to give developers an easy way to create UI, the Salesforce UI uses one layout to display every feed item. The layout always contains the same pieces and the pieces are always in the same position; only the content of the layout pieces changes.



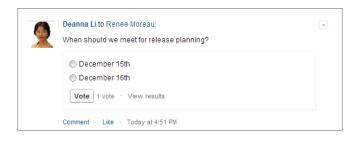
The feed item layout elements are:

- 1. Actor (actor property of Feed Item response body)—A photo or icon of the creator of the feed item.
- 2. Header (header property of Feed Item response body)—Provides context. The same feed item can have a different header depending on who posted it and where. For example, Gordon posted this feed item to his profile. If he shared it to a group, the header of the feed item in the group feed would be "Gordon Johnson (originally posted by Gordon Johnson)". The "originally posted" text would link to the feed item on Gordon's profile.
- 3. Body (body property of Feed Item response body)—All feed items have a body, but the body can be null, which is the case when the user doesn't provide text for the feed item. Because the body can be null, you can't use it as the default case for rendering text. Instead, use the text property of the feed item's header, which always contains a value.
- 4. Auxiliary Body (capabilities property of Feed Item response body)—The visualization of the capabilities of a feed item. See Capabilities.

Important: The attachment property is not supported in API versions 32.0 and later. Instead, use the capabilities property, which holds a Feed Element Capabilities response body, to discover what to render for a feed element.

5. Created By Timestamp (relativeCreatedDate property of Feed Item response body)—The date and time when the feed item was posted. If the feed item is less than two days old, the date and time are formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, "17m ago" or "Yesterday". Otherwise, the date and time are formatted as an absolute, localized string.

Here's another example of a feed item in the Salesforce UI. This feed item's auxiliary body contains a poll capability:



# How the Salesforce UI Displays Bundles

Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.

As we learned in the Capabilities section, a client should use the ConnectApi.FeedElement.capabilities property to determine what it can do with a feed element and how to render a feed element. This section uses bundles as an example of how to render a feed element, but these properties are available for every feed element.

To give customers a clean, organized feed, feed-tracked change feed items can be aggregated into a bundle. To see individual feed items, click the bundle.

E
J

A bundle is a generic feed element with a bundle capability. These are the bundle layout elements:

1. Header (header property of the Generic Feed Element response body)—For feed-tracked change bundles, this text is "This record was updated."

The time below the header is the relativeCreatedDate property of the Generic Feed Element response body.

2. Auxiliary Body (capabilities.bundle.changes property of the Generic Feed Element response body)—The bundle displays the fieldName and the oldValue and newValue properties for the first two feed-tracked changes in the bundle. If there are more than two feed-tracked changes, the bundle displays a "Show All Updates" link.

# Feed Element Visibility

The feed elements a user sees depend on how the administrator has configured feed tracking, sharing rules, and field-level security. For example, if a user doesn't have access to a record, they don't see updates for that record. If a user can see the parent of the feed element, the user can see the feed element. Typically, a user sees feed updates for:

- Feed elements that @mention the user (if the user can access the feed element's parent)
- Feed elements that @mention groups the user is a member of
- Record field changes on records whose parent is a record the user can see, including User, Group, and File records
- Feed elements posted to the user
- Feed elements posted to groups the user owns or is a member of
- Feed elements for standard and custom records, for example, tasks, events, leads, accounts, files

# Feed Types

There are many types of feeds. Each feed type is an algorithm that defines a collection of feed elements.

Important: The algorithms, and therefore the collection of feed elements, can change between releases.

The feed types are exposed in the resources:

```
/chatter/feeds/feedType
/chatter/feeds/feedType/subjectId
```

For example, the resources for a news feed and a topics feed are:

```
/chatter/feeds/news/subjectId
/chatter/feeds/topics/subjectId
```

The feed types and their descriptions:

- Bookmarks—Contains all feed items saved as bookmarks by the context user.
- Company—Contains all feed items except feed items of type TrackedChange. To see the feed item, the user must have sharing access to its parent.
- Files—Contains all feed items that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.
- Filter—Contains the news feed filtered to contain feed items whose parent is a specified object type.
- Groups—Contains all feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.
- Home—Contains all feed items associated with any managed topic in a community.
- Moderation—Contains all feed items that have been flagged for moderation. The Communities Moderation feed is available only to users with "Moderate Community Feeds" permissions.
- Mute—Contains all feed items that the context user muted.
- News—Contains all updates for people the context user follows, groups the user is a member of, and files and records the user is following. Also contains all updates for records whose parent is the context user and every feed item and comment that mentions the context user or that mentions a group the context user is a member of.
- People—Contains all feed items posted by all people the context user follows.
- Record—Contains all feed items whose parent is a specified record, which could be a group, user, object, file, or any other standard or custom object. When the record is a group, the feed also contains feed items that mention the group. When the record is a user, the feed contains only feed items on that user. You can get another user's record feed.
- To—Contains all feed items with mentions of the context user, feed items the context user commented on, and feed items created by the context user that are commented on.
- Topics—Contains all feed items that include the specified topic.
- UserProfile—Contains feed items created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed, feed items whose parent is the user, and feed items that @mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can get another user's user profile feed.
- Favorites—Contains favorites saved by the context user. Favorites are feed searches, list views, and topics.
- Filter—Contains the news feed filtered to contain items whose parent is a specified entity type.

## Post a Feed Item Using /chatter/feed-elements

Tip: The /chatter/feed-elements resource is the simplest, most efficient way to post feed items because it doesn't require you to pass a feed type. As of API version 31.0, feed items are the only feed element type you can post. To future-proof your application, use this resource because there may be other feed element types in the future.

Use this resource to post feed items:

POST /chatter/feed-elements

When you post a feed item, you create a child of a standard or custom object. Specify the parent object in the subjectId request parameter or in the subjectId property of the Feed Item Input request body.

The parent property of the posted feed item contains information about the parent object.

#### Post to your user profile

This example uses request parameters to post a text post to the context user's user profile:

POST /chatter/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=me&text=Test

The subjectId, specifies the alias me. You can also specify the user ID of the context user.

The parent property of the newly posted feed item contains the User Summary response body of the context user.

#### Post to another user

This example uses a request body to post to another user. The subjectId property specifies that user's ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements
{
    "feedElementType":"FeedItem",
    "subjectId":"005RR00000Dm0g",
    "body" : {
        "messageSegments" : [
        {
            "type" : "Text",
            "text" : "When should we meet for release planning?"
        }
        }
}
```

The parent property of the newly posted feed item contains the User Summary response body of the target user.

#### Post to a group

This example uses a request body to post to a group. The subjectId property specifies the group ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements
{
    "feedElementType":"FeedItem",
    "subjectId":"0F9RR000004CPw",
    "body" : {
        "messageSegments" : [
        {
             "type" : "Text",
             "text" : "When should we meet for release planning?"
        }
```

] } }

The parent property of the newly posted feed item contains the Group response body of the specified group.

#### Post to a record (such as a file or an account)

This example uses a request body to mention a user on a record feed. The subjectId property specifies the record ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements
{
   "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
   "subjectId" : "001RR000002G4Y0",
   "body" : {
      "messageSegments" : [
      {
         "type" : "Mention",
         "id" : "005RR00000DmOg"
      },
      {
         "type" : "Text",
         "text" : " Have you checked on this account recently?"
      }
      ]
   }
}
```

The parent property of the new feed item depends on the record type specified. If the record type is File, the parent is the File Summary response body. If the record type is Group, the parent is a Group response body. If the record type is User, the parent is a User Summary response body. For all other record types, the parent is a Record Summary response body.

## Get Feed Elements from a Feed

Tip: To return a feed that includes feed elements, call these methods. As of API version 31.0, the only feed element types are feed item and bundle, but that could change in the future.

Getting feed elements from a feed is similar, but not identical, for each feed type.

To get the feed elements from the company feed, the home feed, or the moderation feed, don't specify a subject ID:

Feed Type	Resource
Company	/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements
Home	/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> /chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements
Moderation	<pre>/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements</pre>

To get the feed elements from the favorites and filter feeds, specify a *favoriteId* or a *keyPrefix*. The *keyPrefix* indicates the object type and is the first three characters of the object ID. For these feeds, the *subjectId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Feed Type	Resource
Favorites	/chatter/feeds/favorites/ <b>subjectId</b> /favoriteId/feed-elements
Filter	/chatter/feeds/filter/ <b>subjectId</b> / <b>keyPrefix</b> /feed-elements

To get the feed elements from a record feed, specify a record ID.

Feed Type	Resource
Record	/chatter/feeds/record/ <b>recordId</b> /feed-elements

Tip: The *recordId* can be a record of any type that supports feeds, including group. The feed on the group page in the Salesforce UI is a record feed.

To get the feed elements from all other feed types, specify a subject ID. Replace the *feedType* to specify a different feed. For all the feed types in this table except the user profile feed and the topics feed, the *subjectId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Feed Type	Resource
Nows Doople To Topics Liser	<pre>/chatter/feeds/feedType/subjectId/feed-elements For example: /chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements</pre>

SEE ALSO:

Feeds Resource

# Working with Salesforce Files

Use Chatter REST API to work with Salesforce Files, which includes Salesforce Files Sync.

Use Salesforce Files to upload, store, find, follow, share, and collaborate on files in the cloud.

Use Salesforce Files Sync to securely store, sync, and share files between Chatter, the desktop, and mobile devices. Access files and folders from anywhere, and keep them instantly updated across your organization.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/chatter/feed-elements	GET, POST	Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.
/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements	GET	Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.
/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements	GET	All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
		information about feed elements and to post feed elements.
/chatter/feeds/record/ <b>recordId</b> /feed-elements	GET	Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user's feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the <i>recordId</i> .
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/ <b>userId</b> /feed-elements	GET	Returns feed elements created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed, feed elements whose parent is the user, and feed elements that mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post feed items to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b>	GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE	Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /content	GET	Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /file-shares	GET, POST	Returns information about the objects with which the specified file has been shared. Objects can be users, groups, or records. Can also be used to share the specified file with users.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /file-shares/link	GET, PUT, DELETE	A description of a file shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a file's share link.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /previews	GET, PATCH	Get information about a file's supported previews and generate a file preview.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /previews/ <b>previewFormat</b>	GET	Get a file preview or a specific page in a preview.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /rendition	GET	A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.
/connect/files/batch/ <b>fileIds</b>	GET, DELETE	Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files.
/connect/folders/ <b>folderId</b>	GET, PATCH, DELETE	Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder. Sync the root folder.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/folders/ <b>folderId</b> /items	GET, POST	Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder. Sync the root folder.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /files	GET	Returns information about the files posted to the specified group.
/connect/topics/ <b>topicId</b> /files	GET	Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.
/connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b>	GET, POST	Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files.
/connect/files/users/me/filter/groups	GET	Returns information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of.
/connect/files/users/me/filter/shared-with-me	GET	Returns information about files that have been shared with the specified user.

**Note:** You can replace the alias me with the user ID of the context user.

# **CHAPTER 4** Chatter REST API Examples

Use Chatter REST API examples to perform tasks.

While using the Chatter REST API, keep this in mind:

- Request parameters may be included as part of the Chatter REST API resource URL, for example, /chatter/users?q=*searchtext*. A request body is a rich input which may be included as part of the request. When accessing a resource, you can use either a request body or request parameters. You cannot use both.
- With a request body, use Content-Type: application/json Or Content-Type: application/xml.
- With request parameters, use Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded.

For more information on request bodies, see Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input.

For examples of how to upload a binary file, see Uploading Binary Files.

### IN THIS SECTION:

- Filter a Response Body
- Make a Request in a Community
- Get My News Feed
- Get Another User's Feed
- Get a Group Feed
- Post a Feed Item
- Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce
- Post a Rich-Text Feed Element
- Post a Feed Element with a Code Block
- Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image
- Post a Comment
- Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce
- Post a Rich-Text Comment
- Post a Comment with a Code Block
- Post a Comment with an Inline Image
- Post a Binary File
- Post an @Mention
- Post Multiple @Mentions
- Get a List of @Mention Proposals
- Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link Edit a Feed Post Edit a Comment Edit a Question Title and Post Like a Feed Item Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes Share a Feed Item Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only Search a Feed Get a List of Records a User Follows Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User Get Recommendations of Users to Follow Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences Create a Group Update and Crop a Group Photo Join a Group Request to Join a Private Group Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group Post to a Group Follow a Record Stop Following a Record Get a Record Feed Update a User Profile Update and Crop a User Photo Send a Private Message Get User Information for Multiple Users Create a Topic Hierarchy in Communities

# Filter a Response Body

#### Resource

All

#### **HTTP** method

GET

#### **Request parameters**

exclude, include, and filterGroup

Use the exclude and include query parameters to filter a response body when making a request. The query value is a bar () delimited list of properties. URL encode the bar as %7C. Use a forward slash (/) before each property name.

Use the filterGroup query parameter to specify whether to return a Big, Medium, or Small response body. Every property in every response body is assigned one of these group sizes.

#### Request parameter example

This News Feed URL resource:

/chatter/users/me?include=/aboutMe%7C/address

For a detailed list of rules and examples, see Specifying Response Sizes.

#### Returns

A filtered response body

The request parameter example above returns this for the Feed response body:

```
{
   "aboutMe": "Salesforce Administrator and Citizen Developer",
   "address": {
        "city": "San Francisco",
        "country": "US",
        "formattedAddress": "1 Market St\nSan Francisco, CA 94105\nUS",
        "state": "CA",
        "street": "1 Market St",
        "zip": "94105"
   }
}
```

## Make a Request in a Community

#### Resource

A resource supports Communities unless the documentation states that it doesn't.

#### HTTP method

Various

#### Example

To make a request to a specific community, prefix the resource with /connect/communities/*communityId*. For example, this resource gets the feed items from a news feed in a specific community:

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements

For more information, see Building the Chatter REST API Resource URL and Connecting to Salesforce Communities.

#### Returns

Various

## Get My News Feed

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements

#### **HTTP** method

GET

## Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements

#### Returns

Feed Element Page

# Get Another User's Feed

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/user-profile/**userId**/feed-elements

or

/chatter/feeds/record/**userId**/feed-elements

#### HTTP method

GET

### Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/005R0000000HwMA/feed-elements

or

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds/record/005R0000000HwMA/feed-elements

#### Returns

Feed Element Page

### SEE ALSO:

User Profile Feed Resources Record Feed Resource

# Get a Group Feed

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements

Substitute *recordId* with the group ID.

### **HTTP** method

GET

### Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds/record/0F9D0000000140/feed-elements

#### Returns

Feed Element Page

## Post a Feed Item

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

#### **HTTP** method

POST

#### **Request body**

Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body and one Message Segment Input: Mention request body.

#### **Request body example**

In the subjectId, specify the user, group, or record that will parent the feed item.

#### **Request parameters**

feedElementType, subjectId, text

#### **Request parameter example**

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=0F9B00000000W2&text=New+post

#### Returns

Feed Item

# Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce

This example posts a feed element with more than one file, all of which have been uploaded to Salesforce.

Important: In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. Upload files to Salesforce first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

#### **HTTP** method

POST

### **Request body**

#### Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a capabilities property that is a Feed Element Capabilities Input request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes a files property that is a Files Capability Input request body. The Files Capability Input request body includes an items property that is a collection of File ID Input request bodies.

#### **Request body example**

```
{
  "body":{
      "messageSegments":[
         {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"Please take a look at these files."
         }
      ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
      "files":{
         "items": [
            {"id": "069D0000001I0h"},
            {"id": "069D0000002IOg"}
         ]
      }
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

#### Returns

Feed Item

## Post a Rich-Text Feed Element

This example posts a feed element that includes two paragraphs, one in bold, and an extra line break between them.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

### HTTP method

POST

### **Request body**

Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has three Message Segment Input: Text request bodies, four Message Segment Input: Markup Begin request bodies, and four Message Segment Input: Markup End request bodies.

{

#### **Request body example**

```
"body":{
      "messageSegments":[
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupBegin"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Bold",
            "type" : "MarkupBegin"
         },
         {
             "text" : "First line of text.",
             "type" : "Text"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Bold",
            "type" : "MarkupEnd"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupEnd"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupBegin"
         },
         {
            "text" : " ",
            "type" : "Text"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupEnd"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupBegin"
         },
         {
            "text" : "Second line of text.",
            "type" : "Text"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupEnd"
         }
      1
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
   "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

## Returns

Feed Item

# Post a Feed Element with a Code Block

This example posts a feed element that includes a code block.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

#### **HTTP** method

POST

### **Request body**

#### Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Markup Begin request body, one Message Segment Input: Text request body, and one Message Segment Input: Markup End request body.

#### **Request body example**

```
{
  "body":{
      "messageSegments":[
         {
            "markupType" : "Code",
            "type" : "MarkupBegin"
         },
         {
             "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n
                                                                                 t +=
                        i; \n} \n</script>",
             "type" : "Text"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Code",
            "type" : "MarkupEnd"
         }
      1
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

#### Returns

Feed Item

# Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image

This example posts a feed element with an inline image that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see Uploading Binary Files.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

### **HTTP** method

POST

#### Request body

#### Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has two Message Segment Input: Text request bodies and two Message Segment Input: Inline Image request bodies.

### **Request body example**

```
{
  "body":{
      "messageSegments":[
         {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"Please take a look at this file."
         },
         {
            "type":"InlineImage",
            "fileId":"069xx000000000",
            "altText":"API Spec"
         },
         {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"And this one."
         },
         {
            "type":"InlineImage",
            "fileId":"069xx0000000QT",
            "altText":"REST API Spec"
         }
      ]
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

#### Returns

Feed Item

# Post a Comment

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items

### **HTTP** method

POST

### Request body

Comment Input

This Comment Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

# **Request parameter**

text

### **Request body example**

### **Request parameter example**

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items?text=New+comment

### Returns

Comment

# Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce

This example posts a comment with a file that has already been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see Uploading Binary Files.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items

#### **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

# Comment Input

This Comment Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

This Comment Input request body also includes a capabilities property that is a Comment Capabilities Input request body. In this example, the Comment Capabilities Input includes a content property that is a Content Capability Input request body.

### **Request parameter**

text

{

```
"body":{
    "messageSegments":[
    {
        "type":"Text",
```

```
"text":"Please take a look at this file."
}
]
},
"capabilities":{
    "content":{
        "contentDocumentId":"069D0000001pyS"
    }
}
```

Comment

# Post a Rich-Text Comment

This example posts a comment that includes two paragraphs, one in bold, and an extra line break between them.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items

# **HTTP** method

POST

{

# **Request body**

### Comment Input

This Comment Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has three Message Segment Input: Text request bodies, four Message Segment Input: Markup Begin request bodies, and four Message Segment Input: Markup End request bodies.

```
"body":{
   "messageSegments":[
      {
         "markupType" : "Paragraph",
         "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
         "markupType" : "Bold",
         "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
          "text" : "First line of text.",
          "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
         "markupType" : "Bold",
         "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
         "markupType" : "Paragraph",
         "type" : "MarkupEnd"
```

```
},
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupBegin"
         },
         {
            "text" : " ",
            "type" : "Text"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupEnd"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupBegin"
         },
         {
            "text" : "Second line of text.",
            "type" : "Text"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Paragraph",
            "type" : "MarkupEnd"
         }
      ]
  }
}
```

Comment

# Post a Comment with a Code Block

This example posts a feed element that includes a code block.

# Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items

# HTTP method

POST

# **Request body**

{

Comment Input

This Comment Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Markup Begin request body, one Message Segment Input: Text request body, and one Message Segment Input: Markup End request body.

```
"body":{
"messageSegments":[
{
```

```
"markupType" : "Code",
            "type" : "MarkupBegin"
         },
         {
             "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n
                                                                               t +=
                       i;\n}\n</script>",
             "type" : "Text"
         },
         {
            "markupType" : "Code",
            "type" : "MarkupEnd"
         }
      ]
  }
}
```

Comment

# Post a Comment with an Inline Image

This example posts a comment with an inline image that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see Uploading Binary Files.

# Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items

# HTTP method

POST

## **Request body**

## Comment Input

This Comment Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has two Message Segment Input: Text request bodies and two Message Segment Input: Inline Image request bodies.

```
{
  "body":{
      "messageSegments":[
         {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"Please take a look at this file."
         },
         {
            "type":"InlineImage",
            "fileId":"069xx000000000",
            "altText":"API Spec"
         },
         {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"And this one."
         },
```

```
{
    "type":"InlineImage",
    "fileId":"069xx0000000QT",
    "altText":"REST API Spec"
    }
    ]
}
```

### Returns Comment

# Post a Binary File

For detailed information about uploading and posting binary files, see Using Chatter REST API Inputs, which includes examples for:

- Post a comment with a binary file
- Post a batch of comments with binary files
- Upload and crop a user photo
- Upload a binary file to the Files home
- Important: In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. Upload files to Salesforce first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.
- Post a feed element with a binary file (version 35.0 and earlier)
- Post a batch of feed elements with binary files (version 35.0 and earlier)

# Post an @Mention

# Resource

To post a feed item with a mention, use /chatter/feed-elements.

To post a comment with a mention, use

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items.

# **HTTP** method

POST

{

# **Request body**

For a feed item, use Feed Item Input

For a comment, use Comment Input

Both of these input request bodies include a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In these examples, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body and one Message Segment Input: Mention request body.

# **Request body example**

This example is for a feed item:

```
"body" : {
"messageSegments" : [
{
```

```
"type" : "Text",
    "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
    },
    {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T000000mzCy"
      }
    ]
    },
    "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
    "subjectId" : "005D0000016Qxp"
}
```

This example is for a comment:

Note: Include a space in the text message segment because spaces aren't added automatically before or after a mention.

# Returns

Feed Item

Comment

# Post Multiple @Mentions

### Resource

To post a feed item with up to 25 mentions, use /chatter/feed-elements.

To post a comment with up to 25 mentions, use

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items.

### **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

For a feed item, use Feed Item Input

For a comment, use Comment Input

Both of these input request bodies include a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In these examples, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has two Message Segment Input: Text request bodies and two Message Segment Input: Mention request bodies.

# **Request body example**

This example is for a feed item:

```
{
   "body" : {
      "messageSegments" : [
         {
            "type" : "Text",
            "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
         },
         {
            "type" : "Mention",
            "id" : "005T000000mzCy"
         },
         {
            "type" : "Text",
            "text" : " "
         },
         {
            "type" : "Mention",
            "id" : "005B0000000Ek1S"
         }
      ]
  },
   "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
   "subjectId" : "005D0000016Qxp"
}
```

```
This example is for a comment:
```

```
{ "body" :
   {
      "messageSegments" : [
          {
            "type": "mention",
            "id":"005D000001LL8YIAW"
          },
          {
            "type" : "Text",
            "text" : " "
         },
          {
            "type": "mention",
            "id":"005D000001LL8sIAG"
          },
          {
             "type": "text",
             "text":" Did you see the new plans?"
          }
      ]
  }
}
```

Note: Include spaces where you need them because spaces aren't added automatically before or after a mention.

Feed Item

Comment

# Get a List of @Mention Proposals

# Resource

Use the Mentions Completions resource to get a list of mention proposals: /chatter/mentions/completions. Use the Mentions Validations resource to determine which of those proposals are valid for the context user: /chatter/mentions/validations.

# **HTTP** method

GET

# **Request parameters**

contextId, page, pageSize, q, type

# Returns

Mention Completion Page

Mention Validations

# Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

# Step 1: Define the Action Link Group

Just like radio buttons, action links must be nested in a group. Action links within a group share the properties of the group and are mutually exclusive (you can click on only one action link within a group). Even if you define only one action link, it must be part of an action link group.

Think of an action link as a button on a feed item. Like a button, an action link includes a label (labelKey). An action link definition also includes other properties like a URL (actionUrl), an HTTP method (method), and an optional request body (requestBody) and HTTP headers (headers).

When a user clicks this action link, an HTTP POST request is made to a Chatter REST API resource, which posts a feed item to Chatter. The requestBody property holds the request body for the actionUrl resource, including the text of the new feed item. In this example, the new feed item includes only text, but it could include other capabilities such as a file attachment, a poll, or even action links.

# Resource

/connect/action-link-group-definitions

# **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

Action Link Group Definition Input

This request body includes an actionLinks property that holds a collection of Action Link Definition Input request bodies. This example has one action link.

## **Request body example**

```
POST /services/data/v38.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions
{
   "executionsAllowed":"OncePerUser",
   "expirationDate":"2015-05-20T19:32:10+0000",
   "category":"Primary",
   "actionLinks":[
      {
         "actionType":"Api",
         "actionUrl":"/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements",
         "labelKey":"Post",
         "method": "HttpPost",
         "requiresConfirmation":"false",
        "requestBody":"{\"subjectId\": \"me\",\"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\",\"body\":
{\"messageSegments\": [{\"type\": \"Text\",\"text\": \"This post was created via an API
action link.\"}]}}",
         "headers":[
            {
               "name": "Content-Type",
               "value": "application/json"
            },
            {
               "name": "Authorization",
               "value": "OAuth 00DD0000007WNP!ARsAQHhIdgwbihG7e8ga"
            }
         ]
      }
   ]
}
```

### Request example using cURL

To use cURL to make the request, enter the following and substitute your Developer Edition instance name, and OAuth information.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-d '{ "executionsAllowed":"OncePerUser", "expirationDate":"2015-09-20T19:32:10+0000",
"category":"Primary",
"actionLinks":[ { "actionType":"Api",
"actionUrl":"/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements",
"groupDefault":"true", "labelKey":"Post", "method":"HttpPost",
"requiresConfirmation":"true",
"requestBody":"{\"subjectId\": \"me\",\"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\",\"body\":
{\"messageSegments\": [{\"type\": \"Text\",\"text\": \"This is a test post created via
an API action link.\"}]}",
"headers":[ { "name":"Content-Type", "value":"application/json" }, {
"name":"Authorization", "value":"OAuth 00DD0000007WNP!ARsAQHhIdgwbihG7e8ga" }] }] }'
-X POST "https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions"
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!RWaPj9406yOD.lfjB9LqMk' --insecure
```

#### **Response body**

Action Link Group Definition

# Step 2: Associate the Action Link Group with a Feed Item and Post It

You can associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

### **HTTP** method

POST

# Request body

Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a capabilities property that is a Feed Element Capabilities Input request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes an associatedActions property that is a Associated Actions Capability Input request body.

### **Request body example**

Grab the action link group ID from the id property of the Action Link Group Definition response from step 1.

```
POST /services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Click to post a feed item."
       }
   ]
    },
 "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem",
  "capabilities": {
    "associatedActions": {
      "actionLinkGroupIds": ["OAgRR0000004CTrOAM"]
    }
  }
}
```

### Request example using cURL

To use cURL to make the request, enter the following and substitute the action link group ID returned in step 1, your Developer Edition instance name, and your OAuth information.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "body": {
  "messageSegments":
  [ { "type": "Text", "text": "Click to post a feed item." } ] }, "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem", "capabilities":
  { "associatedActions": { "actionLinkGroupIds": ["OAgRR0000004CTrOAM"] } } }'
-X POST "https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements"
  -H 'Authorization: OAuth OOARoAQETAKEIddnMWXh462dprYAgRWaPj9406yOD' --insecure
```

# **Response body**

Feed Item

# SEE ALSO:

Working with Action Links Action Link Templates Action Link Group Definitions Feed Elements, Post and Search Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element

# Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element

# Step 1: Create the Action Link Templates

Just like radio buttons, action links must be nested in a group. Action links within a group share the properties of the group and are mutually exclusive (you can click only one action link within a group). Even if you define only one action link, it must be part of an action link group. The same is true for action link templates and action link group templates.

This example uses one action link in an action link group. When a user clicks the action link, an HTTP POST request is made to a Chatter REST API resource, which posts a feed item to Chatter. The HTTP Request Body field holds the request body for the Action URL resource, including the text of the new feed item. In this example, the new feed item includes only text, but it could include other capabilities such as a file attachment, a poll, or even action links.

- 1. From Setup, enter Action Link Templates in the Quick Find box, then select Action Link Templates.
- 2. Use these values in a new Action Link Group Template:

Field	Value
Name	Doc Example
Developer Name	Doc_Example
Category	Primary action
Executions Allowed	Once per User

3. Use these values in a new Action Link Template:

Field	Value
Action Link Group Template	Doc Example
Action Type	Api
Action URL	/services/data/{!Bindings.ApiVersion}/chatter/feed-elements
User Visibility	Everyone can see

Field	Value
HTTP Request Body	{"subjectId": "{!Bindings.SubjectId}", "feedElementType": "FeedItem", "body": {"messageSegments": [{"type": "Text", "text": "{!Bindings.Text}"}]}}
HTTP Headers	Content-Type: application/json
Position	0
Label Key	Post
HTTP Method	POST

4. Go back to the Action Link Group Template and select Published. Click Save.

Make a note of the Action Link Group Template ID and skip to Step 3.

# Step 2: Get the Action Link Group Template ID

If you have access to the action link group template in Setup, you can get the Action Link Group Template ID and skip to Step 3.

# Resource

/services/data/v33.0/query

# **HTTP** method

GET

### **Request parameters**

q—A SOQL query string.

# **Request parameters example**

GET

/services/data/v38.0/query?q=SELECT+id+FROM+ActionLinkGroupTemplate+WHERE+DeveloperName='Doc\_Example'

### cURL example

```
curl
```

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/query?q=SELECT+id+FROM+ActionLinkGroupTemplate+
WHERE+DeveloperName='Doc_Example' -H "Authorization: Bearer token"
```

# **Response body**

An array of query result records.

```
"Id":"07gD0000004CEhIAM"
}
]
}
```

# Step 3: Instantiate the Action Link Group

### Resource

/connect/action-link-group-definitions

### **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

Action Link Group Definition Input

This Action Link Group Definition Input request body includes a templateBindings property that is a collection of Action Link Template Binding Input request body includes three template bindings.

### **Request body example**

```
POST /services/data/v38.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions
{
     "templateId":"07qD0000004CEhIAM",
     "templateBindings" : [
        {
           "key": "ApiVersion",
           "value":"v33.0"
        },
        {
           "key":"Text",
           "value":"This post was created by an API Action Link!"
        },
        {
           "key":"SubjectId",
           "value":"me"
        }
     ]
}
```

# Request example using cURL

To use cURL to make the request, enter the following and substitute your Developer Edition instance name, and OAuth information.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
   "templateId":"07gD0000004CEhIAM",
   "templateBindings" : [ { "key":"ApiVersion", "value":"v38.0" },
   { "key":"Text", "value":"This post was created by an API Action Link!" }, {
   "key":"SubjectId", "value":"me" } ] }'
   -X POST
   "https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions"
   -H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!RWaPj9406yOD.lfjB9LqMk' --insecure
```

# **Response body**

Action Link Group Definition

# Step 4: Associate the Action Link Group with a Feed Element and Post It

You can associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

# **HTTP** method

POST

# Request body

Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a capabilities property that is a Feed Element Capabilities Input request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes an associatedActions property that is a Associated Actions Capability Input request body.

# **Request body example**

Grab the action link group ID from the id property of the Action Link Group Definition response from step 3.

```
POST /services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Click to post a feed item."
       }
   ]
    },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem",
  "capabilities": {
    "associatedActions": {
      "actionLinkGroupIds": ["OAgRR0000004CTrOAM"]
    }
  }
}
```

### Request example using cURL

To use cURL to make the request, enter the following and substitute the action link group ID returned in step 2, your Developer Edition instance name, and your OAuth information.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "body": {
  "messageSegments": [ { "type": "Text", "text": "Click to post a feed item." } ] },
  "subjectId": "me", "feedElementType": "feedItem", "capabilities": { "associatedActions":
    { "actionLinkGroupIds": ["OAgRR000004CTrOAM"] } } } ' -X POST
  "https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements" -H 'Authorization:
    OAuth OOARoAQETAKEIddnMWXh462dprYAgRWaPj9406yOD' --insecure
```

# **Response body**

Feed Item

# SEE ALSO:

Action Link Group Definitions Feed Elements, Post and Search Action Link Templates Working with Action Links Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

# Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link

# Usage

Use this resource to update the status property of an action link. To invoke an Api or an ApiAsync action link, set the status to PendingStatus. The status of the action link in combination with the labelKey property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI.

Different types of action links have different status workflows:

# Api

To invoke an Api action link from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link PendingStatus. Salesforce handles the call out to the actionUrl that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an Api action link, Salesforce sets the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.

# ApiAsync

To invoke this action from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link PendingStatus. Salesforce handles the call out to the actionUrl that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an ApiAsync action link, the callout starts an asynchronous operation on your server. Salesforce sets status to PendingStatus unless the call returned an error status code, in which case it sets status to FailedStatus. When your server has finished the asynchronous processing it should call back and PATCH the action link to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus.

# Download and Ui

Direct the user to download or visit the UI from the link in the actionUrl of the Platform Action response body. Your application must decide when to make a PATCH request to set status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus.

Note: You can't PATCH the status of an action link:

- Back to NewStatus from a different status.
- From a terminal status (FailedStatus Or SuccessfulStatus) to NewStatus Or PendingStatus.
- When the action link belongs to an action link group whose executionsAllowed property is Unlimited.
- For an Api or ApiAsync action link whose executionsAllowed property is Once, when a user PATCHes the status to PendingStatus for the first time, the callout is made to the action link. If the same user PATCHes it to PendingStatus again, Salesforce returns the current action link information. However, if another user PATCHes the status to PendingStatus, Salesforce throws an error. In both cases, the callout to the action link is not resent.

# Resource

# /connect/action-links/actionLinkId

HTTP method

PATCH

# **Request body**

Action Link Input

### **Request body example**

{ "status":"SuccessfulStatus" }

# **Request parameter**

status

### **Request parameter example**

/services/data/v38.0/connect/action-links/actionLinkId?status=SuccessfulStatus

### Returns

**Platform Action** 

# Edit a Feed Post

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId

### **HTTP** method

PATCH

# **Request body**

Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

# **Request body example**

```
{
   "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
        {
             "type":"Text",
             "text":"Check out the latest API documentation on developer.salesforce.com."
        }
    }
}
```

Returns

Feed Item

# Edit a Comment

### Resource

/chatter/comments/*commentId* 

# **HTTP** method

PATCH

# Request body

# Comment Input

This Comment Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

# Request body example

```
{ "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
    {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"I am definitely going to check that out."
    }
   ]
}
```

# Returns

Comment

# Edit a Question Title and Post

## Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId

# HTTP method

PATCH

# **Request body**

Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a capabilities property that is a Feed Element Capabilities Input request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes a questionAndAnswers property that is a Question and Answers Capability Input request body.

```
"questionAndAnswers" : {
    "questionTitle" : "Where can I find API documentation"
}
}
```

Feed Item

# Like a Feed Item

# Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items

# HTTP method

POST

Note: POST takes no request parameters nor a request body.

### Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/005B000000GPo4/capabilities/chatter-likes/items

# Returns

Like

# Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes

### Resource

/connect/batch/

# **HTTP** method

POST

# Request body

Generic Batch Collection Input

This Generic Batch Collection Input request body includes a batchRequests property that is a collection of Batch Input request bodies.

```
{
    "batchRequests" : [
    {
        "method" : "Post",
        "url" :
    "/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    },
    {
        "method" : "Get",
        "url" :
        "/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    }
```

```
],
"haltOnError" : "false"
}
```

**Batch Results** 

# Share a Feed Item

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

### **HTTP method**

POST

# **Request body**

Feed Item Input

### **Request parameters**

originalFeedElementId, subjectId

## **Request body example**

```
{
   "originalFeedElementId": "0D5D000000DaZBKA0",
   "subjectId": "me"}
```

### **Request parameter example**

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements?originalFeedElementId=0D5D000000DaZBKA0&subjectId=me

### Returns

Feed Item

# Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request

### Resource

To get feed elements that were updated since the last call to a feeds resource, make a request to the value of the updatesUrl property of the Feed Element Page response body. Feed elements that are updated in the same second as the request aren't returned.

These feeds return an updatesUrl property:

- Company—/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements
- Files—/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements
- Filter—/chatter/feeds/filter/me/*filterId*/feed-elements
- Groups—/chatter/feeds/groups/me/feed-elements
- News—/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
- People—/chatter/feeds/people/me/feed-elements
- Record—/chatter/feeds/record/*recordId*/feed-elements

This excerpt from the Feed Elements Page response body shows a sample value for the updatesUrl property:

```
{
...
..."updatesUrl" : "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds
    /news/005D0000001LL80IAW/feed-elements?updatedSince=2:1384811809000"
...
}
```

A feed element is considered to be updated if it was created since the last feed request, or if sort=LastModifiedDateDesc and a comment was added to the feed element since the last feed request. Adding likes and topics doesn't update a feed element.

### **HTTP** method

GET

# Returns

Feed Element Page

# Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements

# **HTTP** method

GET

# **Request parameter**

showInternalOnly

# Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds/record/0F9D0000000140/feed-elements?showInternalOnly=true

# Returns

Feed Element Page

# Search a Feed

#### Resource

### /chatter/feed-elements?q=**searchString**

The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards.

### **HTTP** method

GET

### **Request parameter**

q

# **Request parameter example**

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements?q=track

### Returns

Feed Element Page

# Get a List of Records a User Follows

# Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/following

## **HTTP** method

GET

# Request parameter

page (optional)

# **Request parameter example**

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001GLowIAB/following?page=1

# Returns

Subscription Page

# Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User

### Resource

/chatter/users/userId

# **HTTP** method

GET

# Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001GLowIAB?include=/chatterActivity

# Returns

User Detail

# Get Recommendations of Users to Follow

### Resource

/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users

# **HTTP** method

GET

# Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users

### Returns

Recommendations

# Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) template. Specifically, on the community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.

# Step 1: Define the Custom Recommendation

# Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-definitions

### **HTTP** method

```
POST
```

# **Request body**

**Recommendation Definition Input** 

### Request body example

```
{
    "name":"Corporate Training Project",
    "title":"Want to learn more about the Corporate Training Project?",
    "explanation":"Click this link to learn more!",
    "actionUrl":"https://www.example.com",
    "actionUrlName":"Launch"
}
```

# **Response body**

**Recommendation Definition** 

# Step 2: Add an Image to the Custom Recommendation

This example adds an image file that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new image file, see Uploading Binary Files.

### Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId/photo
```

Use the *recommendationDefinitionId* returned in the Recommendation Definition response body in Step 1.

### **HTTP** method

PUT

# Request body

Photo Input

# **Request body example**

```
{
    "cropSize" : "120",
    "cropX" : "0",
    "cropY" : "0",
    "fileId" : "069D0000001I0h"
}
```

### **Response body**

Photo

# Step 3: Create a Recommendation Audience

# Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences

### **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

Recommendation Audience Input

# Request body example

```
{
    "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

# **Response body**

**Recommendation Audience** 

# Step 4: Add Members to the Recommendation Audience

### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId

Use the *recommendationAudienceId* returned in the Recommendation Audience response body in Step 3.

# HTTP method

PATCH

# **Request body**

**Recommendation Audience Input** 

In this example, this Recommendation Audience Input request body includes a criteria property that is a Custom List Audience Criteria Input request body includes a members property that is a User ID Collection Input request body.

# **Request body example**

```
{
   "criteria" : {
      "memberOperationType" : "Add",
      "members" : {
          "userIds" : [
              "005B000000Ge16",
              "005D0000001GpHp"
            ]
          },
      "type" : "CustomList"
   }
}
```

### **Response body**

**Recommendation Audience** 

# Step 5: Schedule the Custom Recommendation with the Audience

# Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/scheduled-recommendations

### **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

Scheduled Recommendation Input

### Request body example

```
{
    "recommendationDefinitionId" : "ORDD0000004CEhOAM",
    "recommendationAudienceId":"02JD0000008SfdMAE"
}
```

# **Response body**

Scheduled Recommendation

# Create a Group

### Resource

/chatter/groups

# HTTP method

POST

# Request body

Group Input

# **Request body example**

```
{
   "name" : "Chatter API",
   "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

### **Request parameters (required)**

name, visibility

### **Request parameter example**

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/groups?name=Chatter+API&visibility=PublicAccess

### Returns

Group Detail

# Update and Crop a Group Photo

This example crops an existing photo (a photo that has already been uploaded). You can also upload and crop a photo. To upload a new photo, use a multipart/form-data request. See Uploading Binary Files.

### Resource

/chatter/groups/*groupId*/photo

# **HTTP method**

POST

### **Request body**

Photo Input

# **Request body example**

```
{ "cropSize" : "240",
    "cropX" : "20",
    "cropY" : "20",
    "fileId" : "069D0000001I0h"
}
```

# Request parameters

cropSize, cropX, cropY, fileId

## **Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/groups/0F9300000080RJ
/photo?cropSize=240&cropX=20&cropY=20&fileId=069D0000001I0h
```

# Returns

Photo

# SEE ALSO:

Update and Crop a User Photo

# Join a Group

#### Resource

/chatter/groups/groupId/members

### **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

**Group Member Input** 

# **Request body example**

```
{"userId": "005D000001GpHp" }
```

### **Request parameter**

userId

# Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/groups/0F9D00000006bOKAQ
/members?userId=005D0000001GpHp
```

### Returns

Group Member

# Request to Join a Private Group

## Resource

/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests

# HTTP method

POST



Note: POST takes no request parameters nor a request body.

### Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/groups/0F9D00000006bOKAQ/members/requests

# Returns

Group Membership Request

# Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group

### Resource

/chatter/group-memberships-requests/requestId

### **HTTP** method

PATCH

### Request body

Group Membership Request Update

### **Request body example**

{ "status " : "Accepted" }

### **Request parameters**

status and responseMessage

The responseMessage parameter is used only if the value of status is Declined.

### Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/group-membership-requests
/015D00000002fwKAA?status=Accepted
```

# Returns

Group Membership Request

# Post to a Group

# Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

HTTP method POST

Request body Feed Item Input This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body and one Message Segment Input: Mention request body.

# **Request body example**

Specify the group in the subjectId.

### **Request parameters**

feedElementType, subjectId, text

### **Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter
/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=0F9B00000000W2&text=New+post
```

#### Returns

Feed Item

# Follow a Record

#### Resource

/chatter/users/me/following

# **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

Following Input

#### **Request body example**

{ "subjectId" : "001D000000Iyu2p" }

## **Request parameter**

subjectId

The subjectId is the ID of the item you want to follow. In versions 29.0 and above, the subjectId can be a topic ID.

#### **Request parameter example**

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/following?subjectId=001D000000Iyu2p

Subscription

# Stop Following a Record

# Resource

/chatter/subscriptions/subscriptionId

#### HTTP method

DELETE

# Example

/services/data/v38.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D00000001JkFKAU

# Returns

## 204: Successful Delete

A complete structured response body is not returned, just a return code.

# Get a Record Feed

# Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements

# **HTTP** method

GET

# Example

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds/record/005x0000001oXx9AAE
/feed-elements
```

Returns

Feed Element Page

# Update a User Profile

### Resource

/chatter/users/userId

# **HTTP** method

PATCH

# **Request body**

User Input

# **Request body example**

{ "aboutMe": "Writer at Salesforce"}

# **Request parameter**

aboutMe

# **Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me?aboutMe=Writer+at+Salesforce
```

### Returns

User Detail

# Update and Crop a User Photo

This example crops an existing photo (a photo that has already been uploaded). You can also upload and crop a photo. To upload a new photo, use a multipart/form-data request. See Uploading Binary Files.

# Resource

/connect/user-profiles/**userId**/photo

HTTP method

POST

# **Request body**

Photo Input

# **Request body example**

```
{ "cropSize" : "240",
    "cropX" : "20",
    "cropY" : "20",
    "fileId" : "069D0000001I0h"
}
```

# **Request parameters**

cropSize, cropX, cropY, fileId

# **Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v38.0/connect/user-profiles
/me/photo?cropSize=240&cropX=20&cropY=20&fileId=069D000000110h
```

# Returns

Photo

SEE ALSO:

Update and Crop a Group Photo

# Send a Private Message

### Resource

/chatter/users/me/messages/

# HTTP method

POST

Request body

User Message

### **Request body example**

```
{ "body" : "Are we ready for next week's customer meeting?",
    "recipients" : ["005D000001GOYpIAO", "005D000001GbdHIAS"]
}
```

#### **Request parameter**

recipients OR inReplyTo

text

#### **Request parameter example**

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/messages?recipients=
005D0000001GOYpIAO,005D0000001GbdHIAS&text=Are+we+ready+for+next+week's+customer+meeting?
```

#### Returns

Message

# Get User Information for Multiple Users

### Resource

/chatter/users/batch/user\_list where user\_list is a list of user lds. Your app may need to call Chatter REST API twice: once to get the feed items and user lds, the second time to call this resource with the list of user lds.

### HTTP method

GET

#### Example

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users
/batch/005D0000001K16xIAC,005D0000005J3D4HVB, . . .
```

### Returns

Batch Results

# Create a Topic Hierarchy in Communities

# Example 1: Create a Hierarchy with Managed Topics

# Step 1: Identify or Create the Parent Topic

The parent topic must be a navigational managed topic.

#### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics

# **HTTP** method

GET to retrieve a list of navigational managed topics to identify the parent topic.

**POST** to create a parent topic. Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can create managed topics.

# **Response body for GET**

Managed Topic Collection

Make a note of the ID of the navigational managed topic you want to be the parent topic. It has a prefix of Omt.

### **Request body for POST**

Managed Topic Input

# **Request body example for POST**

```
{
"name":"Parent Topic",
"managedTopicType":"Navigational"
}
```

# **Response body for POST**

```
Managed Topic
```

Make a note of the ID of the parent topic you created. It has a prefix of Omt.

# Step 2: Create the Child Topic and Link to the Parent in a Hierarchy

In this step, create a managed child topic and link it to its parent in one step.

#### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics

### **HTTP** method

POST

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can create managed topics.

## **Request body**

Managed Topic Input

# **Request body example**

Use the navigational managed topic ID from Step 1 as the parentId.

```
{
"name":"Child Topic",
"managedTopicType":"Navigational",
"parentId":"OmtR00000001KLIAY"
}
```

# **Response body for POST**

Managed Topic

# See the Hierarchy

By default, the managed topic response body shows only the top level of a hierarchy. You can have up to three levels in your topic hierarchy. To see all the levels, use this resource and these parameters:

/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics?depth=3&managedTopicType=Navigational

# Example 2: Create a Hierarchy with Managed and Standard Topics

It's also possible to use a standard topic, instead of a managed topic, to be the child topic, but this requires an additional step.

# Step 1: Identify or Create the Parent Topic

The parent topic must be a navigational managed topic.

# Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics

# HTTP method

GET to retrieve a list of navigational managed topics to identify the parent topic.

**POST** to create a parent topic. Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can create managed topics.

### **Response body for GET**

Managed Topic Collection

Make a note of the ID of the navigational managed topic you want to be the parent topic. It has a prefix of Omt.

# **Request body for POST**

Managed Topic Input

# **Request body example for POST**

```
{
"name":"Parent Topic",
"managedTopicType":"Navigational"
}
```

# **Response body for POST**

Managed Topic

Make a note of the ID of the parent topic you created. It has a prefix of Omt.

### Step 2: Identify or Create the Child Topic

In this example, identify or create a standard topic, instead of a managed topic, to be the child topic.

# Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/topics

### **HTTP method**

GET to retrieve a list of topics to identify the child topic.

**POST** to create a child topic. Users with the "Create Topics" permission can create topics.

# **Response body for GET**

**Topic Collection** 

Make a note of the ID of the topic you want to be the child topic. It has a prefix of OTO.

# **Request body for POST**

Topic Input

## **Request body example for POST**

```
{
  "description":"This topic will be a child topic of Parent Topic.",
  "name":"Child Topic"
}
```

### **Response body for POST**

# Topic

Make a note of the ID of the child topic you created. It has a prefix of OTO.

# Step 3: Link the Child and Parent Topic in a Hierarchy

# Resource

/connect/communities/*communityId*/managed-topics

# **HTTP** method

POST

# **Request body**

Managed Topic Input

# Request body example

Use the managed topic ID from Example 2, Step 1 as the *parentId* and the topic ID from Example 2, Step 2 as the *recordId*.

```
{
"managedTopicType":"Navigational",
"parentId":"OmtR00000001KLIAY",
"recordId":"OTOD0000000cwk"
}
```

**Response body** 

Managed Topic

# **CHAPTER 5** Chatter REST API Resources

This chapter contains the Chatter REST API resources. REST resources are sometimes called endpoints.

### IN THIS SECTION:

# Action Links Resources

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can take action to drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

### Announcements Resources

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement. Also get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

# Async Query Resources

Submit SOQL queries to be processed asynchronously and check on their status. Use async query resources to make consistent SOQL queries, no matter what size the data is or where the data is stored.

# Clean Resources

Clean records with clean rules and get information about cleaning with clean rules, including the active clean rules, the data services for active clean rules, and cleaning metrics.

### Batch Resource

Create a request body with a batch of up to 25 subrequests and send them to the server in a single request to improve your application's performance. The response bodies and HTTP statuses for each subrequest in the batch are returned within a single response body. Each subrequest counts against rate limits.

# Chatter Resources

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources, and control when Chatter email digests are sent.

### **Comments Resources**

Get information about, edit, like, or delete a comment. Determine whether the context user can edit a comment.

# Communities Resources

Information about the communities available to the context user, or information about a specific community.

## Communities Knowledge Resources

Information about trending articles in a community.

# Communities Moderation Resources

Information about whether a user has flagged a feed element, comment, or file as inappropriate. Also used to delete flags.

# **Connect Resources**

Information about the context user's organization and settings, and information about the communities the context user is a member of.

# Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource

A snapshot of a dashboard component.

# **Datacloud Resources**

Information about Datacloud resources used to purchase Data.com contacts or companies. Use the Datacloud resources to purchase Data.com contacts or companies and get information about your purchases, including how many credits are available for your use. You can also add contacts to selected companies or import contacts to your CRM.

# Environment Hub Resources

Use Environment Hub resources to create new orgs and connect existing orgs to the hub.

# External Email Services Resource

Get information about the external email services available to the context user.

# Feed Elements Resources

Information about feed elements. Access, edit, post, search, and delete feed elements. Access a feed element's capabilities, including bundles and their feed elements.

# Feed Items Resources

Information about feed items. Access, search, delete, bookmark, and like feed items. Access and post comments. Access and vote in polls. And access, add, and remove topics.

# **Feeds Resources**

Feeds are made up of feed items. There are many feed types. Each feed type has an algorithm that determines which feed items it contains.

# Files Connect Repository Resources

A files connect repository is an external content repository that's connected to Salesforce. Use these resources to get a list of repositories, to get information about a repository or a repository file, and to get the content of a repository file. Also use these resources to get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Use these resources to get a repository's directory entries, permissions, and permission types. Also use these resources to update a repository's permissions.

### Files Resources

Information about files, including content, rendered version, and sharing.

### **Folders Resources**

Information about a folder or the contents of a folder. Modify and delete folders, add items to folders, and sync root folders.

### Forecasts Resources

Get information about forecast users, managers, and the forecast hierarchy.

### Groups Resources

Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.

### Influence Resource

List of the percentile thresholds used to categorize an organization's users by their influence in Chatter.

# Likes Resource

Information about the specified like. Also used to delete a like.

# Managed Topics Resources

Managed topics for a community. Get a list of managed topics. Create a managed topic hierarchy. Create, delete, or reorder managed topics in a community.

# Mentions Resources

Information about users and groups that a user can mention in a feed item body or comment body. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive notification.

# **Motifs Resources**

Returns URLs for sets of small, medium, and large motif icons. Records have different sets of motif icons depending on the record type. The motif can also include the record type's base color.

# Push Notifications Resource

Send a mobile push notification to connected apps on users' devices. This resource is only accessible when the session is established with a connected app that is developed in the same organization or installed in the same package as the recipient's connected app.

# Question and Answers Suggestions Resource

Get question and answers suggestions.

# Recommendation Audience Resources

Target specific audiences for your custom recommendations. Use these resources to get information about, create, update, and delete recommendation audiences.

# Recommendation Definition Resources

Recommendation definitions allow you to create custom recommendations that appear in communities, encouraging users to watch videos, take training and more. Use these resources to get information about, create, modify, and delete recommendation definitions. Also get information about, upload, modify, and delete recommendation definition photos.

# **Records Resources**

Get information about the followers of a record. Add and remove topics from records.

Scheduled Recommendations Resources

Get information about, create, update, or delete scheduled recommendations.

### Subscriptions Resource

Information about the specified subscription. Also used to delete a subscription, for example, to unfollow a record or a topic.

# Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource

Get information about the frequency with which a user receives subscription notifications. Subscribe or unsubscribe a user from receiving notifications.

### **Topics Resources**

List of topics for the organization, list of suggested topics for a specified string of text, feed item, or record, list of trending topics for the organization, information about a specified topic, endorsements for a specific topic, information about the files posted recently to a specified topic, information about the groups recently contributing to a specified topic, knowledgeable people for a specified topic, and list of topics related to a specified topic.

# **User Profiles Resources**

The user profile data populates the profile page (also called the Chatter profile page). This data includes user information (such as address, manager, and phone number), some user capabilities (permissions), and a set of subtab apps, which are custom tabs on the profile page.

# **Users Resources**

Information about the user, such as who is following the user, the user's files or recommendations. Also used for posting feed items and updating conversation status.

# **Zones Resources**

Information about Chatter Answers zones.

# **Action Links Resources**

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can take action to drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

There are two views of an action link and an action link group: the definition, and the context user's view. The definition includes potentially sensitive information, such as authentication information. The context user's view is filtered by visibility options and the values reflect the state of the context user.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
<pre>/connect/action-link-group-definitions</pre>	Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.
<pre>/connect/action-link-group-definitions /actionLinkGroupId</pre>	Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have "View all Data" permission.
/connect/action-link-groups/ <b>actionLinkGroupId</b>	Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.
/connect/action-links/ <b>actionLinkId</b>	Get information about or update the status of an action link. The status of the action link in combination with the labelKey property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for Api and ApiAsync action links, set the status to PendingStatus.
/connect/action-links/ <b>actionLinkId</b> /diagnostic-info	Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.

SEE ALSO:

Working with Action Links

Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

# Action Link Group Definitions

Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.

All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define stand-alone actions in their own action group.

This image shows a feed element with one action link group containing two action links, **Download** and **Order**:



#### Resource

/connect/action-link-group-definitions

/connect/communities/communityId/action-link-group-definitions

### Available since release

33.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

#### HTTP methods

POST

The Action Link Group Definitions resource doesn't support query parameters for POST. You must use an Action Link Group Definition Input request body.

## **Request body for POST**

Action Link Group Definition Input

#### **Response body for POST**

Action Link Group Definition

#### **Example for POST**

To associate an action link group with a feed item, first create an action link group definition:

Note: An actionUrl to a Salesforce resource can be relative. All others must be absolute and start with https://.

```
POST /connect/action-link-group-definitions
{
    "actionLinks": [
    {
        "actionType" : "Api",
        "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/api/v1/confirm",
```

```
"groupDefault" : "true",
   "headers" : [
   {
      "name" : "Authorization",
      "value" : "OAuth 00DRR000000000g!ARoAQMZyQtsP1Gs27EZ8h17vdpYXH505rv1
                    VNprqTeD12xYnvygD3JgPnNR. nmE6thZakAbBVJUsjUInMUaKMlkNKaWXdHO"
   },
   {
      "name" : "Content-Type",
      "value" : "application/json"
   },
   {
      "name" : "Accept",
      "value" : "application/json"
   },
   {
      "name" : "X-PrettyPrint",
      "value" : "1"
   }
   ],
   "labelKey" : "Confirm",
   "method" : "HttpPost",
   "requiresConfirmation" : "true"
},
{
   "actionType" : "Api",
   "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/api/v1/deny",
   "groupDefault" : "false",
   "headers" : [
   {
      "name" : "Authorization",
      "value" : "OAuth 00DRR000000000g!ARoAQMZyQtsP1Gs27EZ8h17vdpYXH505rv1
                    VNprqTeD12xYnvygD3JgPnNR. nmE6thZakAbBVJUsjUInMUaKMlkNKaWXdHO"
   },
   {
      "name" : "Content-Type",
      "value" : "application/json"
   },
   {
      "name" : "Accept",
      "value" : "application/json"
   },
   {
      "name" : "X-PrettyPrint",
      "value" : "1"
   }
   ],
   "labelKey": "Deny",
   "method" : "HttpPost",
   "requiresConfirmation" : "true"
},
{
   "actionType": "Ui",
   "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/reviewPage.html",
```

```
"groupDefault" : "false",
    "labelKey" : "Review",
    "method" : "HttpGet",
    "requiresConfirmation" : "false"
    },
    "executionsAllowed" : "OncePerUser",
    "category" : "Primary",
    "expirationDate" : "2014-05-09T18:45:39.000Z"
}
```

Next, associate the action link group with the feed item and post the feed item. Grab the action link group ID from the /connect/action-link-group-definitions response and pass it in a POST request to /chatter/feed-elements.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
       "type": "Text",
       "text": "Please confirm or deny this item. You can also click Review to provide
more feedback."
       }
   ]
   },
 "subjectId": "me",
 "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "capabilities": {
    "associatedActions": {
      "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"]
    }
  }
}
```

Different types of action links have different workflows to set their status property, whose value displays in the UI. See /connect/action-links/actionLinkId for more information.

Note: This example doesn't include other capabilities, but feed items with action links do support other capabilities, such as content, polls, and links.

SEE ALSO:

Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element Action Link Templates Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element

# Action Link Group Definition

Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have "View all Data" permission.

### Resource

/connect/action-link-group-definitions/actionLinkGroupId

/connect/communities/communityId/action-link-group-definitions/actionLinkGroupId

Available since release

33.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD

**Response body for GET** 

Action Link Group Definition

**Response body for DELETE** 

204: Successful Delete

# Action Link Group

Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.

All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Note that action link groups are accessible by clients, unlike action link group definitions.

### Resource

/connect/action-link-groups/actionLinkGroupId

/connect/communities/communityId/action-link-groups/actionLinkGroupId

Available since release

33.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

HTTP methods

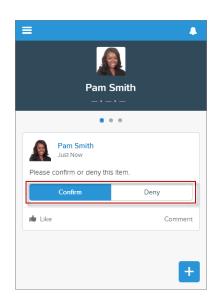
GET, HEAD

Response body for GET Platform Action Group

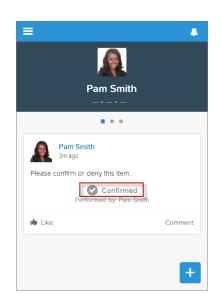
# Action Link

Get information about or update the status of an action link. The status of the action link in combination with the labelKey property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for Api and ApiAsync action links, set the status to PendingStatus.

This image shows two action links. In this image, the status of both action links is NewStatus.



If Pam Smith clicks **Confirm**, the action link status is set to SuccessfulStatus and results in the feed item shown in this image.



Different types of action links have different status workflows:

#### Api

To invoke an Api action link from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link PendingStatus. Salesforce handles the call out to the actionUrl that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an Api action link, Salesforce sets the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.

### ApiAsync

To invoke this action from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link PendingStatus. Salesforce handles the call out to the actionUrl that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an ApiAsync action link, the callout starts an asynchronous operation on your server. Salesforce sets status to PendingStatus unless the call returned an error status code, in which case it sets status to FailedStatus. When your server has finished the asynchronous processing it should call back and PATCH the action link to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus.

### Download and Ui

Direct the user to download or visit the UI from the link in the actionUrl of the Platform Action response body. Your application must decide when to make a PATCH request to set status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus.

🖌 Note: You can't PATCH the status of an action link:

- Back to NewStatus from a different status.
- From a terminal status (FailedStatus or SuccessfulStatus) to NewStatus or PendingStatus.
- When the action link belongs to an action link group whose executionsAllowed property is Unlimited.
- For an Api or ApiAsync action link whose executionsAllowed property is Once, when a user PATCHes the status to PendingStatus for the first time, the callout is made to the action link. If the same user PATCHes it to PendingStatus again, Salesforce returns the current action link information. However, if another user PATCHes the status to PendingStatus, Salesforce throws an error. In both cases, the callout to the action link is not resent.

#### Resource

/connect/action-links/**actionLinkId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/action-links/actionLinkId

#### Available since release

33.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

#### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, HEAD

#### **Request body for PATCH**

#### Root XML tag

<actionLink>

#### JSON example

{ "status" : "SuccessfulStatus" }

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	The current status of the action. Values are:	Required	33.0
		<ul> <li>FailedStatus—The action link execution failed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PendingStatus—Theaction link is executing. Choosing this value</li> </ul>		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links.		
		<ul> <li>SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully.</li> </ul>		

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
status	String	Values are:	33.0
		• FailedStatus—The action link execution failed.	
		<ul> <li>NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only.</li> </ul>	
		• PendingStatus—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links.	
		<ul> <li>SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully.</li> </ul>	

## **Response body for GET or PATCH**

Platform Action

## **Example for PATCH**

PATCH /connect/action-links/0AnRR0000004CTS0A2?status=FailedStatus

# Action Link Diagnostic Information

Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.

## Resource

/connect/action-links/**actionLinkId**/diagnostic-info

/connect/communities/communityId/action-links/actionLinkId/diagnostic-info

### Available version

33.0

### **Requires Chatter**

No

**HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD

## Response body

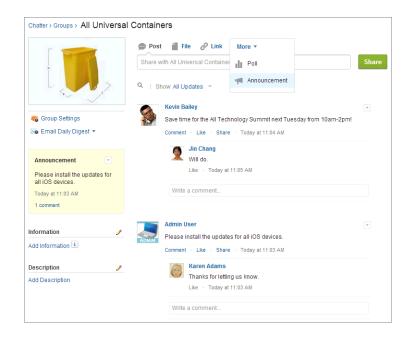
Action Link Diagnostic

## Announcements Resources

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement. Also get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

Use an announcement to highlight information. Users can discuss, like, and post comments on announcements. Deleting the feed post deletes the announcement.

This image shows an announcement in a group. Creating an announcement also creates a feed item with the announcement text.



An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/announcements	Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement.
/chatter/announcements/ <b>announcementId</b>	Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

## Announcements

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement.

#### Resource

/chatter/announcements

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/announcements

#### Available version

36.0

## **Requires Chatter**

```
Yes
```

#### HTTP methods

GET, POST, HEAD

#### Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you pass in null or 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	36.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of announcements per page.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required	36.0

### **Response body for GET**

Announcement Page

### **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<announcement>

### JSON example for creating an announcement

```
{ "body":
    {
        "messageSegments": [
            {
            "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",
            "type": "Text"
        }
        ]
      },
    "parentId": "OF9B00000004S",
    "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

## JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item

```
{
    "feedItemId": "0D5D000000DaZBKA0",
    "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Text of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if feedItemId isn't specified	31.0
			Don't specify for updating an announcement.	
expirationDate	Date	The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the expirationDate. However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required for creating an announcement Optional for updating an announcement	31.0
feedItemId	String	ID of an AdvancedTextPost feed item that is the body of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if body isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required for creating an announcement if feedItemId isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sendEmails	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is false.	Optional for creating an announcement Don't specify for updating an announcement	36.0

## **Response body for POST**

Announcement

IN THIS SECTION:

```
Announcement
```

Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

## Announcement

Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

### Resource

```
/chatter/announcements/announcementId
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/announcements/announcementId

## Available since version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE, HEAD

## **Request body for PATCH**

#### Root XML tag

<announcement>

JSON example for updating an announcement

```
{
    "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z",
    "isArchived": "false"
}
```

## Announcement

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Text of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if feedItemId isn't specified	31.0
			Don't specify for updating an announcement.	
expirationDate	Date	The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the expirationDate. However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required for creating an announcement Optional for updating an announcement	31.0
feedItemId	String	ID of an AdvancedTextPost feed item that is the body of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if body isn't specified Don't specify for	36.0
			updating an announcement.	
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required for creating an announcement if feedItemId isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sendEmails	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is false.	Optional for creating an announcement Don't specify for updating an announcement	36.0

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Value	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
expirationDate	Date	The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the expirationDate. However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required	31.0

### **Response for GET, PATCH**

Announcement

### Response for DELETE

HTTP Status Code 204

# Async Query Resources

Submit SOQL queries to be processed asynchronously and check on their status. Use async query resources to make consistent SOQL queries, no matter what size the data is or where the data is stored.

Note: This feature is currently available to select customers through a pilot program. To be nominated to join this pilot program, contact salesforce.com. Additional terms and conditions may apply to participate in the pilot program. Please note that pilot programs are subject to change, and as such, we cannot guarantee acceptance into this pilot program or a particular time frame in which this feature can be enabled. Any unreleased services or features referenced in this document, press releases, or public statements are not currently available and may not be delivered on time or at all. Customers who purchase our services should make their purchase decisions based upon features that are currently available.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/async-queries	Submit a SOQL query to be processed asynchronously, no matter what size the data is or where the data is stored. Retrieve the status and results of asynchronous query jobs.
/async-queries/jobId	Check the status of an asynchronous query.

## Async Query

Submit a SOQL query to be processed asynchronously, no matter what size the data is or where the data is stored. Retrieve the status and results of asynchronous query jobs.

Note: This feature is currently available to select customers through a pilot program. To be nominated to join this pilot program, contact salesforce.com. Additional terms and conditions may apply to participate in the pilot program. Please note that pilot programs are subject to change, and as such, we cannot guarantee acceptance into this pilot program or a particular time frame in which this feature can be enabled. Any unreleased services or features referenced in this document, press releases, or public statements are not currently available and may not be delivered on time or at all. Customers who purchase our services should make their purchase decisions based upon features that are currently available.

### Resource

/async-queries

Available version

35.0

GET supported in 36.0

Requires Chatter No

HTTP methods GET, POST

Response body for GET Async Query Collection

Request body for POST Async Query Input

**Response body for POST** 

Async Query

SEE ALSO: Async Query, Status

# Async Query, Status

Check the status of an asynchronous query.

Note: This feature is currently available to select customers through a pilot program. To be nominated to join this pilot program, contact salesforce.com. Additional terms and conditions may apply to participate in the pilot program. Please note that pilot programs are subject to change, and as such, we cannot guarantee acceptance into this pilot program or a particular time frame

in which this feature can be enabled. Any unreleased services or features referenced in this document, press releases, or public statements are not currently available and may not be delivered on time or at all. Customers who purchase our services should make their purchase decisions based upon features that are currently available.

#### Resource

/async-queries/**jobId** 

### Available version

35.0

DELETE supported in 36.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods GET, DELETE

## **Response body for GET**

Async Query

SEE ALSO: Async Query

# **Clean Resources**

Clean records with clean rules and get information about cleaning with clean rules, including the active clean rules, the data services for active clean rules, and cleaning metrics.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/clean	Clean records with a clean rule.
/clean/data-services	Get the data services associated with an organization's active clean rules.
/clean/data-services/ <b>dataServiceId</b> /metrics	Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active clean rules.
/clean/ <b>recordId</b> /rules/statuses	Get the statuses of active clean rules for a record.

#### IN THIS SECTION:

Clean Records

Clean records with a clean rule.

#### Clean Rule Data Services

Get the data services associated with an organization's active clean rules.

#### Clean Rule Data Service Metrics

Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active clean rules.

## Clean Rule Statuses

Get the statuses of active clean rules for a record.

# **Clean Records**

Clean records with a clean rule.

## Resource

/clean

Available version 37.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

POST

## **Request body for POST**

## JSON example

```
{
"cleanType":"bulk"
"cleanRuleId":"07ixx000000000"
"requestId":"0Ysxx000000004"
"entityIds":["003xx000004TnDu", ....]
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cleanRuleId	String	The 18-character ID of the clean rule used to clean records. Get the IDs for active clean rules from the Clean Rule Statuses resource.	Required	37.0
cleanType	String	The system-generated type of clean operation used by the clean rule. One of these values:	Optional	37.0
		<ul> <li>BulkClean—Cleans all existing records applicable to the specified clean rule.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Incremental—Cleans only records that do not have a status of In Sync or Reviewed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Manual—Manually cleans records with the specified clean rule.</li> </ul>		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• Perpetual—Automatically cleans saved records with the specified clean rule.		
entityIds	String[]	The 18-character IDs of the records to clean using the clean rule.	Required	37.0
requestId	String	The system-generated ID of the clean request.	Optional	37.0

### **Response body for POST**

Clean Record Result Collection

SEE ALSO:

**Clean Input** 

# **Clean Rule Data Services**

Get the data services associated with an organization's active clean rules.

### Resource

/clean/data-services

Available version 37.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

## HTTP methods

GET

**Response body for GET** Clean Rule Data Service Collection

# **Clean Rule Data Service Metrics**

Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active clean rules.

### Resource

```
/clean/data-services/dataServiceId/metrics
```

## Available version

37.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection

# **Clean Rule Statuses**

Get the statuses of active clean rules for a record.

#### Resource

/clean/**recordId**/rules/statuses

Available version 37.0 Requires Chatter No HTTP methods GET Response body for GET Clean Rule Status Collection

# **Batch Resource**

Create a request body with a batch of up to 25 subrequests and send them to the server in a single request to improve your application's performance. The response bodies and HTTP statuses for each subrequest in the batch are returned within a single response body. Each subrequest counts against rate limits.

Use this resource to minimize the number of round-trips between the client and the server. For example, in a mobile app, when a user taps the button to like a feed item, the response body includes information about the like, but it doesn't include the total number of likes on the feed item. To like the feed item, POST a request to

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items.To get the like total, GET
the feed item information from

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items.
```

Add both requests to a Generic Batch Collection Input request body and send them both in a single POST request to /connect/batch:

```
{
    "batchRequests" : [
    {
        "method" : "Post",
        "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    },
    {
        "method" : "Get",
        "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    }
],
```

### Chatter REST API Resources

```
"haltOnError" : "false"
}
```

The requests in a batch are called *subrequests*. All subrequests are executed in the context of the same user. Subrequests are independent and information can't be passed between them. Subrequests execute serially in their order in the request body. When a subrequest executes successfully, it commits its data. Commits are reflected in the output of later subrequests (as in the previous example which liked a feed item then got the total number of likes). If a subrequest fails, commits made by previous subrequests are not rolled back.

#### Resource

/connect/batch

Available since version 28.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

POST

#### **Request body**

Generic Batch Collection Input

### Root XML Tag

<batch>

## JSON

```
{
    "batchRequests" : [
    {
        "method" : "Get",
        "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    },
    {
        "method" : "Get",
        "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
    }
  ]
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
batchRequests	Generic Batch Input[]	Collection of Batch Request Input request bodies containing the subrequest URLs to execute.	28.0
haltOnError	Boolean	The default value is false. If the value is false and a subrequest in the batch does not complete, Salesforce attempts to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch.	

Name	Туре	Description Available Version
		If the value is true and a subrequest in the
		batch does not complete due to an HTTP
		response in the 400 or 500 range, Salesforce
		halts execution. It does not attempt to execute
		subsequent subrequests in the batch, and it
		returns an HTTP 412 status code and a
		BATCH_PROCESSING_HALTED error
		message for each subsequent subrequest
		indicating that a previous request was
		unsuccessful. The top-level request to
		/connect/batch returns HTTP 200 and
		the hasErrors property in the response is
		set to true.

#### **Request parameters**

None.

## Response

### Batch Results

## Example

This simple example is a POST request made to https://instance\_name/services/data/v38.0/connect/batch that includes the following request body containing two subrequests:

```
{
   "batchRequests" : [
   {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
   },
   {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
   }
  ]
}
```

The Batch Results response body includes a Batch Result Item response body for each subrequest:

```
{
    "hasErrors": false,
    "results": [
        {
            "result": {
                "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements",
                "feedElementsUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds
/user-profile/005D000001LL80IAW/feed-elements",
                "isModifiedUrl": null
                },
                "statusCode": 200
```

```
},
{
    "result": {
        "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements",
        "feedElementsUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds
/news/005D000001LL80IAW/feed-elements",
        "isModifiedUrl": null
    },
        "statusCode": 200
    }
]
```

## Example: haltOnError is true

This example is the same as the previous example but it includes an error in the first subrequest and haltOnError is set to true. Note that the first subrequest contains a typo.

```
{
   "batchRequests" : [
   {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/men"
   },
   {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
   }
  ],
  "haltOnError" : "true"
}
```

The Batch Results response body includes a Batch Result Item response body for each subrequest. The top-level request to /connect/batch returns an HTTP 200, but the first subrequest returns an HTTP 404 because the resource can't be found. Because haltOnError is true, the next subrequest returns an HTTP 412. Also note that hasErrors is true.

```
{
   "hasErrors": true,
   "results": [
      {
         "result": [{
            "errorCode": "NOT FOUND",
            "message": "The requested resource does not exist"
         }],
         "statusCode": 404
      },
      {
         "result": [{
            "errorCode": "BATCH PROCESSING HALTED",
            "message": "Batch processing halted per request"
         }],
         "statusCode": 412
      }
  ]
}
```

### Post multiple comments with binary files

This example is a generic batch request to https://instance\_name/services/data/v38.0/connect/batch that contains two subrequests. Each subrequest comments on a feed item and uploads a binary file to the comment.

Include the request body of each subrequest in the richInput properties.

Also include information about the binary parts in the binaryPartName and binaryPartNameAlias properties.

Here is the cURL example:

```
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000007HoR!...' --insecure
```

Here is the multipart/form-data request body:

```
https://instance name/services/data/v38.0/connect/batch
Authorization: OAuth 00DD000000Jhd2!...
Accept: application/json
Host: instance name
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=123123
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json
{
   "haltOnError":true,
   "batchRequests":[
      {
       "url":"/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D000000YG0D/capabilities/comments/items",
         "method":"Post",
         "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
         "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
         "richInput":{
            "body":{
               "messageSegments":[
                  {
                     "type":"Text",
```

```
"text":"Check out this file, it may help."
                  }
               ]
            },
            "capabilities":{
               "content":{
                  "title":"Presentation1.txt"
               }
            }
         }
      },
      {
        "url":"/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D000000YG0H/capabilities/comments/items",
         "method":"Post",
         "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
         "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
         "richInput":{
            "body":{
               "messageSegments":[
                  {
                     "type":"Text",
                     "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
                  }
               ]
            },
            "capabilities":{
               "content":{
                  "title":"Presentation2.txt"
               }
            }
         }
     }
  ]
}
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart1"; filename="Presentation1.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary
This is the content of file 1
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart2"; filename="Presentation2.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary
```

```
This is the content of file 2
--123123--
```

SEE ALSO:

Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes Feed Elements, Batch Post

# **Chatter Resources**

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources, and control when Chatter email digests are sent.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/chatter	Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources.
/chatter/digests	Control when daily and weekly Chatter email digests are sent.

# **Chatter Directory**

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources.

### Resource

/chatter

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

No

HTTP methods GET or HEAD

Response body

Chatter Directory

Example response body

```
{
   "feeds": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds",
   "groups": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/groups",
   "users": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users"
}
```

# **Chatter Digests**

Control when daily and weekly Chatter email digests are sent.

The times when Chatter sends email digests are not configurable in the UI. To control when email digests are sent and to use this resource, contact Salesforce to enable API-only Chatter Digests.

Warning: Enabling API-only Chatter Digests disables the scheduled digests for your org. You must call the API for your users to receive their digests.

### Resource

/chatter/digests

#### Available version

37.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP methods**

POST

### **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<digestJob>

### JSON example

```
{
   "period":"DailyDigest"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
period	String	Specifies the period of time that is included in a Chatter email digest. Values are:	Required	37.0
		<ul> <li>DailyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>WeeklyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.</li> </ul>		

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
period	String	Specifies the period of time that is included in a Chatter email digest. Values are:	Required	37.0
		<ul> <li>DailyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day.</li> </ul>		
		• WeeklyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.		

## **Response body for POST**

Digest Job

# **Comments Resources**

Get information about, edit, like, or delete a comment. Determine whether the context user can edit a comment.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/chatter/comments/ <i>commentId</i>	Get information about, edit, or delete a comment.
<pre>/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities /edit/is-editable-by-me</pre>	Determines whether the context user can edit a comment.
<pre>/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities /status</pre>	Access the status capability of a comment or set the status of a comment.
/chatter/comments/ <i>commentId</i> /likes	Get information about the likes for a comment. Also used to like a comment.

## Comment

Get information about, edit, or delete a comment.

## Resource

/chatter/comments/*commentId* 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId

### Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 34.0 and later.

## **Request body for PATCH**

## Root XML tag

<comment>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	<ul> <li>Optional. Values are:</li> <li>Attachment Input: Existing Content</li> <li>Attachment Input: New File Upload</li> <li>Important: As of version 32.0, use the capabilities property.</li> </ul>	24.0-31.0
body	Message Body Input	The body of the comment. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects() call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field.	23.0
		To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to /chatter/comments/commentId. Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later. Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later.	
capabilities	Comment Capabilities Input	Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment	32.0

## **Response body for GET and PATCH**

Comment

## Example

You can find the ID for a specific comment from any feed, such as a news feed or a record feed.

Use the following resource and the HTTP method GET to return information about a comment:

/chatter/comments/0D7D0000000NtkKAE

# Comment Capability, Editability

Determines whether the context user can edit a comment.

#### Resource

/chatter/comments/*commentId*/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me

#### Available since version

34.0

Requires Chatter Yes

## HTTP methods

GET

**Response body for GET** Feed Entity Is Editable

# **Comment Likes**

Get information about the likes for a comment. Also used to like a comment.

### Resource

/chatter/comments/commentId/likes

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/likes

#### Available since version

23.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST or HEAD

## Request parameters for GET or HEAD

Note: POST takes no request parameters, nor a request body.

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

## **Response body for GET**

Like Page

### **Response body for POST**

Like

### IN THIS SECTION:

## Comment Capability, Status

Access the status capability of a comment or set the status of a comment.

SEE ALSO:

Edit a Comment

# Comment Capability, Status

Access the status capability of a comment or set the status of a comment.

### Resource

/chatter/comments/*commentId*/capabilities/status

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/status

## Available version

38.0

## Requires Chatter

Yes

## HTTP methods GET, PATCH

## Response body for GET

Status Capability

## **Request body for PATCH**

### Root XML tag

statusCapability

### JSON example

}

```
{
    "feedEntityStatus":"Published"
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Specifies the status of the feed post or comment. Values are:	Required	37.0
		<ul> <li>PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> </ul>		
		• Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.		

## **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Specifies the status of the feed post or comment. Values are:	Required	38.0
		<ul> <li>PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li> </ul>		

## **Response body for PATCH**

Status Capability

# **Communities Resources**

Information about the communities available to the context user, or information about a specific community.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities	Returns a list of all communities available to the context user.
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i>	Returns information about the specified community.

# List of Communities

Returns a list of all communities available to the context user. If the user is an administrator, returns a list of all communities that meet the filter criteria. If the user is not an administrator, returns a list of all active communities that meet the filter criteria.

### Resource

/connect/communities

## Available since release

28.0

Requires Chatter

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Name	Туре	Description Ave	ailable Version
status	String	Returns only communities with 28.0 the specified status. Valid values are:	)
		• Live	
		• Inactive	
		<ul> <li>UnderConstruction</li> </ul>	
		Only users with the "Manage Network" permission enabled can see communities with an Inactive status.	
		This parameter is optional.	

## **Response body**

**Community Page** 

# **Community Information**

Returns information about the specified community.

### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId

To access resources that are part of a specified community, insert this segment into the URL after the version information and before the resource you want to access. For example, to access a news feed resource in a community, use this URL:

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/connect
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

See Building the Chatter REST API Resource URL on page 4 for more information.

### Available since release

26.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

Community

# Communities Knowledge Resources

Information about trending articles in a community.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> / trending-articles	Get trending articles for a community.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ topics/topicId/trending-articles</pre>	Get trending articles for a topic in a community.

# **Community Trending Articles**

Get trending articles for a community.

### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/trending-articles

## Available version

36.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

### HTTP methods

GET

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxResults	Integer	The maximum number of articles returned. Values can be from 0 to 25. Default is 5.	Optional	36.0

## **Response body for GET**

Knowledge Article Version Collection

# Community Trending Articles for a Topic

Get trending articles for a topic in a community.

## Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/trending-articles

Ava	il	a	bl	e	version

36.0

## Requires Chatter

No

## HTTP methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxResults	Integer	The maximum number of articles returned. Values can be from 0 to 25. Default is 5.	Optional	36.0

## **Response body for GET**

Knowledge Article Version Collection

# **Communities Moderation Resources**

Information about whether a user has flagged a feed element, comment, or file as inappropriate. Also used to delete flags.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description	
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/ capabilities/moderation</pre>	Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.	
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId/ chatter/comments/commentId/moderation-flags</pre>	If the context user is a community moderator, get the number of times community members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment.	
	If the context user isn't a community moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.	
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> /	Files that are flagged in a community.	
files/moderation	If the context user is a community moderator, get the files that community members flagged.	

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId/</i> files/ <i>fileId</i> /moderation-flags	If the context user is a community moderator, get the number of times community members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file.
	If the context user isn't a community moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

# Moderation Flags on Posts

If the context user is a community moderator with the "Moderate Communities Feeds" permission, get the number of times community members flagged a post. Also flag a post for moderation and delete all flags on a post.

If the context user isn't a community moderator, get whether the user flagged a post. Also flag a post for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

### Resource

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feed-items/*feedItemId*/moderation-flags

### **Available versions**

29.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Elements Capability, Moderation.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, POST

### **Request parameters for GET**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0-31.0

#### **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<moderationFlag>

## JSON

```
{
   "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
   "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
   "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
tуре	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of moderation flag.</li> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>	Optional If not specified, FlagAs Inappropriate is the default value.	38.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0–31.0
		• SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.		

## **Request parameters for DELETE**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Avdbble Version
userId	String	The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the post. If not specified and the context user is a moderator for the community, removes all flags on the post.	Optional	290-310

## **Response body for GET and POST**

**Moderation Flags** 

## Moderation Flags on Comments

If the context user is a community moderator, get the number of times community members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment.

If the context user isn't a community moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

### Resource

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/comments/*commentId*/moderation-flags

### Available since release

29.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, POST

### **Request parameters for GET**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0

#### **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<moderationFlag>

## JSON

```
{
   "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
   "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
   "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	Specifies the type of moderation flag.	Optional	38.0
		<ul> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>	lf not specified, FlagAs Inappropriate is the default value.	
visibility	String	Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.	Optional	30.0
		<ul> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>		
		• SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.		

## **Request parameters for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	<ul><li>Specifies the type of moderation flag.</li><li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li></ul>	Optional If not	38.0
	• FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.	specified,		
		lf a type isn't specified, it defaults to FlagAsInappropriate.	FlagAs Inapropriate is the default value.	

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0
		• SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.		

## **Request parameters for DELETE**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the comment. If not specified and the context user is a moderator for the community, removes all flags on the comment.	Optional	29.0

## **Response body for GET and POST**

Moderation Flags

## Moderation Flags on Files

If the context user is a community moderator, get the number of times community members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file.

If the context user isn't a community moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

## Resource

/connect/communities/*communityId*/files/*fileId*/moderation-flags

### Available since release

36.0

In versions 30.0-35.0, use

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/moderation-flags.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, POST

## **Request parameters for GET**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0
		• SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.		

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<moderationFlag>

## JSON

```
{
   "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
   "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
   "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of moderation flag.</li> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>	Optional If not specified, FlagAs Inappropriate is the default value.	38.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of moderation flag.</li> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>	Optional If not specified, FlagAs Impropriate is the default value.	38.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

## **Request parameters for DELETE**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the file. If not specified and the context user is a moderator for the community, removes all flags on the file.	Optional	30.0

## **Response body for GET and POST**

**Moderation Flags** 

# **Flagged Files**

Files that are flagged in a community.

If the context user is a community moderator, get the files that community members flagged.

## Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/files/moderation

#### Available since release

## 36.0

In version 30.0-35.0, use /connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/files/moderation.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### **Request parameters for GET**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned.	Optional	30.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	30.0
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards.	Optional	33.0

## **Response body**

File Summary

## **Connect Resources**

Information about the context user's organization and settings, and information about the communities the context user is a member of.

Note: These resources have the base URL of /services/data/v38.0/connect, not /services/data/v38.0/chatter.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect	A directory of the organization and community resources available to the context user.
/connect/organization	Information about the context user's organization and settings.
/connect/communities	Returns a list of all communities available to the context user.

## Connect

A directory of the organization and community resources available to the context user.

#### Resource

/connect

### Available since version

24.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

HTTP methods

GET and HEAD

Response body

Connect Directory

## Organization

Information about the context user's organization and settings.

### Resource

/connect/organization

Available since version 24.0

Requires Chatter

HTTP methods GET or HEAD

Response body Organization

SEE ALSO:

**News Feed Resources** 

# Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource

A snapshot of a dashboard component.

Use this resource to post a snapshot of a dashboard component to a user, group, or dashboard feed to help other users follow changes in the data.

### Resource

/connect/dashboards/components/*componentId*/snapshots

Available since version

25.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

**HTTP methods** 

POST

**Request body** 

### Root XML tag

<dashboardComponentSnapshot>

## JSON

```
{
    "parentId" : "0F9D0000000140",
    "feedItemBody" : {
        "messageSegments" : [
            {
                "text" : "Sales Heat",
                "type" : "Text"
            }
            ]
        }
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
parentId	String	A user, group, or dashboard ID to which you are posting the snapshot.	25.0
filterId1	String	Optional. A dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
filterId2	String	Optional. A second dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
filterId3	String	Optional. A third dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
feedItemBody	Message Body Input	Contains the text that accompanies the feed item associated with the dashboard component snapshot.	25.0
runningUserId	String	Optional. A user ID from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator.	25.0

## **Request parameters**

Name	Туре	Description
parentId	String	A user, group, or dashboard ld to which you are posting the snapshot.
filterId1	String.	Optional. A dashboard filter item Id.
filterId2	String	Optional. A second dashboard filter item Id.
filterId3	String	Optional. A third dashboard filter item Id.
feedItemText	String	Text that accompanies the dashboard component snapshot.
runningUserId	String	Optional. A user Id from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator.

## Response body

API versions 23.0-31.0 return: Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard API versions 32.0 and later return: Dashboard Component Snapshot

# **Datacloud Resources**

Information about Datacloud resources used to purchase Data.com contacts or companies. Use the Datacloud resources to purchase Data.com contacts or companies and get information about your purchases, including how many credits are available for your use. You can also add contacts to selected companies or import contacts to your CRM.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/datacloud/companies/ <i>companyId</i>	Returns company information.
/connect/datacloud/contacts/ <i>contactId</i>	Returns the contact information for the specified contact.
/connect/datacloud/contact-imports	Import records as contacts or leads.
/connect/datacloud/orders/ <b>orderId</b> /companies	Returns all the order information about all companies .
/connect/datacloud/orders/ <b>orderId</b> /contacts	Returns all the order information for a specific order for contacts.
/connect/datacloud/orders	Purchases the contacts or companies for the listed IDs.
/connect/datacloud/usage/ <b>userId</b>	Returns usage information for a Monthly user or a Listpool user.

## **Datacloud Company Information**

Returns company information.

Resource

/connect/datacloud/companies/*companyId* 

Available version 32.0 Requires Chatter No HTTP methods GET Response Body Datacloud Company

## **Datacloud Contact Information**

Returns the contact information for the specified contact.

## Resource

/connect/datacloud/contacts/*contactId* 

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter No

HTTP methods GET

Response body Datacloud Contact

Datacloud Contact Import

Import records as contacts or leads.

#### Resource

/connect/datacloud/contact-imports

Available version

36.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

POST

## **Request body for POST**

The POST request can have contact IDs.

## Root XML tag

{

}

<DatacloudCompanyImportInput>

## JSON Example Add Contact

To add the records as contacts, include a parentAccountId.

```
"datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ],
"parentAccountId":"09KR00000004C9rMAE"
```

## JSON Example Add Lead

Without a parentAccountId, the records are added as leads.

```
{
   "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ]
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
datacloudContactIds	String[]	A list of the contactIds to import. There can be from 1 up to 200 contactIds in a comma-separated list. Requests with more than 200 contacts fail.	Required	36.0
parentAccountId	String	The accountId for the selected account that is in your organization.	Optional	36.0

## **Response body for POST**

Datacloud Import

# Datacloud Orderld Information

Returns information for an order.

Order information includes the orderId, the number of purchased records for the orderId, the URL for the order information, and the URL for a list of the purchased records.

### Resource

/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId

Available version

32.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

HTTP methods

GET

## **Response body**

Datacloud Order

## Datacloud Company Order Information

Returns all the order information about all companies .

Order information includes the *orderId*, the number of purchased records for the order, information for the purchased companies, and the URLs for next and previous pages.

### Resource

/connect/datacloud/orders/*orderId*/companies

The *orderId* must be for purchased companies. A request for a contact *orderId* fails.

## Available version

32.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	The page number to be set as the URL for the current page.	Required	32.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of the page that you want returned. The default page size is set to 25.	Optional	32.0

## **Response body for GET**

Datacloud Company Collection

## Datacloud Contact Order Information

Returns all the order information for a specific order for contacts.

Order information includes the orderId, the number of purchased records for the orderId, the URL for the order information, and details for the purchased contacts.

## Resource

/connect/datacloud/orders/**orderId**/contacts

The orderId must be for purchased contacts. A request with an orderId for purchased companies fails.

## Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	The number of the page that you want returned.	Optional	32.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of contacts you want returned on each page. The default page size is 25.	Optional	32.0

## **Response body for GET**

Datacloud Contact Collection

# **Datacloud Orders**

Purchases the contacts or companies for the listed IDs.

#### Resource

/connect/datacloud/orders

## Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

POST

## **Request body for POST**

The POST request can have either contact IDs or company IDs, not both.

## Root XML tag

<DatacloudOrder>

## JSON example

```
{
    "companyIds":[
        "23456",
        "24548"
    ],
    "userType":"Monthly"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
companyIds	String	The list of companies to purchase. If contactIds are included with companyIds, your purchase fails.	Required to purchase companies	32.0
contactIds	String	The list of contacts to purchase. If companyIds are included with contactIds, your purchase fails.	Required to purchase contacts	32.0
userType	String	<ul> <li>Monthly—A user type that's assigned monthly point limits for purchasing Data.com records. Only the assigned user can use monthly points. Points expire at the end of the month. Monthly is the default setting for DatacloudUserType.</li> </ul>	Optional	32.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<ul> <li>Listpool—A user type that allows users to draw from a pool of points to purchase Data.com records.</li> </ul>		

## **Response body for POST**

Datacloud Order

# Datacloud Usage

Returns usage information for a Monthly user or a Listpool user.

## Resource

/connect/datacloud/usage/userId

Available version

32.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

**HTTP** methods

GET

Response body

Datacloud Purchase Usage

# Environment Hub Resources

Use Environment Hub resources to create new orgs and connect existing orgs to the hub.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/environment-hub/my-domain-validation/myDomain	Validates that the specified My Domain value is available, valid, and unique. To enable single sign-on or connect existing organizations to Environment Hub, you need to set up and deploy My Domain.
/connect/environment-hub/oauth-url-generator/username	Generates the URL used to initiate the OAuth workflow that connects an org to the Environment Hub.
/connect/environment-hub/signup-member-validation/ <b>username</b>	Validates the input parameters used to initiate an org sign-up in the Environment Hub.
/connect/environment-hub/sso-user-mappings/hubMemberId	Creates an SSO mapping between an Environment Hub user and a user in a hub member org. An SSO user mapping lets the Environment Hub user log in as the mapped user in the member org without having to re-authenticate.

## IN THIS SECTION:

## Environment Hub My Domain Validation

Validates that the specified My Domain value is available, valid, and unique. To enable single sign-on or connect existing organizations to Environment Hub, you need to set up and deploy My Domain.

### Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

Validates the input parameters used to initiate an org sign-up in the Environment Hub.

#### Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator

Generates the URL used to initiate the OAuth workflow that connects an org to the Environment Hub.

### Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator

Creates an SSO mapping between an Environment Hub user and a user in a hub member org. An SSO user mapping lets the Environment Hub user log in as the mapped user in the member org without having to re-authenticate.

## **Environment Hub My Domain Validation**

Validates that the specified My Domain value is available, valid, and unique. To enable single sign-on or connect existing organizations to Environment Hub, you need to set up and deploy My Domain.

### Resource

/connect/environment-hub/my-domain-validation/myDomain

myDomain is the subdomain to use for My Domain.

## Available version

36.0

### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orgEdition	String	The edition of the org to validate. Possible values are:	Optional	36.0
		• Personal Edition		
		• Contact Manager Edition		
		• Team Edition (for Group Edition)		
		• Professional Edition		
		• Enterprise Edition		
		• Unlimited Edition		
		• Developer Edition		

### **Response body for GET**

Environment Hub My Domain Validation

## Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

Validates the input parameters used to initiate an org sign-up in the Environment Hub.

#### Resource

/connect/environment-hub/signup-member-validation/username

username is the admin username for the org being connected to the Environment Hub.

#### Available version

36.0

### **Requires Chatter**

No

## **HTTP methods**

GET

### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
edition	String	The edition to validate.	Optional	36.0
templateId	String	The template ID to validate.	Optional	36.0

You must specify at least one parameter when you make your request.

## **Response body for GET**

Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

## **Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator**

Generates the URL used to initiate the OAuth workflow that connects an org to the Environment Hub.

#### Resource

/connect/environment-hub/oauth-url-generator/username

username is the admin username for the org being connected to the Environment Hub.

## Available version

36.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

#### **HTTP methods**

GET

## Response body for GET

Environment Hub OAuth URL

# Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator

Creates an SSO mapping between an Environment Hub user and a user in a hub member org. An SSO user mapping lets the Environment Hub user log in as the mapped user in the member org without having to re-authenticate.

User mappings can be many-to-one but not one-to-many. In other words, you can associate multiple users in the hub org with the same user in a member org.

#### Resource

/connect/environment-hub/sso-user-mappings/hubMemberId

#### Available version

36.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

#### HTTP methods

POST

### **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<ssoUserMapping>

### JSON example

```
{
    "hubUserId":"005B0000000F6SNIA0",
    "memberUsername":"jeanSmith"
}
```

## Properties

}

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
hubUserId	String	The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.	Required	36.0
memberUsername	String	The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.	Required	36.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
hubUserId	String	The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.	Required	36.0
memberUsername	String	The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.	Required	36.0

**Available** 

Version

37.0

## **Response body for POST**

Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation

# **External Email Services Resource**

Get information about the external email services available to the context user.

## Resource

/authenticated-email-service

Ava	<b>ailable version</b> 37.0			
Rec	<b>quires Chatter</b> No			
HT	<b>FP methods</b> GET			
Rec	quest parameters fo	or GET		
	Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional
	landingPage	String	The landing page that the user starts on when they are finished with the OAuth authorization process.	Required

## **Response body for GET**

OAuth User

## Feed Elements Resources

Information about feed elements. Access, edit, post, search, and delete feed elements. Access a feed element's capabilities, including bundles and their feed elements.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feed-elements	Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.
/chatter/feed-elements/batch	Post a batch of up to 500 feed elements.
/chatter/feed-elements/batch/ <b>feedElementIds</b>	Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 500 feed elements. Errors for feed elements that can't be loaded are returned in the results.

Resource	Description
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b>	Access, edit, or delete a feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities	Access a feed element's set of capabilities.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/approval	Access the approval capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/associated-actions	Access the associated actions capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/banner	Access the banner capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/bookmarks	Get information about whether a feed element is bookmarked, or add bookmarks to feed elements.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle	Access the bundle capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/bundle/feed-elements	Access all feed elements that are grouped together in a bundle.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/canvas	Access the canvas capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/case-comment	Access the case comment capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/chatter-likes	Access information about the chatter likes capability for a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/chatter-likes/items	Access a page of likes for a feed element, or add a like to a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/comments	Access the comments capability for a feed element
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/comments/items	Access comments for a feed element, or add a comment to a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/content	Access the content capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot	Access the dashboard component capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me	Indicates whether the context user can edit the feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.

Resource	Description
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/email-message	Access the email message capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/enhanced-link	Access the enhanced link capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/link	Access the link capability of a feed element.
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/moderation</pre>	Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.
<pre>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/mute</pre>	Get information about whether a feed element is muted, or mute or unmute a feed element.
<pre>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/origin</pre>	Access the origin capability of a feed element. If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/poll	Access a poll for a feed element, create a poll, or vote on a poll.
<pre>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/question-and-answers</pre>	Access question and answers for a feed element, or update question and answers on a feed element.
<pre>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/recommendations</pre>	Access the recommendations capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/record-snapshot	Access the record snapshot capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /capabilities/status	Access the status capability of a feed post or set the status of a feed post.
<pre>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/topics</pre>	Access question and answers for a feed element, or update question and answers on a feed element.
<pre>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/tracked-changes</pre>	Access the tracked changes capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/ <b>feedElementId</b> /related-posts	Get questions related to the context question.

# Feed Elements, Post and Search

Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.

## Resource

/chatter/feed-elements

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feed-elements

## Available version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## **HTTP** methods

GET, POST

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to be used to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as currentPageToken or nextPageToken. If you pass in null, the first page is returned.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in null, the default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the feed elements visible to the context user. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Required	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	The maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		hierarchy in communit	ies with the	
		Customer Service (Nap	ili) template.	

## **Response body for GET**

Feed Element Page

## **Request body for POST**

Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects () call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field.

## Feed Item Input

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedElementType	String	Feed elements are the top-level items that a feed contains. Feeds are feed element containers.	Required	31.0
		The only possible value is FeedItem.		
originalFeed ElementId	String	If this feed element is shared, this is the original feed element 18-character ID.	Optional	31.0
subjectId	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string me to indicate the context user.	Required	31.0
text	String	Text of the feed element.	Required	31.0
visibility	String	Specifies the type of users who can see a feed element.	Optional	31.0
		• AllUsers—Visibility is not limited to internal users.		
		<ul> <li>InternalUsers—Visibility is limited to internal users.</li> </ul>		

## **Response body for POST**

Feed Item

## Example for POST

This example posts text that mentions a user:

POST /chatter/feed-elements

## SEE ALSO:

Action Link Templates Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element Post a Feed Element with a Code Block Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image

## Feed Elements, Batch Post

Post a batch of up to 500 feed elements.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/batch

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feed-elements/batch

#### Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

POST, HEAD

## **Request body for POST**

Batch Collection Input

The rich input for this batch collection is a Feed Item Input

#### **Response body for POST**

## Batch Results

The Batch Results response body contains Feed Item response bodies corresponding to each of the request bodies. The Feed Item response bodies are returned in the same order as the request bodies.

The request returns an HTTP 200 status code unless an error occurs that affects the entire request (such as a parsing failure). If an individual request body causes an error, the Batch Results Item statusCode property contains the appropriate HTTP status code.

## Post a batch of feed elements

This example uses the /chatter/feed-elements/batch resource to post a batch of feed elements. This example uses cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F
```

'json={"inputs":[{"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post Number

1"}]},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}},{"richInput":{"subjectId":'me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post Number 2"}]},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}}]};type=application/json' -X POST

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch -H 'Authorization:
    OAuth 00DD0000007HoR!...' --insecure
```

Here's the same example showing just the request body:

```
{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 1"
            }
          ]
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    },
    {
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

#### Post a batch of feed elements with binary files (version 35.0 and earlier)

Important: In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. Upload files to Salesforce first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

This example uses the /chatter/feed-elements/batch resource to post a batch of feed elements, uploads two binary files, and attach them to the feed elements in the batch. Include the information about the binary parts in the request body. This example uses cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"inputs":[{"binaryPartNames":["bin1"],
    "richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{
    "messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Please accept this receipt"}]},"capabilities":
    {"content" : {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
    "title":"receipt.pdf"}},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}},
    {"binaryPartNames":["bin2"],"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
    Number 2"}]},
    "capabilities": {"content" : {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
    "title":"receipt2.pdf"},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}];type=application/json'
    -F "bin1=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt2.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
    -K POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch
    -H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000007HoR44QATPNzhzYEJBfU' --insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to show the request body parts:

```
POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000000g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJqq
Accept: application/json
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgg
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
       "bin1"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Please accept this receipt"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
```

```
}
    },
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin2"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt2.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }
 ]
}
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin1"; filename="receipt.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
... contents of receipt.pdf...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin2"; filename="receipt2.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
... contents of receipt2.pdf...
```

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--

Note: The binary part names in the binaryPartNames properties must match the binary part names in the name properties of the binary request parts.

SEE ALSO:

Using Chatter REST API Inputs Batch Resource

# Feed Elements, Batch Get

Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 500 feed elements. Errors for feed elements that can't be loaded are returned in the results.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds

Available version 31.0 Requires Chatter Yes

HTTP methods

GET

**Response body for GET** 

Batch Results

## Feed Element

Access, edit, or delete a feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId

#### Available version

31.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 34.0 and later.

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	The maximum number of feed elements per bundle. The default and maximum value is 10.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	The maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

## Request body for PATCH

Feed Item Input

## **Response body for PATCH**

Feed Item

## Response body for GET

Generic Feed Element or Feed Item

## **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

SEE ALSO:

Edit a Feed Post Edit a Question Title and Post

# Feed Elements Capabilities

Access a feed element's set of capabilities.

## Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities

### Available version

31.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	The maximum number of feed elements per bundle. The default and maximum value is 10.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	The maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

## **Response body for GET**

Feed Element Capabilities

## Feed Elements Capability, Approval

Access the approval capability of a feed element.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/approval

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/approval

#### **Available version**

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods GET, HEAD

### **Response bodies for GET**

Approval Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## Feed Elements Capability, Associated Actions

Access the associated actions capability of a feed element.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/associated-actions

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/associated-actions

#### Available version

33.0

### Requires Chatter Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

#### **Response bodies for GET**

Associated Actions Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## Feed Elements Capability, Banner

Access the banner capability of a feed element.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/banner

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/banner

Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

## **Response bodies for GET**

Banner Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## Feed Elements Capability, Bookmarks

Get information about whether a feed element is bookmarked, or add bookmarks to feed elements.

## Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/bookmarks

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bookmarks

### Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

## Request body for PATCH

## Root XML tag

```
<bookmarksCapability>
<isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>true</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
</bookmarksCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
"isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": true
```

#### Properties

{

}

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser		Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user (true) or not (false).	Required	32.0

## **Request parameter for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser		Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user (true) or not (false).	Required	32.0

## **Response body for GET, PATCH**

Bookmarks Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## Feed Elements Capability, Bundle

Access the bundle capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/bundle

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle

## Available version

31.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	The maximum number of feed elements per bundle. The default and maximum value is 10.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	The maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

## **Response bodies for GET**

One of these response bodies:

- Generic Bundle Capability
- Tracked Change Bundle Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Bundle Elements

Access all feed elements that are grouped together in a bundle.

🗹 Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/bundle/feed-elements

connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle/feed-elements

#### Available version

31.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP methods**

GET

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	The maximum number of feed elements per bundle. The default and maximum value is 10.	Optional	31.0
page	String	Specifies the page token to be used to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as currentPageToken or nextPageToken. If you pass in null, the first page is returned.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in null, the default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	The maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

## **Response body for GET**

Feed Element Page

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## Feed Elements Capability, Canvas

Access the canvas capability of a feed element.

## Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/canvas

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/canvas

#### **Available version**

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Response bodies for GET**

Canvas Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## Feed Elements Capability, Case Comment

Access the case comment capability of a feed element.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/case-comment

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/case-comment

### **Available version**

32.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Response bodies for GET**

Case Comment Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes

Access information about the chatter likes capability for a feed element.

#### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/chatter-likes

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes

#### **Available version**

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP methods**

GET

## Response

Chatter Likes Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes Items

Access a page of likes for a feed element, or add a like to a feed element.

## Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items

## Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## **HTTP** methods

GET, POST

Note: POST takes no request parameters nor a request body.

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned. If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	32.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of likes per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	32.0

## **Response body for POST**

Like

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## **Response body for GET**

## Like Page

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Comments

Access the comments capability for a feed element

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/comments

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments

#### Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET

## **Response body for GET**

**Comments Capability** 

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items

Access comments for a feed element, or add a comment to a feed element.

For additional information about posting a comment, see Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input.

To upload a binary file to attach to a comment, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. To send the text of the comment, you can choose to include a JSON or XML rich input body part in the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to pass the information in request parameter parts. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

## Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items

Available version 32.0 Requires Chatter Yes HTTP methods GET, POST Request body for POST Root XML tag <comment>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	Optional. Values are: • Attachment Input: Existing Content	24.0-31.0
		Attachment Input: New File Upload	
		Important: As of version 32.0, use the capabilities property.	
body	Message Body Input	The body of the comment.	23.0
		Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects () call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field.	
		To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to /chatter/comments/ <i>commentId</i> . Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later.	
		Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later.	
capabilities	Comment Capabilities Input	Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment	32.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
text	String	The comment text.	Required	32.0

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	The page token to use to view the page. Use the value given in the	Optional	32.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		nextPageUrl property of the Comment Page.		
pageSize	Integer	The number of comments per page. The default value is 3.	Optional	32.0

### **Response body for GET**

Comment Page

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

### **Response body for POST**

### Comment

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Content

Access the content capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/content
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/content

### Available version

32.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

# HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

Content Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Dashboard Component Snapshot

Access the dashboard component capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot

### Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP methods** 

GET, HEAD

### **Response bodies for GET**

Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Editability

Indicates whether the context user can edit the feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me

### Available version

```
34.0
```

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP** methods

GET

### **Response body for GET**

Feed Entity Is Editable

# Feed Elements Capability, Email Message

Access the email message capability of a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/email-message
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/email-message

### Available version 32.0

### **Requires Chatter** Yes

### **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD

### **Response bodies for GET**

Email Message Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Enhanced Link

Access the enhanced link capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/enhanced-link

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/enhanced-link

#### Available version

32.0

# **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP** methods GET, HEAD

### **Response bodies for GET**

**Enhanced Link Capability** 

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Files

Access the files capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/files

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/files

### Available version

37.0

# **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD

### **Response body for GET**

**Files Capability** 

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Interactions

Access the interactions capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/interactions

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/interactions

Available version

37.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

### Response body for GET

Interactions Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Link

Access the link capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/link

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/link

Available version

32.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods GET, HEAD

## **Response bodies for GET**

Link Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Moderation

Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements
/feedElementId/capabilities/moderation
```

# Available version

31.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE, HEAD

### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. One of these values:	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>		
		• SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.		

## **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<moderationFlag>

### JSON

```
{
   "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
   "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
   "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of moderation flag.</li> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> </ul>	Optional If not specified, FlagAs Inappropriate is the default value.	38.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	30.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	l	

### **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of moderation flag.</li> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> <li>FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.</li> <li>If a type isn't specified, it defaults to FlagAsInappropriate.</li> </ul>	Optional If not specified, FlagAs Inappropriate is the default value.	38.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. One of these values:</li> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> <li>SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0

### **Response body for GET and POST**

Moderation Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Mute

Get information about whether a feed element is muted, or mute or unmute a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/mute

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/mute

### Available version

35.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## **HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, PATCH

### **Request body for PATCH**

### Root XML tag

<muteCapability>

### JSON example

{ "isMutedByMe": true

### Properties

}

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isMutedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is false.	Required	35.0

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isMutedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is false.	Required	35.0

### **Response body for GET and PATCH**

### Mute Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Origin

Access the origin capability of a feed element. If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/origin

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/origin

Available version

33.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

### **Response bodies for GET**

Origin Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Poll

Access a poll for a feed element, create a poll, or vote on a poll.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/poll

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/poll

### Available version

32.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

### Request body for PATCH

### XML example

```
<pollCapability>
<pollChoices>
<choice>Monday</choice>
<choice>Tuesday</choice>
</pollChoices>
</pollCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
   "choices" : [
    "Monday", "Tuesday"
]
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
choices	String[]	The choices used to create a new poll. You must specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required for creating a poll	32.0
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to vote on an existing poll.	Required for voting on a poll	32.0

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version	
myChoiceId	String	A poll choice ID.	Required	32.0	

### **Response body for GET, PATCH**

Poll Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Question and Answers

Access question and answers for a feed element, or update question and answers on a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/question-and-answers
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/question-and-answers

Available version

32.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

HTTP methods GET, PATCH

, , , , , , ,

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<questionAndAnswersCapability>
<bestAnswerId>0D7D00000001MAKAY</bestAnswerId>
</questionAndAnswersCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
    "bestAnswerId": "0D7D00000001MAKAY"
```

### Properties

}

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
bestAnswerId	String	A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer comment must already exist on the question feed element.	Required to PATCH the best answer. Not supported in POST requests.	32.0
questionTitle	String	Title for a question feed element. To edit the title of a question, make a PATCH request to /chatter/feed-elements / <b>feedElementId</b> . Editing question titles is supported in version 34.0 and later.	Required to POST or PATCH a question.	32.0

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
bestAnswerId	String	A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer comment must already exist on the question feed element.	Required	32.0

## **Response body for GET, PATCH**

Question and Answers Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Recommendations

Access the recommendations capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/recommendations

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/recommendations

Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

### Response bodies for GET

**Recommendations Capability** 

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Record Snapshot

Access the record snapshot capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/record-snapshot

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/record-snapshot

## Available version

32.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods GET, HEAD

GET, HEAD

## Response bodies for GET

Record Snapshot Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Social Post

Access the social post capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/social-post

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/social-post

Available version 37.0

Requires Chatter Yes

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

Response body for GET Social Post Capability If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Status

Access the status capability of a feed post or set the status of a feed post.

Only users with the "Can Approve Feed Post and Comment" permission can set the status of a feed post or comment.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/status

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/status

### Available version

37.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

### Response body for GET

Status Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

### Request body for PATCH

### Root XML tag

statusCapability

### JSON example

```
{
   "feedEntityStatus":"Published"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Specifies the status of the feed post or comment. Values are:	Required	37.0
		<ul> <li>PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li> </ul>		

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Specifies the status of the feed post or comment. Values are:	Required	37.0
		<ul> <li>PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> <li>Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.</li> </ul>		

### **Response body for PATCH**

Status Capability

# Feed Elements Capability, Topics

Get, delete, and post topics associated with a feed element.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/topics
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/topics

### Available version

32.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, POST

### **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<feedItemTopic>

### JSON

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used	29.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used	29.0

### **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic.	Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used.	32.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters.	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used.	32.0

### **Request parameters for DELETE**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version	
topicId	String	An existing topic ID.	Required	32.0	

### **Response body for POST**

Topic

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

## **Response body for GET**

Topics Capability

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is 404: Not Found.

# Feed Elements Capability, Tracked Changes

Access the tracked changes capability of a feed element.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/tracked-changes

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/tracked-changes

**Available version** 

32.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

ULT, HEAD

**Response bodies for GET** 

Tracked Changes Capability

# **Related Questions**

Get questions related to the context question.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/related-posts

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/related-posts

In version 37.0 and later, *feedElementId* must be a question ID.

### Available version

37.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filter	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the related question type. Values are:</li> <li>Answered—Related questions that have at least one answer.</li> <li>BestAnswer—Related questions that have a best answer.</li> <li>Generic—All types of related questions, including answered, with a best answer, and unanswered.</li> <li>Unanswered—Related questions that don't have answers.</li> </ul>	If not specified,	37.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxResults	Integer	The maximum number of results to return. You can return up to 25 results; 5 is the		37.0
		default.	If not specified, 5 is the default value.	

### **Response body for GET**

Related Feed Post Collection

Each related feed post has a score indicating how closely it's related to the context feed post. We return related feed posts sorted by score, with the highest score first.

# Feed Items Resources

Information about feed items. Access, search, delete, bookmark, and like feed items. Access and post comments. Access and vote in polls. And access, add, and remove topics.

Important: Feed Item Resources aren't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Elements Resources.

# Feed-Items Batch

A batch of feed items. Get information about multiple feed items in one request.

Get information about the comma-separated list of up to 500 feed items. Errors for feed items that couldn't be loaded are returned in the results.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-items/batch/feedItemIds

#### **Available versions**

29.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Elements, Batch Get.

Requires Chatter Yes HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET Batch Results

# Feed-Items Query

A paginated collection of feed items. Use this resource to search for feed items.

The query parameter (q) is required. All types of feed items are searched, including tracked changes. A search returns feed items with the search term in the feed item body, as well as feed items that have comments that contain the search term. You can also use wildcards with the query parameter.

## Resource

/chatter/feed-items?q=**searchTerm** 

### **Available versions**

23.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Elements, Post and Search.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed.	Optional	23.0-31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0-31.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards.	Required	23.0–31.0
		The query parameter searches all types of feed items, including tracked changes. The search returns feed items with the search term in the feed item body, as well as feed items that have comments that contain the search term.		
recentConnentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3.	Optional	29.0-31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>The sort order of the results. Values are:</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li> <li>The default value is CreatedDateDesc.</li> </ul>	Optional	28.0–31.0

### **Response body**

Feed Item Page

# Feed-Items, Specific Feed Item

Access, delete, or bookmark a specific feed item.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-items/**feedItemId** 

### **Available versions**

23.0-31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Element.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, PATCH, or HEAD

### **Request body for PATCH**

The root XML tag is <feedItem>.

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specify true to add the current feed item to the list of bookmarked feed items for the current user. Specify false to remove this feed item from the list of bookmarked feed items for the current user.

### Request parameter for PATCH

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specify true to add the current feed item to the list of bookmarked feed items for the current user. Specify false to remove this feed item from the list of bookmarked feed items for the current user.

### Response body for GET, PATCH, or HEAD

Feed Item

### Example

This PATCH request bookmarks a feed item:

/chatter/feed-items/0D5D000000JvckKAC?isBookmarkedByCurrentUser=true

# Feed Items Comments

Access comments for a feed item or post a comment.

The default number of comments to retrieve is 3. To retrieve more comments increase the size of the pageSize parameter.

For additional information about posting a comment, see Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input.

To upload a binary file to attach to a comment, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. To send the text of the comment, you can choose to include a JSON or XML rich input body part in the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to pass

the information in request parameter parts. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-items/**feedItemId**/comments

### Available since version

23.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, POST or HEAD

### **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<comment>

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	<ul> <li>Optional. Values are:</li> <li>Attachment Input: Existing Content</li> <li>Attachment Input: New File Upload</li> <li>Important: As of version 32.0, use the capabilities property.</li> </ul>	24.0-31.0
body	Message Body Input	The body of the comment. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects () call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field.	23.0
		To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to /chatter/comments/ <i>commentId</i> . Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later. Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later.	

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
capabilities	Comment Capabilities Input	Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment	32.0

## Request parameters for POST Parameters for attaching an existing file

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The type of attachment. Must contain the value ExistingContent.	Required	27.0–31.0
contentDocumentId	String	ID of an existing file to be posted.	Required	24.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the comment.	Optional	23.0-31.0

## Parameters for posting text

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
text	String	The comment text.	Required	23.0-31.0

## **Request parameters for GET or HEAD**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. This parameter specifies the number of comments per page.	Optional	23.0–31.0

### **Response body for GET or HEAD**

Comment Page

### **Response body for POST**

Comment

### **Example: Posting a Comment**

This POST request uses a request parameter to post a comment to a feed item:

/chatter/feed-items/0D5D000000JvckKAC/comments?text=I+completely+agree

### Example: Posting a Comment and Attaching an Existing File

This POST request posts a comment and attaches a file that has already been uploaded to the user's organization:

/chatter/feed-items/0D5D000000JvckKAC/comments?text=yes&attachmentType=ExistingContent&contentDocumentId=069D0000001FHF

### Example: Posting a Comment and Uploading and Attaching a New File

See Uploading Binary Files on page 10.

# Feed-Items Likes

Used to access likes for a specific feed item, or to add a like to a specific feed item.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-items/**feedItemId**/likes

### **Available versions**

23.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes Items.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP methods**

GET, POST or HEAD

### **Request parameters for GET or HEAD**

Note: There aren't any request parameters for POST.

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

### **Response body for GET or HEAD**

Like Page

## **Response body for POST**

Like

SEE ALSO:

Like a Feed Item

# Feed-Items Polls

Used to access or vote in an existing poll.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-items/**feedItemId**/poll

The *feedItemId* must have the type PollPost.

### Available versions

26.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Elements Capability, Poll.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, PATCH or HEAD

Use PATCH to either vote in an existing poll, or change the current user's vote.

## **Request body for PATCH**

Root XML tag

<feedPoll>

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the current user is voting on.	26.0–31.0

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Name	Туре	Description Availa	ble Version
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the 26.0–3 feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the current user is voting on.	1.0

### **Response body**

Feed Item Attachment: Poll

# **Feed-Items Topics**

The topics associated with a specific feed item. Associate a new or existing topic with a specific feed item. Remove a topic from a specific feed item. Only users with the "Assign Topics" permission can add or remove existing topics from feed items. Only users with the "Create Topics" permission can add new topics to feed items.

### Resource

/chatter/feed-items/**feedItemId**/topics

### **Available versions**

28.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Feed Elements Capability, Topics.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP methods**

DELETE, POST

### **Request parameter for DELETE**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required	28.0-31.0

### **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<feedItemTopic>

### JSON

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used	29.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used	29.0

### **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the topicName parameter isn't used	28.0–31.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId parameter isn't used	28.0–31.0

### **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

### **Response body for POST**

Topic

### **Example for POST**

This example passes the ID of an existing topic in the topidId parameter to associate it with a feed item:

/chatter/feed-items/0D5D000000JmiB/topics?topicId=0TOD000000090r

# **Feeds Resources**

Feeds are made up of feed items. There are many feed types. Each feed type has an algorithm that determines which feed items it contains.

The news feed, record feed, and user profile feed support GET and POST requests. All other feeds support GET requests.

### IN THIS SECTION:

Bookmarks Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements saved as bookmarks by the context user.

**Communities Home Feed Resource** 

Returns a list of all feed elements associated with any managed topic in the community.

Communities Moderation Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements and comments that have been flagged for moderation in a community.

### **Company Feed Resources**

A feed containing all feed elements and comments from an entire company.

### **Favorites Feed Resources**

A feed containing favorites saved by the context user.

### Feeds Resource

A list of all of the feeds the context user is able to view.

### Chatter REST API Resources

### Files Feed Resources

A feed containing all the feed elements that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.

### Filter Feed Resources

The filter feed is the news feed filtered to contain feed elements whose parent is a specified object type.

### **Groups Feed Resources**

A feed containing all feed elements from all groups the current user either owns or is a member of.

### Mute Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements that the context user muted.

### News Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements of interest to the context user. You can post feed items to the news feed.

### People Feed Resources

All feed elements posted by all of the people the context user follows.

### Record Feed Resource

The feed of the specified record, which could be a group, person, object, file and so on. You can post feed items to the record feed. You can get another user's record feed.

### To Feed Resources

A feed containing all @mentions of the context user and posts others have made to the context user's feed.

Topics Feed Resources

The feed of the specified topic.

### User Profile Feed Resources

Contains feed elements created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed, feed elements whose parent is the user, and feed elements that mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post feed items to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.

### SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# **Bookmarks Feed Resources**

A feed containing feed elements saved as bookmarks by the context user.

To bookmark an item, use PATCH with the Feed Elements Capability, Bookmarks resource and the isBookmarkedByCurrentUser parameter. For example:

/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000Ir6zKAC/capabilities/bookmarks?isBookmarkedByCurrentUser=true

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/me	Returns the URL for the bookmarks feed for the context user.
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/me/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements bookmarked by the context user.

# **Bookmarks Feed URL**

Returns the URL for the bookmarks feed for the context user.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/**userId** 

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/*userId* 

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

24.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameter**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is
		CreatedDescDate.

### **Response body**

Feed

# **Bookmarks Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements bookmarked by the context user.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/**userId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-elements

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## Available since version

24.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
		Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

### **Response body**

Feed Element Page

# **Bookmarks Feed Items**

Returns all feed items bookmarked by the context user.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/me/feed-items
```

### OR

/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/**userId**/feed-items

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available versions

24.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Bookmarks Feed Elements.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

**Request parameters** 

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:	Optional	23.0–31.0
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0-31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.	Optional	28.0-31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

### **Response body**

Feed Item Page

# Bookmarks Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/me/feed-items/flat

or

/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/**userId**/feed-items/flat

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

25.0-26.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	<ul><li>String. One of the following:</li><li>CreatedDateDesc</li><li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc

### **Response body**

Flat Feed

### SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# **Communities Home Feed Resource**

Returns a list of all feed elements associated with any managed topic in the community.

#### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements

### Available since release

32.0

# **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **GET** parameters

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filter	String	<ul><li>Specifies a filter value for a feed.</li><li>AllQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions.</li></ul>	Optional	32.0
		• CommunityScoped—Only feed elements that are scoped to communities. Currently, these feed elements have a User or a Group parent record.		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		However, other parent record types could be scoped to communities in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all communities are filtered out. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed.		
		<ul> <li>SolvedQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnansweredQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers.</li> </ul>		
		• UnsolvedQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:	Optional	29.0
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	29.0
9	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	29.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in</li> </ul>	Optional	29.0

Parameter Name Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
	communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
	The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

### **Response body for GET**

Feed Element Page

# **Communities Moderation Feed Resources**

A feed containing feed elements and comments that have been flagged for moderation in a community.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
<pre>/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements</pre>	If the context user is a community moderator with the "Moderate Communities Feeds" permission, returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the community that have been flagged by community members. By default, returns 25 feed elements per page of results.

# **Communities Moderation Feed Elements**

If the context user is a community moderator with the "Moderate Communities Feeds" permission, returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the community that have been flagged by community members. By default, returns 25 feed elements per page of results.

### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements
```

	ailable since release 31.0				
Rec	<b>quires Chatter</b> Yes				
	<b>TP methods</b> GET, HEAD				
GE	T parameters				
	Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
	page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part	Optional	29.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	29.0
ď	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	29.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	29.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

### **Response body for GET**

Feed Element Page

If a feed element has comments, the Comment Page response body contains a value in the total property to indicate the number of comments. However the comments property doesn't contain a collection of comments. For example, this excerpt from a response shows a total of 2 comments, but no information about the comments:

```
"comments": {
    "comments": [],
    "currentPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/connect/communities/0DBD00000002etOAA
/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D000000LYi9KAG/comments",
    "nextPageUrl": null,
```

"total": 2
},

# **Communities Moderation Feed Items**

If the context user is a community moderator with the "Moderate Communities Feeds" permission, returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the community that have been flagged by community members. By default, returns 25 feed items per page of results.

### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-items

### Available versions

29.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Communities Moderation Feed Elements.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### **GET** parameters

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:	e	29.0–31.0
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	29.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	29.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

### **Response body for GET**

Feed Item Page

If a feed item has comments, the Comment Page response body contains a value in the total property to indicate the number of comments. However the comments property doesn't contain a collection of comments. For example, this excerpt from a response shows a total of 2 comments, but no information about the comments:

```
"comments": {
    "comments": [],
    "currentPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/connect/communities/0DBD00000002etOAA
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D000000LYi9KAG/comments",
    "nextPageUrl": null,
    "total": 2
},
```

### **Example for GET**

This example makes a GET request.

GET /connect/communities/0DBD00000002etOAA/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-items

The response is a Feed Item Page response body.

### SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# **Company Feed Resources**

A feed containing all feed elements and comments from an entire company.

The company feed includes posts and comments from:

- People in the company, the ones a user follows and the ones a user doesn't follow
- Public groups, including the ones a user is not a member of
- Private groups a user is a member of

• Updates for records and fields that an administrator configured for feed tracking, including the ones a user is not following. However, a user only sees updates for records they are allowed to access.

Please note the following:

• These resources are not available for communities.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/company	Returns a URL to the company feed.
/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements	Returns the feed elements of a company feed.

# **Company Feed URL**

Returns a URL to the company feed.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/company

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/company

#### Available since version

23.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.
		The default value is
		CreatedDescDate.

Feed

# **Company Feed Elements**

Returns the feed elements of a company feed.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements

Available	since	version
-----------	-------	---------

31.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	<ul> <li>The density of the feed. One of these values:</li> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> <li>The default value is AllUpdates.</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer from 0 through 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL: "nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<pre>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000Dsv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> <li>The default value is CreatedDescDate.</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body. The updatedSince parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Feed Element Page

# **Company Feed Items**

Returns the feed items of a company feed.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/company/feed-items

## Available versions

23.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Company Feed Elements.

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	23.0-31.0
	Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:			
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	28.0-31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This</li> </ul>	Optional	23.0–31.0
		sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template. The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Feed Item Page

#### SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# **Favorites Feed Resources**

A feed containing favorites saved by the context user.

Favorites are feed searches, list views, and topics that the context user has added as a Chatter favorite.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/favorites/me	Returns all the favorites for the context user. Creates a favorite of a Chatter feed search or topic.
/chatter/feeds/favorites/me/ <b>favoriteId</b>	Returns the feed for the specified favorite. Deletes the specified favorite. Updates the last view date of the specified favorite.
/chatter/feeds/favorites/me/favoriteId/feed-elements	Returns a filtered feed, only showing those feed elements for the specified favorite.

## List of Favorites

Returns all the favorites for the context user. Creates a favorite of a Chatter feed search or topic.

Note: The response contains feed searches that were saved using the Web UI. However, you can't use Chatter API to save a feed search.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/favorites/**userId** 

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/favorites/*userId* 

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

24.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, or POST

#### **Request body for POST**

#### Root XML tag

<favorite>

## JSON for POST

```
{
   "searchText" : "release",
   "targetId" : "0TOD000000099d"
}
```

#### **Properties for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
searchText	String	Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only.	24.0
targetId	String	ld of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.	28.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
searchText	String	Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only.	24.0
targetId	String	ld of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.	28.0

## Response body for GET

Favorites Page

## Response body for POST

Favorite

## Favorite

Returns the feed for the specified favorite. Deletes the specified favorite. Updates the last view date of the specified favorite.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/favorites/**userId**/**favoriteId** 

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/favorites/*userId*/*favoriteId* 

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

24.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH, or DELETE

## **Request parameter for GET or HEAD**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is
		CreatedDescDate.

#### **Request body for PATCH**

Root XML tag

<favorite>

### JSON for PATCH

```
{
   "updateLastViewDate" : "true"
}
```

### Properties for PATCH

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
updateLastViewDate	Boolean	Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is false.	24.0

## Request parameter for PATCH

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
updateLastViewDate	Boolean	Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is false.

#### **Response body for GET**

Favorite

#### **Response body for PATCH**

Favorite

## **Favorites Feed Items**

Returns a filtered feed, only showing those feed items for the specified favorite.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/favorites/me/**favoriteId**/feed-items

#### or

/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-items

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available versions

24.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Favorites Feed Elements.

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:	Optional	23.0-31.0
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0-31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.	Optional	28.0-31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0-31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

Feed Item Page

SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

## Favorites Feed Elements

Returns a filtered feed, only showing those feed elements for the specified favorite.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-elements
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-elements

Note: userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## Available version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPer Bundle	Integer	The maximum number of feed elements per bundle. The default and maximum value is 10.	Optional	31.0
		Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	The page token to use to view the page. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, for example, currentPageToken or nextPageToken.lfyoupass in null, the first page is returned.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in null, the default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	The maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> <li>If you pass in null, the default value CreatedDescDate is used.</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0

## **Response body for GET**

Feed Element Page

# Feeds Resource

A list of all of the feeds the context user is able to view.

Each user may have a different set of feeds. Use this resource to determine what feeds are available. In addition, the different feeds may have unique labels as well as URLs. Use the given labels returned in this resource and avoid hard-coding any of these values.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/
/connect/communityId/chatter/feeds/

## Available since version

23.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

HTTP methods GET or HEAD

Response body

Feed Directory

# **Files Feed Resources**

A feed containing all the feed elements that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/files/me	Returns the URL to the feed elements that contain files that are posted by users or groups the context user is following.
/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

## Files Feed URL

Returns the URL to the feed elements that contain files that are posted by users or groups the context user is following.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/files/userId /connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/files/userId Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me. Available since version 23.0 **Requires Chatter** Yes **HTTP** methods GET or HEAD **Request parameter Parameter Name** Description Type String Specifies the order returned by the sort. sort • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.

• LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.

Feed

# **Files Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/files/*userId*/feed-elements

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## Available since version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> <li>The default value is AllUpdates.</li> </ul>		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer from 0 through 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
ď	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		• CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.		
		• LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		The updatedSince parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.		

Feed Element Page

## **Files Feed Items**

Returns all feed items posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-items

#### or

/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**/feed-items

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available versions

23.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Files Feed Elements.

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> </ul>		
		• FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0-31.0
d	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	28.0-31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0-31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This</li> </ul>	Optional	23.0–31.0
		sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	30.0-31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.		

Feed Item Page

## Files Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-items/flat

or

/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**/feed-items/flat

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

25.0-26.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	String. One of the following: <ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc</li> </ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
	• LastModifiedDateDesc	date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc

Flat Feed

SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# Filter Feed Resources

The filter feed is the news feed filtered to contain feed elements whose parent is a specified object type.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/filter/ <b>userId</b>	A collection of feed directory objects that contain information about filter feeds available to the context user. Each object contains a URL for the filter feed, a URL for feed items or feed elements in the filter feed, and a label describing the object used to filter the feed.
/chatter/feeds/filter/ <b>userId</b> / <b>idPrefix</b>	A feed object that contains information about a specific filter feed available to the context user.
/chatter/feeds/filter/ <b>userId</b> / <b>idPrefix</b> /feed-elements	Feed elements from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix, such as the feed elements from all the groups the context user is a member of.

## List of Filter Feed URLs

A collection of feed directory objects that contain information about filter feeds available to the context user. Each object contains a URL for the filter feed, a URL for feed items or feed elements in the filter feed, and a label describing the object used to filter the feed. Each URL contains the first three characters of the filter object, which is called a *key prefix* and specifies the object type. Use this resource to return a list of the possible key prefix filter feeds that the context user can apply to their news feed. See Filter Feed Items and Filter Feed Elements.

**Note:** The collection of feed directory objects never contains User (005) and Group (0F9) object types. However, you can use those object types to filter the feed.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/filter/**userId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/filter/userId

userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods GET or HEAD

## **Response body**

Feed Directory

If the response body is empty, the user isn't following any records.

## Specific Filter Feed URL

A feed object that contains information about a specific filter feed available to the context user. The *keyPrefix* in the resource URL is the first three characters of the object ID and indicates the object type.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/filter/**userId**/**keyPrefix** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix

userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

# HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is
		CreatedDescDate.

Feed

#### Example response body

This request returns the URL for a filter feed items resource that's filtered by the User object (key prefix 005).

```
GET /chatter/feeds/filter/me/005
```

## **Filter Feed Items**

Feed items from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix, such as the feed items from all the groups the context user is a member of. The key prefix specifies the object type and is the first three characters of an object ID.

To filter by feed items with a User parent object, use the key prefix 005.

To filter by feed items with a Group parent object, use the key prefix OF9.

To filter by feed items with a parent object that the context user is following (for example, Account), use the List of Filter Feed URLs resource to return the parent objects.

Suppose the context user is a member of five groups. The following resource returns all of the feed items posted to all five of those groups:

/chatter/feeds/filter/me/OF9/feed-items

Contrast that with a request to the Record Feed Items resource, which returns all of the feed items posted to a particular group:

/chatter/feeds/record/0F9XXXXXXX/feed-items

The filter feed returns only the feed items that are *visible to the context user*. In the first example, the resource doesn't return the feed items for groups the context user is not a member of. In the second example, if the group is public, even if the context user is not a member, the resource returns all the group's feed items.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/me/keyPrefix/feed-items
```

or

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix/feed-items
```

userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### **Available versions**

23.0-31.0

Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Filter Feed Elements.

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	<ul> <li>The density of the feed. One of these values:</li> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> <li>The default value is AllUpdates.</li> </ul>	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example: "nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D00000DSv4KAG"	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0-31.0
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0-31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics</li> </ul>	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	30.0-31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.		

Feed Item Page

## Example

This request gets all the feed items whose parent is the User object and that the context user can see.

GET https://instance\_name/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds/filter/me/005/feed-items

## Filter Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/me/feed-items/flat
```

or

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/feed-items/flat
```

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

25.0-26.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP** methods

GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items
		returned. Valid values are from 0 through

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
		100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	<ul><li>String. One of the following:</li><li>CreatedDateDesc</li><li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc

Flat Feed

## **Filter Feed Elements**

Feed elements from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix, such as the feed elements from all the groups the context user is a member of.

The key prefix specifies the object type and is the first three characters of an object ID.

To filter by feed elements with a User parent object, use the key prefix 005.

To filter by feed elements with a Group parent object, use the key prefix 0F9.

To filter by feed elements with a parent object that the context user is following (for example, Account), use the List of Filter Feed URLs resource to return the parent objects.

Suppose the context user is a member of five groups. The following resource returns all of the feed elements for all five of those groups:

/chatter/feeds/filter/me/0F9/feed-elements

The filter feed returns only the feed elements that are *visible to the context user*. In this example, the resource doesn't return the feed elements for groups the context user is not a member of.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/filter/**userId**/**keyPrefix**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/filter/*userId*/*keyPrefix*/feed-elements

userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## Available version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP** methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	<ul> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0
elementsPer Bundle	Integer	The maximum number of feed elements per bundle. The default and maximum value is 10. Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0
page	String	The page token to use to view the page. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, for example, currentPageToken or nextPageToken.lfyoupass in null, the first page is returned.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in null, the default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the feed elements visible to the context user. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recentComment Count	Integer	The maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		• LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		lf you pass in null, the default value CreatedDescDate is used.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	31.0
		The updatedSince parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.		

## Response body for GET

Feed Element Page

# **Groups Feed Resources**

A feed containing all feed elements from all groups the current user either owns or is a member of.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/groups/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the groups the current, signed-in user is a member of.
/chatter/feeds/groups/me/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements for all groups the current user either owns or is a member of.

# Groups Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the groups the current, signed-in user is a member of.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/groups/**userId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/groups/userId

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

23.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP methods**

GET

#### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.

## **Response body**

Feed

## **Groups Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements for all groups the current user either owns or is a member of.

To get the feed elements for a specific group, use the record feed resource

(/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/feed-elements) and substitute the group ID for the recordId.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/groups/**userId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/groups/userId/feed-elements

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer from 0 through 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> <li>The default value is CreatedDescDate.</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body. The updatedSince parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Feed Element Page

## **Groups Feed Items**

Returns all feed items for all groups the current user either owns or is a member of.

To get the feed items for a specific group, use the record feed resource (/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-items) and substitute the group ID for the **recordId**.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/groups/me/feed-items
```

or

/chatter/feeds/groups/**userId**/feed-items



**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## **Available versions**

23.0-31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Groups Feed Elements.

## **Requires Chatter**

#### Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
d	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	28.0-31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0-31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>	Optional	23.0-31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	30.0-31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.		

Feed Item Page

## **Groups Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/groups/me/feed-items/flat

or

```
/chatter/feeds/groups/userId/feed-items/flat
```

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

25.0-26.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items
		returned. Valid values are from 0 through

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
		100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	<ul><li>String. One of the following:</li><li>CreatedDateDesc</li><li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc

Flat Feed

## SEE ALSO:

Groups Resources Record Feed Resource Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# **Mute Feed Resources**

A feed containing feed elements that the context user muted.

To mute an item, use PATCH with the Feed Elements Capability, Mute resource and the isMutedByMe parameter. For example:

/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D000000Ir6zKAC/capabilities/mute?isMutedByMe=true

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/mute/me	Returns the URL for the mute feed for the context user.
/chatter/feeds/mute/me/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements that the context user muted.

# Mute Feed URL

Returns the URL for the mute feed for the context user.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/mute/**userId** 

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/mute/*userId* 

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

35.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

#### **Request parameter**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.

## **Response body**

Feed

## **Mute Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements that the context user muted.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/mute/**userId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/mute/userId/feed-elements

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## Available since version

35.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
		Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

Feed Element Page

# **News Feed Resources**

A feed containing feed elements of interest to the context user. You can post feed items to the news feed.

Note: To match the feed displayed in the Chatter Web UI, the composition of this feed may change between releases.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/news/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for all feeds for the context user.
/chatter/feeds/news/me/is-modified	Returns information about whether the news feed has been updated or changed since the specified time and date.
/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements	All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about feed elements and to post feed elements.

## News Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all feeds for the context user.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/news/**userId** 

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/news/*userId* 

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameter**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.

## **Response body**

Feed

## Example response body

```
{
   "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements",
   "feedElementsUrl":
   "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feeds/news/005xx000001Sv1mAAB/feed-elements"
}
```

## News Feed Is-Modified

Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.

Returns information about whether the news feed has been updated or changed since the specified time and date.

Tip: If you are working with remote organizations as an ISV, use the /connect/organization on page 167 resource and the feedPolling property of the Feature response body to shape your polling strategy. If feedPolling is not enabled, be conservative in how often you poll for new content.

#### Use the Is-Modified resource to poll the news feed

1. Use either of the following resources to get the latest elements from a news feed or to get information about the feed: /chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements,/chatter/feeds/news/me.

The response bodies for both resources contain the isModifiedUrl property. This property contains the URL to the Is-Modified resource, which includes a *since* request parameter that defines the last modified date of the feed. If the sort order of the request to the news feed changes, the news feed is modified.

2. Issue a GET request to the URL in the isModifiedUrl property.

The Feed Modified Info response contains the following properties:

- isModified—a boolean indicating whether the feed has been updated since the last time you checked. Conditions under which this property is true depend on the sort order of the original request to the news feed. For example, if the feed is sorted by posts (CreatedDateDesc) and a comment was added, isModified is false.
- nextPollUrl—a string containing the URL of the Is-Modified resource. This property contains a URL only if isModified is false. If isModified is true, nextPollUrl is null.
- 3. If the isModified property is true, issue a GET request to the News Feed Elements resource to refresh the news feed.
- 4. If the isModified property is false, issue a GET request to the URL in the nextPollUrl property. This request also returns a Feed Modified Info response body that contains the isModified and nextPollUrl properties.

Note: We don't recommend exceeding one poll per minute.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/news/**userId**/is-modified

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/userId/is-modified

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

26.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
since	String	An opaque token containing information about the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Required	23.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the isModifiedToken property of the Feed Item Page or Feed Modified Info response body.		

#### **Request parameter**

#### **Response body**

Feed Modified Info

## **News Feed Elements**

All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about feed elements and to post feed elements.

For information about posting a feed element, see Feed Elements, Post and Search.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-elements
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/news/*userId*/feed-elements

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

31.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

#### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	<ul> <li>The density of the feed. One of these values:</li> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0
		• FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer from 0 through 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
		Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.		
filter	String	Specifies a filter value for a feed.	Optional	32.0
		<ul> <li>AllQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions.</li> </ul>		
		• CommunityScoped—Only feed elements that are scoped to communities. Currently, these feed elements have a User or a Group parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to communities in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all communities are filtered out. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed.		
		<ul> <li>SolvedQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnansweredQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnsolvedQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.</li> </ul>		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> :		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
ď	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		• CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.		
		• LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.		
		The updatedSince parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.		

#### **Response body for GET**

Feed Element Page

## **News Feed Items**

All feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about the feed items and to post feed items, including attaching files, posting links, polls, and questions, and sharing posts.

For information about posting a feed item, see Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input on page 10.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/news/**userId**/feed-items



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available versions

23.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use News Feed Elements.

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, POST, HEAD

#### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL:	Optional	23.0–31.0
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	30.0–31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Item Page response body.		

## **Request body for POST**

#### Root XML tag

<feedItem>

#### JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
   "body":{
      "messageSegments":[
         {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"When should we meet for release planning?"
         }
      ]
  },
   "capabilities":{
      "poll":{
         "choices":[
            "Monday",
            "Tuesday"
         ]
      }
  },
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem",
  "subjectId":"me"
}
```

Properties
------------

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are:	Optional	
		• Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)		
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities property.		
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects() call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions. If you specify originalFeedElementId to share a feed item, use the body property to add the first comment	Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability	23.0
		to the feed item. To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to		
		<pre>/chatter/feed-elements /feedElementId.Editingfeed posts is supported in version 34.0</pre>		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities Input	The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.	Optional	31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	24.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.bookmarks. isBookmarkedByCurrentUser property.		
feedElementType	String	The type of feed element this input represents.	Required	31.0
		The only valid value is FeedItem.		
originalFædElementId	String	To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.	Optional	31.0
		Note: You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.		
originalFeedItemId	String	To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.	Optional	24.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the originalFeedElementId property.		
subjectId	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string me to indicate the context user.	Required	31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		community can see the fe item.	eed	
		Default values:		
		<ul> <li>For external users, the def value is AllUsers. Exter users must use this value t their posts.</li> </ul>	ernal	
		<ul> <li>For internal users, the defavorable</li> <li>value is InternalUse</li> <li>Internal users can accept in value or use the value</li> <li>AllUsers to allow extrusts</li> <li>users to see their posts.</li> </ul>	rs. this	
		If the parent of the feed item i User or a Group, the visibility of the feed it must be AllUsers.		

## **Request parameters for POST**

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

## Parameters for attaching an existing file

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value ExistingContent.	Required	27.0-31.0
contentDocumentId	String	18-character ID of an existing file.	Required	23.0-31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.		
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for attaching a new file

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value ${\tt NewFile}.$	Required	27.0-31.0
desc	String	Description of file being posted. Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use description instead.	Optional	23.0–26.0
description	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	27.0-31.0
fileName	String	File name of the file being posted.  Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use title instead.	Required	23.0–24.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
title	String	File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.	Required	24.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0–31.0

External users must use this value to see their posts.

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
	<ul> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow externa users to see their posts.</li> </ul>			
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for posting a link

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Link.	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
url	String	URL of the link.	Required	23.0-31.0
urlName	String	Name of the URL.	Optional	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers.External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers.Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> <li>If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0-31.0

### Parameters for posting a poll

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Poll.	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0
pollChoice1 through pollChoice10	String	The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Required	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> <li>If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0-31.0

## Parameters for sharing a post

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
originalFeedItemId	String	The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.	Required	24.0-31.0
		Note: Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.		
text	String	A comment on the shared feed item.	Optional	28.0-31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are:	Optional	26.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		Default values:		
		<ul> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul>		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for posting text only

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.	Required	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0–31.0
		Default values:		
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.		
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for posting a canvas app

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value ${\tt Canvas}.$	Required	29.0-31.0
description	String	Description of the canvas app	Optional	29.0-31.0
developerName	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	Required	29.0-31.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	29.0–31.0
namespacePrefix	String	The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	Optional	29.0–31.0
parameters	String	ring Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The GJSON must be URL-encoded:		29.0–31.0
		<pre>parameters={'isUpdated'='true';}"</pre>		
text	String	Text of the feed item	Optional	29.0-31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
thumbnailUrl	String	The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
title	String	The title of the link to the canvas app	Optional	29.0–31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are:	Optional	29.0–31.0
		<ul> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		Default values:		
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.		
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

#### **Response body for GET**

Feed Item Page

#### **Response body for POST** Feed Item

#### Example of file post

This example updates a news feed with a post that has a new file attachment.

```
curl https://instance name/services/data/v31.0/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-items
     --form "feedItemFileUpload=@Desktop/textFile.txt"
     --form "title=Sample"
     --form "description=Just a Text File"
     --form "text=Please review"
     --form "attachmentType=NewFile"
     --header 'Authorization: Bearer
00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQBgn42jbvCW2SX8JaRO2 JjX1fNKXWBrjYQPXODtDyaT6gT4DJVs4Ki7s6GoxvO8a.Z7gTHKkfqjW6S1.uj1D413PYpF'
```

This Java example updates a news feed with a file post.

```
import java.io.File;
import org.apache.commons.httpclient.*;
import org.apache.commons.httpclient.methods.PostMethod;
import org.apache.commons.httpclient.methods.multipart.*;
```

```
. . .
String oauthToken = "00Dx000000X42V!AQgAQClp6UqGWNJUf4d3LQkVCysBIS6a";
String url = "https://instance name/services/data/v31.0/chatter/" +
             "feeds/user-profile/me/feed-items";
String text = "I love posting files to Chatter!";
File contentFile = getFile();
String description = "This is a test file that I'm posting.";
String title = "contentFile";
Part[] parts = {
       new StringPart("description", description),
       new StringPart("title", fileName),
       new StringPart("text", text),
       new FilePart("feedItemFileUpload", contentFile),
};
final PostMethod postMethod = new PostMethod(url);
try {
   postMethod.setRequestEntity(new MultipartRequestEntity(parts,
                                postMethod.getParams()));
   postMethod.setRequestHeader("Authorization", "Bearer " + oauthToken);
   postMethod.setRequestHeader("Content-type", "multipart/form-data")
   postMethod.addRequestHeader("X-PrettyPrint", "1");
    HttpClient httpClient = new HttpClient();
   httpClient.getParams().setSoTimeout(60000);
   int returnCode = httpClient.executeMethod(postMethod);
    System.out.println(postMethod.getResponseBodyAsString());
    assertTrue("Expected return code of: " + HttpStatus.SC CREATED,
               returnCode == HttpStatus.SC CREATED);
} finally {
   postMethod.releaseConnection();
}
```

#### Example of a link post

This request creates a link post using the request parameters:

/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-items?text=Did+you+see+this?&url=http://www.chatter.com

This request body creates a link in a feed item post:

```
{ "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
    {
        "type": "Link",
        "url" : "http://www.chatter.com"
    },
    {
        "type": "Text",
        "text" : "Is everyone following this?"
```

```
}
]
}
```

This request body includes a link as an attachment to a feed item post:

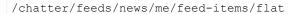
```
{ "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
        {
            "type": "Text",
            "text" : "Is everyone following this?"
        }
      ]
      },
    "attachment" :{
        "url" : "http://www.chatter.com",
        "urlName" : "The Future of Social Enterprise"
    }
}
```

## News Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

#### Resource



or

/chatter/feeds/news/**userId**/feed-items/flat

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

25.0-26.0

Important: As of API version 32.0, use / chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-elements.

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

#### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
		can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	<ul><li>String. One of the following:</li><li>CreatedDateDesc</li><li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc

#### **Response body**

Flat Feed

### SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# People Feed Resources

All feed elements posted by all of the people the context user follows.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/people/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the people the context user is following.
/chatter/feeds/people/me/feed-elements	Returns all the feed elements from all the people the context user follows.

## People Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the people the context user is following.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/people/**userId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/people/userId

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

23.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD

#### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.

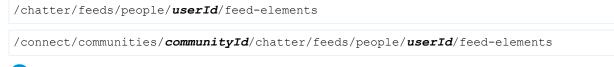
#### **Response body**

Feed

## **People Feed Elements**

Returns all the feed elements from all the people the context user follows.

#### Resource



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

#### Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		• FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer from 0 through 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
ď	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.		
		The updatedSince parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.		

#### **Response body**

Feed Element Page

## People Feed Items

Returns all the feed items from all the people the context user follows.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/people/me/feed-items
```

#### or

```
/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-items
```

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### **Available versions**

23.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use People Feed Elements.

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: • AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and	Optional	29.0–31.0
		records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/		
		<pre>chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,</pre>		
		0D5D000000DSv4KAG"		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0-31.0
d	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	28.0-31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0-31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics</li> </ul>		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	30.0–31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.		

#### **Response body**

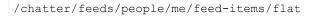
Feed Item Page

## People Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

#### Resource



or

/chatter/feeds/people/**userId**/feed-items/flat

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

25.0-26.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

#### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
		comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	<ul><li>String. One of the following:</li><li>CreatedDateDesc</li><li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc

#### **Response body**

Flat Feed

#### SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# **Record Feed Resource**

The feed of the specified record, which could be a group, person, object, file and so on. You can post feed items to the record feed. You can get another user's record feed.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/record/ <b>recordId</b>	Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the records the current user is following, or a URL to all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to get a group feed.
/chatter/feeds/record/ <b>recordId</b> /feed-elements	Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user's feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the <i>recordId</i> .

## **Record Feed URL**

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId** 

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the records the current user is following, or a URL to all the feed elements of the specified *recordId*. Use this resource to get a group feed.

#### Resource

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/record/*recordId* 

Note: If *recordId* is a user ID, it must be the same as the current user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

23.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

#### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.

#### **Response body**

Feed

## **Record Feed Elements**

Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified *recordId*. Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user's feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the *recordId*.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/record/*recordId*/feed-elements

Note: If *recordId* is a user ID, it must be the same as the current user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

23.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD

#### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		• FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer from 0 through 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
		Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.		
filter	String	Specifies a filter value for a feed.	Optional	32.0
		• AllQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions.		
		• CommunityScoped—Only feed elements that are scoped to communities. Currently, these feed elements have a User or a Group parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to communities in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all communities are filtered		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		out. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed.		
		<ul> <li>SolvedQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnansweredQuestions—Onlyfeed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnsolvedQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.</li> </ul>		
		Note: The filter parameter doesn't work for group feeds.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.	Optional	31.0
		Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
showInternal Only	Boolean	Specifies whether to show only feed elements from internal (non-community) users (true), or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order.	Optional	31.0
		Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.		
		The updatedSince parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.		

#### **Response body for GET**

Feed Element Page

## **Record Feed Items**

Returns the feed items for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed items of the specified *recordId*. Use this resource to post a new feed item and to search a feed. To use this resource to get the feed items for a specific group, specify the group ID as the *recordId*.

For information about posting a feed item, see Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input.

Note: You cannot post a feed item to a Record Feed if the record is of type ContentDocument.

#### Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/me/feed-items

or

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-items

Note: If *recordId* is a user ID, it must be the same as the current user or the alias me.

#### **Available versions**

23.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Record Feed Elements.

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, POST, HEAD

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example: "nextPageUrl":	Optional	23.0–31.0
		<pre>"/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
ď	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.	Optional	28.0–31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0-31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
showInternal Only	Boolean	Specifies whether to show only feed items from internal (non-community) users (true), or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	30.0–31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> <li>The default value is CreatedDescDate.</li> </ul>	Optional	23.0–31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Item Page response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

## **Request body for POST**

#### Root XML tag

<feedItem>

#### JSON

{

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
"body":{
   "messageSegments":[
      {
         "type":"Text",
         "text":"When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
   ]
},
"capabilities":{
   "poll":{
      "choices":[
         "Monday",
         "Tuesday"
      ]
   }
},
```

```
"feedElementType":"FeedItem",
    "subjectId":"me"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are:	Optional	
		• Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0)		
		<ul> <li>Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		• Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)		
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities property.		
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects() call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions. If you specify originalFeedElementId to share a feed item, use the body property to add the first comment to the feed item.	Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability	23.0
		To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to		
		/chatter/feed-elements / <b>feedElementId</b> .Editingfeed		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.		
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities Input	The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.	Optional	31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false. Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.bookmarks. isBookmarkedByCurrentUser property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
feedElementType	String	The type of feed element this input represents. The only valid value is FeedItem.	Required	31.0
originalFædElerentId	String	To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID. Note: You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.	Optional	31.0
originalFeedItemId	String	To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID. Important: As of API version 32.0, use the originalFeedElementId property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
subjectId	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string me to indicate the context user.	Required	31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		community can see the f item.	feed	
		<ul> <li>AllUsers—If Commu is enabled, all members of community can see the f item.</li> </ul>	of the	
		Default values:		
		<ul> <li>For external users, the de value is AllUsers. Ext users must use this value their posts.</li> </ul>	ternal	
		<ul> <li>For internal users, the devalue is InternalUse</li> <li>Internal users can accept value or use the value</li> <li>AllUsers to allow exusers to see their posts.</li> </ul>	ers. t this	
		If the parent of the feed item	n is a	
		User or a Group, the		
		visibility of the feed i must be AllUsers.	Item	

## **Request parameters for POST**

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

## Parameters for attaching an existing file

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value ExistingContent.	Required	27.0–31.0
contentDocumentId	String	18-character ID of an existing file.	Required	23.0-31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0-31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.		
		Default values:		
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.		
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for attaching a new file

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value ${\tt NewFile}.$	Required	27.0-31.0
desc	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	23.0-26.0
		Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use description instead.		
description	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	27.0-31.0
fileName	String	File name of the file being posted.	Required	23.0-24.0
		Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use title instead.		
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
title	String	File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.	Required	24.0-31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are:	Optional	26.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		• AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Default values:		
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.		
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for posting a link

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Link.	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
url	String	URL of the link.	Required	23.0-31.0
urlName	String	Name of the URL.	Optional	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers.External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers.Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be		
		AllUsers.		

## Parameters for posting a poll

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Poll.	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0
pollChoice1 through pollChoice10	String	The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Required	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> <li>If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0-31.0

Parameters for sharing a post

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0
originalFeedItemId	String	<ul> <li>The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.</li> <li>Note: Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.</li> </ul>	Required	24.0–31.0
text	String	A comment on the shared feed item.	Optional	28.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0–31.0
		<ul> <li>Default values:</li> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> <li>If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be</li> </ul>		

## Parameters for posting text only

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.	Required	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0–31.0
		<ul> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> <li>If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.</li> </ul>		

## Parameters for posting a canvas app

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value $Canvas$ .	Required	29.0-31.0
description	String	Description of the canvas app	Optional	29.0-31.0
developerName	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	Required	29.0-31.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	29.0–31.0
namespacePrefix	String	The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	Optional	29.0–31.0
parameters	String	Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be URL-encoded:	Optional	29.0–31.0
		<pre>parameters={'isUpdated'='true';}"</pre>		
text	String	Text of the feed item	Optional	29.0-31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
thumbnailUrl	String	The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
title	String	The title of the link to the canvas app	Optional	29.0-31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		• InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.		
		• AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.		
		Default values:		
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.		
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

Feed Item Page

## Response body for POST Feed Item

**Example for GET** This request searches for feed items that contain the string track:

/chatter/feeds/record/me/feed-items?q=track

In the Feed Item Page response body, the string track is found in the feed-items/items/body/text property.

## **Record Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

### Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/me/feed-items/flat

```
or
```

/chatter/feeds/record/**userId**/feed-items/flat

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## Available since version

25.0-26.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	<ul><li>String. One of the following:</li><li>CreatedDateDesc</li><li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc

## **Response body**

Flat Feed

## SEE ALSO:

Records Resources Working with Feeds and Feed Elements Get a Record Feed Get Another User's Feed

## To Feed Resources

A feed containing all @mentions of the context user and posts others have made to the context user's feed.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/to/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for the feed of the context user.
/chatter/feeds/to/me/feed-elements	Returns the feed elements for all @mentions of the context user, and all posts made to the user's feed.

## To Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for the feed of the context user.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/to/**userId** 

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/to/*userId* 

Note: userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

23.0

## Requires Chatter

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is
		CreatedDescDate.

## **Response body**

Feed

## **To Feed Elements**

Returns the feed elements for all @mentions of the context user, and all posts made to the user's feed. The To Feed includes posts that mention you and posts that other users make to your wall. Your own posts are included only if they have a comment. The comment can be from you or from another user.

## Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-elements
```



## Available since version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

## Yes **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		• FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer from 0 through 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
		Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed.Page tokens are returned as part	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	The number of feed elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

Feed Element Page

## To Feed Items

Returns the feed items for all @mentions of the context user, and all posts made to the user's feed. The To Feed includes posts that mention you and posts that other users make to your wall. Your own posts are included only if they have a comment. The comment can be from you or from another user.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/to/me/feed-items

OR

/chatter/feeds/to/**userId**/feed-items

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## Available versions

23.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use To Feed Elements.

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	<ul> <li>The density of the feed. One of these values:</li> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some</li> </ul>	Optional	29.0–31.0
page String	system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates. A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:	Optional	23.0–31.0	
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
đ	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.	Optional	28.0-31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

Feed Item Page

## To Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/to/me/feed-items/flat
```

```
or
```

/chatter/feeds/to/**userId**/feed-items/flat

Note: userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### Available since version

25.0-26.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	<ul><li>String. One of the following:</li><li>CreatedDateDesc</li><li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc

## **Response body**

Flat Feed

## SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

# **Topics Feed Resources**

The feed of the specified topic.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/topics/ <b>topicId</b>	Returns a URL to the feed items for the specified topic.
/chatter/feeds/topics/ <i>topicId</i> /feed-elements	Returns the feed elements for all @mentions of the context user, and all posts made to the user's feed.

## **Topics Feed URL**

Returns a URL to the feed items for the specified topic.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/topics/*topicId* 

## Available since version

28.0

Yes

## **Requires Chatter**

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.

## **Response body**

Feed

## **Topics Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements for the specified topic.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/topics/*topicId*/feed-elements

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/topics/*topicId*/feed-elements

## Available since version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filter	String	Specifies a filter value for a feed.	Optional	32.0
		<ul> <li>AllQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CommunityScoped—Only feed elements that are scoped to communities. Currently, these feed elements have a User or a Group parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to communities in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all communities are filtered out. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>SolvedQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnansweredQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnsolvedQuestions—Only feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.</li> </ul>		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

## **Response body**

Feed Element Page

## **Topics Feed Items**

Returns all feed items for the specified topic. To post a topic, use the Feed-Items Topics resource.

## Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/feed-items
```

## Available versions

28.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use Topics Feed Elements.

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.	Optional	28.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	28.0-31.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the order returned by the sort.</li> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> <li>Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in</li> </ul>	Optional	28.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

## Response body

Feed Item Page

SEE ALSO:

Working with Feeds and Feed Elements

## User Profile Feed Resources

Contains feed elements created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed, feed elements whose parent is the user, and feed elements that mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post feed items to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.

🕜 Note: To match the feed displayed in the Chatter Web UI, the composition of this feed may change between releases.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for the user profile feed.
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me/feed-elements	Returns feed elements created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed, feed elements whose parent is the user, and feed elements that mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post feed items to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.

## User Profile Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for the user profile feed.

## Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId
```

### **Response body**

Feed

## **User Profile Feed Elements**

Returns feed elements created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed, feed elements whose parent is the user, and feed elements that mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post feed items to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/user-profile/**userId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/user-profile/*userId*/feed-elements

## Available since version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	<ul> <li>The density of the feed. One of these values:</li> <li>AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.</li> </ul>	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer from 0 through 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
		Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.		
filter	String	The only value is CommunityScoped. Filters the feed to include only feed elements that are scoped to communities. Feed elements that are always visible in all communities are filtered out. Currently, feed elements scoped to communities have a User or a Group parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to communities in the future.	Optional	34.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL:	Optional	31.0
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	31.0
d	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed.	Optional	31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

Feed Element Page

## User Profile Feed Items

Returns the feed items for all actions on all records that can be tracked in a feed. You can also use this resource to post a new feed item.

For information about posting a feed item, see Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input.

In API versions 23.0 and 24.0, posts to the User Profile Feed Items resource created user status updates; they didn't create feed items. Therefore, the character limit for the User Profile Feed Items resource for those API versions is still 1000 characters.

## Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me/feed-items
```

#### or

/chatter/feeds/user-profile/**userId**/feed-items

### **Available versions**

23.0-31.0

() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use User Profile Feed Elements.

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, POST or HEAD

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<feedItem>

### JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body":{
      "messageSegments":[
         {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"When should we meet for release planning?"
         }
      ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
      "poll":{
         "choices":[
            "Monday",
            "Tuesday"
         ]
      }
  },
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem",
  "subjectId":"me"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are:	Optional	
		• Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0)		
		<ul> <li>Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		• Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)		
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities property.		
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects() call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions. If you specify originalFeedElementId to share a feed item, use the body property to add the first comment	Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability	23.0
		to the feed item. To edit this property in a feed item,		
		<pre>make a PATCH request to /chatter/feed-elements /feedElementId. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.</pre>		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities Input	The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.	Optional	31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	24.0–31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.bookmarks. isBookmarkedByOurrentUser property.		
feedElementType	String	The type of feed element this input represents. The only valid value is FeedItem.	Required	31.0
originalFædElementId	String	To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.	Optional	31.0
		Note: You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.		
originalFeedItemId	String	To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.	Optional	24.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the originalFeedElementId property.		
subjectId	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string me to indicate the context user.	Required	31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		community can see the fe item.	eed	
		Default values:		
		<ul> <li>For external users, the def value is AllUsers. Exter users must use this value t their posts.</li> </ul>	ernal	
		<ul> <li>For internal users, the defavalue is InternalUse</li> <li>Internal users can accept to value or use the value</li> <li>AllUsers to allow extra users to see their posts.</li> </ul>	rs. this	
		If the parent of the feed item i User or a Group, the visibility of the feed it must be AllUsers.		

## **Request parameters for POST**

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

## Parameters for attaching an existing file

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value ExistingContent.	Required	27.0-31.0
contentDocumentId	String	18-character ID of an existing file.	Required	23.0-31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.		
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for attaching a new file

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value NewFile.	Required	27.0-31.0
desc	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	23.0–26.0
		Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use description instead.		
description	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	27.0-31.0
fileName	String	File name of the file being posted.	Required	23.0-24.0
		Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use title instead.		
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
title	String	File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.	Required	24.0-31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are:	Optional	26.0-31.0
		• InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.		
		• AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.		
		Default values:		
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers.		

External users must use this value to see their posts.

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for posting a link

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Link.	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0-31.0
url	String	URL of the link.	Required	23.0-31.0
urlName	String	Name of the URL.	Optional	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers.External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers.Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> <li>If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0-31.0

## Parameters for posting a poll

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Poll.	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0
pollChoice1 through pollChoice10	String	The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required	26.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Required	23.0-31.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> <li>Default values:</li> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> <li>If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0-31.0

## Parameters for sharing a post

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
originalFeedItemId	String	The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.	Required	24.0-31.0
		Note: Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.		
text	String	A comment on the shared feed item.	Optional	28.0-31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are:	Optional	26.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		Default values:		
		<ul> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul>		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for posting text only

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	26.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.	Required	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Who can see the post. Valid values are:</li> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>	Optional	26.0–31.0
		<ul> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		Default values:		
		<ul> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul>		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Parameters for posting a canvas app

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Canvas.	Required	29.0-31.0
description	String	Description of the canvas app	Optional	29.0-31.0
developerName	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	Required	29.0-31.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	29.0–31.0
namespacePrefix	String	The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	Optional	29.0–31.0
parameters	String	Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be URL-encoded:	Optional	29.0–31.0
		<pre>parameters={'isUpdated'='true';}"</pre>		
text	String	Text of the feed item	Optional	29.0-31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
thumbnailUrl	String	The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
title	String	The title of the link to the canvas app	Optional	29.0–31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are:	Optional	29.0–31.0
		<ul> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		Default values:		
		• For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.		
		• For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

## Request parameters for GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values:	Optional	29.0-31.0
		• AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of.		
		<ul> <li>FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of, but hides some system-generated updates from records.</li> </ul>		
		The default value is AllUpdates.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the	Optional	23.0-31.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example:		
		<pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0-31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed.	Optional	28.0–31.0
		The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.		
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0-31.0
sort	String	Specifies the order returned by the sort.	Optional	23.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity.</li> </ul>		
		• Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for questions with topics within a navigational hierarchy in communities with the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		The default value is CreatedDescDate.		

Feed Item Page

## Response body for POST

Feed Item

## User-Profile Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

## Chatter REST API Resources

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

## Resource

/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me/feed-items/flat

#### or

/chatter/feeds/user-profile/**userId**/feed-items/flat

### Available since version

25.0-26.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP** methods

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description		
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and recentCommentCount is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.		
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.		
sort	<ul><li>String. One of the following:</li><li>CreatedDateDesc</li><li>LastModifiedDateDesc</li></ul>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is LastModifiedDateDesc		

## Response body

Flat Feed

SEE ALSO: Working with Feeds and Feed Elements Get Another User's Feed

## Files Connect Repository Resources

A files connect repository is an external content repository that's connected to Salesforce. Use these resources to get a list of repositories, to get information about a repository or a repository file, and to get the content of a repository file. Also use these resources to get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Use these resources to get a repository's directory entries, permissions, and permission types. Also use these resources to update a repository's permissions.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/content-hub/repositories	Get a list of files connect repositories.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId	Get information about a files connect repository.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /directory-entries</pre>	Get the user and group directory entries of a repository.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /files/repositoryFileId</pre>	Get information about or update a files connect repository file.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /files/repositoryFileId/content</pre>	Get the content of the repository file from the external system. The content is streamed as the body of the response.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /files/repositoryFileId/previews</pre>	Get information about a repository file's supported previews.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /files/repositoryFileId/previews/formatType</pre>	Get a repository file preview or a specific page in a preview.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /folders/repositoryFolderId</pre>	Get information about a repository folder.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /folders/repositoryFolderId/allowed-item-types</pre>	Returns item types that are allowed to be created in the repository folder.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /folders/repositoryFolderId/items</pre>	Get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Create a file in a repository folder.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/ <b>repositoryId</b> /item-types	Returns information about an item type associated with a repository.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /items/repositoryItemId/permissions</pre>	Get or update the permissions of a repository file.

Resource	Description
<pre>/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /items/repositoryItemId/permissions/types</pre>	Get the permission types of a repository file.
<pre>/connect/content-hub/items/repositoryItemId /repository</pre>	Get files connect repository information for a repository file.

Use these files resources to work with references to repository files:

Resource	Description
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b>	Get information about or update the version of an existing reference.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /content	Get the content of the reference. The content is streamed as the body of the response.
/connect/files/users/me	Create a reference.

## Files Connect Repository List

Get a list of files connect repositories.

#### Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories

/connect/communities/*communityId*/content-hub/repositories

## Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## **HTTP** methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
canBrowseOnly	Boolean	Retrieves only repositories that support browsing.	Optional	32.0
canSearchOnly	Boolean	Retrieves only repositories that support searching.	Optional	32.0
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	Optional	32.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you pass in null, the default is 25.	Optional	32.0

Files Connect Repository Collection

## **Files Connect Repository**

Get information about a files connect repository.

#### Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/**repositoryId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId

## **Available version**

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods GET, HEAD

Response body

Files Connect Repository

## Files Connect Repository Directory Entries

Get the user and group directory entries of a repository.

## Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/directory-entries

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/directory-entries

### Available version

35.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Response body for GET**

Repository Directory Entry Collection

## Files Connect Repository File

Get information about or update a files connect repository file.

### Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/**repositoryId**/files/**repositoryFileId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId

#### Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

### **Requires Chatter**

No

## **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 35.0 and later.

## **Request parameters for GET**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeExternal FilePermissions Info	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types.	Optional	36.0
		Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business.		

### Request body for PATCH

#### Root XML tag

<contentHubInputItem>

### JSON example

```
{
   "itemTypeId" : "GoogleDocument",
   "fields" : [
   {
        "name" : "title",
        "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    },
    {
        "name" : "description",
        "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for
   simple create"
    }]
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fields	Files Connect Field Value Input[]	List of fields for the item to be created.	Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional	35.0
itemTypeId	String	ID of the item type.	Required to create a file in a repository	35.0

## **Response body for GET and PATCH**

**Repository File Detail** 

## Files Connect Repository File Content

Get the content of the repository file from the external system. The content is streamed as the body of the response.

### Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/content
```

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/content

## Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Response body**

Binary stream of the file content.

## Files Connect Repository File Previews

Get information about a repository file's supported previews.

File previews are supported only for Google Drive.

#### Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/**repositoryId**/files/**repositoryFileId**/previews

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews

Available version 36.0

Requires Chatter

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET** File Preview Collection

## Files Connect Repository File Preview

Get a repository file preview or a specific page in a preview.

File previews are supported only for Google Drive.

## Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/**repositoryId**/files/**repositoryFileId**/previews/**formatType** 

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews/formatType

Supported values for previewFormat:

• pdf—Preview format is PDF.

PDF previews are available for files of type DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TEXT, XLS, and XLSX. If you need a PDF preview for files of type PDF, call the download version using the File Content resource.

• svg—Preview format is SVG.

SVG files are generated on demand. Alternatively, you can generate an SVG preview by making a PATCH request to /connect/files/*fileId*/previews.

- thumbnail—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG.
- big-thumbnail—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG.
- tiny-thumbnail—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.

## Available version

36.0

No

## **Requires Chatter**

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
endPageNumber	Integer	The ending page number in the range of file preview URLs.	Optional	36.0
startPageNumber	Integer	The starting page number in the range of file preview URLs.	Optional	36.0

File Preview

## Files Connect Repository Folder

Get information about a repository folder.

### Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId

Available version 38.0 Requires Chatter No HTTP methods GET, HEAD Response body for GET Repository Folder Detail

## Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types

Returns item types that are allowed to be created in the repository folder.

To get information about a specific item type, make a GET request to

/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemTypeId.

#### Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/allowed-item-types

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/allowed-item-types

#### Available version

35.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

#### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version	
filter	String	Specifies the item types.	Optional	35.0	
		• Any—Includes files and folders			

• FilesOnly—Includes files only

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<ul> <li>FoldersOnly—Includes folders only</li> </ul>		
		In version 35.0, specify FilesOnly.		

Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection

## Files Connect Repository Folder Items

Get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Create a file in a repository folder.

To upload a file, send it in a multipart/form-data request. You can include metadata for the file in the multipart/form-data request as a JSON or XML request body. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

### Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/items

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/items

### Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

POST is supported in version 35.0 and later.

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	Optional	32.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you pass in null, the default is 25.	Optional	32.0

#### **Response body for GET**

**Repository Folder Items Collection** 

### **Request body for POST**

Uploads to repositories are limited to 75 MB.

### Root XML tag

<contentHubInputItem>

### JSON example

```
{
   "itemTypeId" : "GoogleDocument",
   "fields" : [
   {
        "name" : "title",
        "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    },
    {
        "name" : "description",
        "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for
   simple create"
     }]
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fields	Files Connect Field Value Input[]	List of fields for the item to be created.	Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional	35.0
itemTypeId	String	ID of the item type.	Required to create a file in a repository	35.0

## **Response body for POST**

**Repository Folder Item** 

### **Example POST request**

This example creates a file and uploads it to an external repository. The example shows the body parts in a multipart/form-data request. The first body part is a Content Hub Item Input request body. The second is the content of the file. For more information, see Uploading Binary Files.

```
POST /services/data/v38.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/0XCxx00000002CGAQ/
folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFg43SiflFNdFNIaUJrY2hQaHVIVHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTW83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/items
Authorization: OAuth
00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.1h4qTQcBh0Pm4TZom5IaO0ZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvmE8r2VW8XA.
0Z7S29JEM_7Ctq1lst2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json
```

```
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
{
   "itemTypeId" : "GoogleDocument",
   "fields" : [
   {
      "name" : "title",
      "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
  },
   {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for
simple create"
  }]
}
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="ContentHubCreate.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
... contents of ContentHubCreate.txt...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEqJqq--
```

# Files Connect Repository Item Type

Returns information about an item type associated with a repository.

### Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemTypeId
```

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemTypeId

Available version 35.0 Requires Chatter No HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

**Response body for GET** Files Connect Item Type Detail

# **Files Connect Repository Permissions**

Get or update the permissions of a repository file.

Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business.

## Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/**repositoryId**/items/**repositoryItemId**/permissions

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions

The *repositoryItemId* must be a file ID.

## Available version

35.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

## **Response body for GET**

Files Connect Permission Collection

## **Request body for PATCH**

## Root XML tag

<contentHubPermissions>

## JSON example

```
{
    "permissionsToApply": [
        {
            "directoryEntryId" : "Anyone",
            "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView"]
        }
        ],
    "permissionsToRemove": [
        {
            "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
            "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanDelete","CanEdit"]
        }
     ]
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
permissions ToApply	Files Connect Permission Input[]	List of permissions to apply to the file.	Required if permissions ToRemove isn't specified	35.0
permissions ToRemove	Files Connect Permission Input[]	List of permissions to remove from the file.	Required if permissions ToApply isn't specified	35.0

## **Response body for PATCH**

Files Connect Permission Collection

# Files Connect Repository Permission Types

Get the permission types of a repository file.

Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business.

## Resource

/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions/types

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions/types

```
The repositoryItemId must be a file ID.
```

Available version 35.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

Response body for GET

Repository Permission Type Collection

# Files Connect Repository for a File

Get files connect repository information for a repository file.

### Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/items/repositoryItemId/repository
```

/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/items/repositoryItemId/repository

Available version 38.0 Requires Chatter No HTTP methods GET Response body for GET Files Connect Repository

# **Files Resources**

Information about files, including content, rendered version, and sharing.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b>	Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /asset	Create an asset file.
/connect/file-assets/ <b>assetId</b>	Get information about an asset file.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /content	Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /file-shares	Returns information about the objects with which the specified file has been shared. Objects can be users, groups, or records. Can also be used to share the specified file with users.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /file-shares/link	A description of a file shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a file's share link.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /previews	Get information about a file's supported previews and generate a file preview.
/connect/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat	Get a file preview or a specific page in a preview.
/connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> /rendition	A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.
/connect/files/batch/ <b>fileIds</b>	Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files.

# **File Information**

Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file.

To upload a new version of an existing file, make a POST request. Upload the new version as a binary part in a multipart/form-data request. See Uploading Binary Files on page 10. To upload a new file to the Files home, use /connect/files/users/me.

## Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/files/*fileId* 

## Available since version

## 36.0

```
In versions 24.0-35.0, use /chatter/files/fileId and
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/files/*fileId*, which require Chatter.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## **HTTP methods**

GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE, or HEAD



Note: POST, PATCH, and DELETE available since version 26.0.

## **Request body for POST**

Uploads to SharePoint 2010 are limited to 3 MB.

## Root XML tag

<fileInput>

## JSON

```
"desc" : "Employee Survey Results",
"title" : "emp_surv_results"
```

## Properties

}

{

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
content Date ModifiedDate		File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date.	Optional	32.0
desc	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	Optional	24.0
includeExternal FilePermissions Info		Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files.	Optional	35.0
		This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .		
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Optional	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	true if the file is a major version; false if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	Optional	31.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the containing folder.	Optional	31.0
repository FileId	String	ID of the external file. This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .	Optional	32.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
repositoryId	String	ID of the external data source.	Optional	32.0
		This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .		
reuseReference	Boolean	Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.	Optional	36.0
		This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .		
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are:	Optional	35.0
		• Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.		
		• Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.		
title	String	Title of the file.	Optional	24.0

# **Request parameters for POST**

Uploads to SharePoint 2010 are limited to 3 MB.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
desc	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	26.0
isDataSync	Boolean	Indicates whether an automated client generates the request.	31.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	true if the file is a major version; false if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	31.0
sharingOption	String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	35.0

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
title	String	Title of the file.	26.0

# **Request parameters for GET**

Get information about the specified file.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
versionNumber	Integer	Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned.	23.0

# **Request parameters for PATCH**

Update the title or sync state of a file or move a file to a different folder.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
desc	String	A new description for the file	32.0
title	String	A new title for the file	26.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	31.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the containing folder	31.0
sharingOption	String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	35.0

## Response body for GET, POST, PATCH, and HEAD

File Detail

# Response body for DELETE

Returns a status code of 204.

## Example

This PATCH request updates the title of a file:

/connect/files/069D0000001FHF?title=A+New+Title

# Asset File

Create an asset file.

## Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/asset
```

/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/asset

### Available version

38.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## **HTTP methods**

POST

Note: POST doesn't take a request body and doesn't require request parameters.

### **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
shareWith	String	An organization ID, community ID, or content workspace ID with which to share the file.	Optional	38.0

## **Response body for POST**

File Detail

# Asset File Information

Get information about an asset file.

### Resource

```
/connect/file-assets/assetId
/connect/communities/communityId/file-assets/assetId
Available version
    38.0
Requires Chatter
    No
HTTP methods
    GET
Response body for GET
    File Detail
```

# File Content

Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.

## Resource

/connect/files/**fileId**/content

/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/content

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0-35.0, use /chatter/files/fileId/content and

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/files/*fileId*/content, which require Chatter.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

# **HTTP** methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isDataSync	Boolean	Indicates whether an automated client generates the request.	Optional	31.0
versionNumber	Integer	Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned.	Optional	24.0

## **Response body**

Binary stream of the file content.

# **File Shares**

Returns information about the objects with which the specified file has been shared. Objects can be users, groups, or records. Can also be used to share the specified file with users.

## Resource

/connect/files/**fileId**/file-shares

/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/file-shares

## Available since version

36.0

```
In versions 24.0-35.0, use /chatter/files/file-shares and
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares, which require Chatter.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

POST is available in versions 30.0 and later.

## **Request parameters for GET**

In versions 30.0 and later, the first share returned in a GET request is the organization record share. In communities, the first share returned is the network record share.

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.	Optional	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	24.0

## **Request body for POST**

# Root XML tag

<fileShares>

## JSON example

```
{
   "message": "I shared a document with you.",
   "shares": [
        { "id": "005D000001Az41", "sharingType": "V" },
        { "id": "005D000001B2ny", "sharingType": "C" }
   ]
}
```

### Properties

	Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
	message	String	Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If Salesforce Communities is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message.	30.0
_	shares	Share Input[]	Collection of Share Input request bodies	30.0

# Request parameters for POST

# Parameters for sharing a file with users

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
id <b>(1-9)</b>	String	List of up to 9 user IDs to share this file with. This list must match the list of sharing types.	Required	30.0
message	String	Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If Salesforce	Optional	30.0

Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Since
		Communities is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message.		
sharingType <b>(1-9)</b>	String	List of sharing types, either C for collaborator or V for viewer. This list must match the list of user IDs.	Required	30.0

## **Response body for GET and POST**

File Shares Page

### **Example for POST**

This example uses request parameters to share a file with two users.

```
POST /connect/files/069D0000001JDU/file-shares?
id1=005D0000001LL80&id2=005D0000001QdEL&sharingType1=C&sharingType2=V
```

Here is the same example using a request body.

```
POST /connect/files/069D0000001JDU/file-shares
{
    "shares": [
        { "id": "005D000001LL80", "sharingType": "C" },
        { "id": "005D0000001QdEL", "sharingType": "V" }
    ]
}
```

# **Files Shares Link**

A description of a file shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a file's share link.

### Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/file-shares/link
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/file-shares/link
```

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 30.0-35.0, use /chatter/files/filed/file-shares/link and

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares/link,which require Chatter.

### **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods GET, HEAD, PUT, DELETE

# Response body for GET or PUT

File Share Link

## **Response body for DELETE**

Returns a status code of 204.

# **File Previews**

Get information about a file's supported previews and generate a file preview.

### Resource

/connect/files/**fileId**/previews

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/previews
```

### Available version

36.0

```
In version 35.0, use /chatter/files/fileId/previews and
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/previews, which require Chatter.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

## **Response body for GET and PATCH**

**File Preview Collection** 

# **File Preview**

Get a file preview or a specific page in a preview.

### Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat
```

/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat

Supported values for previewFormat:

• pdf—Preview format is PDF.

PDF previews are available for files of type DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TEXT, XLS, and XLSX. If you need a PDF preview for files of type PDF, call the download version using the File Content resource.

• svg—Preview format is SVG.

SVG files are generated on demand. Alternatively, you can generate an SVG preview by making a PATCH request to /connect/files/*fileId*/previews.

- thumbnail—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG.
- big-thumbnail—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG.
- tiny-thumbnail—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.

## Available version

36.0

```
In version 35.0, use /chatter/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat and
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat, which
require Chatter.

# **Requires Chatter**

No

#### **HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
endPageNumber	Integer	The ending page number in the range of file preview URLs.	Optional	35.0
startPageNumber	Integer	The starting page number in the range of file preview URLs.	Optional	35.0

### **Response body for GET**

**File Preview** 

# **File Rendition**

A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.

Note: For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.

## Resource

/connect/files/**fileId**/rendition

/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/rendition

### Available since version

36.0

```
In versions 24.0-35.0, use /chatter/files/fileId/rendition and /connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/rendition, which require Chatter.
```

### **Requires Chatter**

No

### **HTTP** methods

GET

## **Request parameters**

Name	Туре	Description
page	Integer	Specify a rendition of a specific page. The first page is 0. If you don't specify a specific page, a rendition of the first page is returned.

Name	Туре	Description
		For a PDF file rendition, the rendition is for the entire document. The only valid value is 0: you can't get the rendition of a single page.
type	String	Specify the type of rendition to be returned. Default value is THUMB120BY90. Valid values are:
		• FLASH
		• PDF
		• THUMB120BY90
		• THUMB240BY180
		• THUMB720BY480

### **Response body**

Binary stream of the rendition.

# File Information, Batch

Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files.

The number of file IDs you can specify is limited by the length of the URL. In general, you can specify up to 100 file IDs in a comma-separated list.

## Resource

/connect/files/batch/fileIds

/connect/communities/communityId/files/batch/fileIds

## Available since version

36.0

```
In versions 26.0–35.0, use /chatter/files/batch/fileIds and /connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/batch/fileIds, which require Chatter.
```

### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods GET, DELETE

GET, DELETE

# Response body

Batch Result Item

# **Folders Resources**

Information about a folder or the contents of a folder. Modify and delete folders, add items to folders, and sync root folders.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/folders/ <b>folderId</b>	Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder. Sync the root folder.
/connect/folders/ <b>folderId</b> /items	Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder. Sync the root folder.

# **Folder Information**

Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder. Sync the root folder. Deleting a folder deletes all the folders within that folder and removes all files from the deleted folders so they are no longer synced.

## Resource

/connect/folders/**folderId** 

Note: You can use root as the folderId.

## Available since version

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use /chatter/folders/folderId, which requires Chatter.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods GET, HEAD, PATCH, DELETE

# Request body for PATCH Folder Input

# **Request parameters for PATCH**

Move a folder

Parameter	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isInMy FileSync	Boolean	true if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Optional	33.0
		Setting isInMyFileSync is valid only for the root folder.Once set to true, isInMyFileSync can't be set to false.		
parent FolderId	String	The ID of the new parent folder. If $null$ , the folder is removed from its current folder. If the specified ID is root, the folder is moved to the root of the user's folder hierarchy.	Required	30.0

## **Rename a folder**

Parameter	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isInMy FileSync	Boolean	true if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Optional	33.0
		Setting isInMyFileSync is valid only for the root folder. Once set to true, isInMyFileSync can't be set to false.		
name	String	The new name for the folder	Required	30.0

## **Response body for GET and PATCH**

Folder

# **Folder Contents**

Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder. Sync the root folder.

To create a folder, you can use a request body or request parameters in a POST request.

To create a file, you must send it as a body part in a multipart/form-data POST request. You can send the description and title information in a JSON or XML rich input body in a part of the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can send the description, title, and type in request parameters. See Uploading Binary Files on page 10. To upload a file to the Files home, use / connect/files/users/me.

### Resource

/connect/folders/**folderId**/items

Note: You can use root as the folderId.

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use /chatter/folders/*folderId*/items, which requires Chatter.

### **Requires Chatter**

No

# HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filter	String	Specifies a filter for items within a folder. The value IsInMyFileSync filters out the items that aren't synced in a folder.	Optional	33.0
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	Optional	30.0

Parameter	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	30.0

# Response body for GET

Folder Item Page

# **Request body for POST**

Folder Item Input

# Request parameters for POST

# Add a file to a folder

Parameter	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
desc	String	The description of the file	Optional	30.0
isInMy FileSync	Boolean	true if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Optional	33.0
		Setting isInMyFileSync is valid only for the root folder.Onceset to true, isInMyFileSync can't be set to false.		
sharing Option	String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	Optional	35.0
title	String	The title of the file	Optional	30.0
type	String	The item type. To add a file to a folder, the value must be File.	Required	30.0

# Create a folder

Parameter	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
folderPath	String	The path to the folder	Required	30.0
isInMy FileSync	Boolean	true if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Optional	33.0
		Setting isInMyFileSync is valid only for the root folder.Onceset to true, isInMyFileSync can't be set to false.		

Parameter	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	The item type. To create a folder, the value must be Folder.	Required	30.0

## **Response body for POST**

Folder Item

## Example for adding a file to a folder

```
{
   "file" :
      {
        "description" : "Yearly Report for Universal Containers Box Division",
        "title" : "Yearly.txt"
      },
      "type" : "File"
}
```

## Example for creating a folder

```
{
    "folder" :
        {
            "path" : "my_documents/my_folder"
        },
        "type" : "Folder"
}
```

# **Forecasts Resources**

Get information about forecast users, managers, and the forecast hierarchy.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
<pre>/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user</pre>	For Collaborative Forecasts, returns a list of users whose forecasts the context user has access to view. The method compares a search string to available users' first and last names. This functionality is analagous to using <b>Jump To</b> on the Forecasts page.
/connect/forecasting/manager-ancestors	Get the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy.
/ameat/forecasting/manager-ancestors/ <b>forecastingManagerUserRoleId</b>	Get the list of managers between the context user and a specified user.
/connect/forecasting/user-access	Indicates whether the context user has access to view a specified user's forecast.

## IN THIS SECTION:

## Forecasting Jump-To-User

For Collaborative Forecasts, returns a list of users whose forecasts the context user has access to view. The method compares a search string to available users' first and last names. This functionality is analagous to using **Jump To** on the Forecasts page.

Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query

Get the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy.

Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User

Get the list of managers between the context user and a specified user.

Forecasting User Access

Indicates whether the context user has access to view a specified user's forecast.

# Forecasting Jump-To-User

For Collaborative Forecasts, returns a list of users whose forecasts the context user has access to view. The method compares a search string to available users' first and last names. This functionality is analagous to using **Jump To** on the Forecasts page.

Requires Collaborative Forecasts. Forecast managers and users with the "View All Forecasts" permission can access other user's forecasts.

## Resource

/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user

# Available version 36.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

# HTTP methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
nameStartsWith	String	The first few letters of the user's name. The system compares the string to both the first name and last name of all users the context user has access to and returns any entries that match either.	Required	36.0

## **Response body for GET**

Forecasting User Collection

# Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query

Get the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy.

Requires Collaborative Forecasts.

If the context user is a forecast manager with the "View All Forecasts" or "View All Data" permission, this resource returns the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy. If the hierarchy does not have a forecast manager assigned to every role with direct reports, this resource returns all managers who do not have a forecast manager above them. For all other users, this resource returns nothing.

## Resource

/connect/forecasting/manager-ancestors

Available version

36.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

Forecasting Manager Ancestors

# Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User

Get the list of managers between the context user and a specified user.

Requires Collaborative Forecasts.

The list of managers returned depends on the permissions of the context user.

Context User's Permissions	List of Managers Returned
Forecast user	Returns the list of managers between the specified user role and the context user.
Any user with "View All Forecasts" or "View All Data"	Returns the list of managers between the specified user role and the top of the forecast hierarchy.

## Resource

/connect/forecasting/manager-ancestors/forecastingManagerUserRoleId

Available version 36.0 Requires Chatter No HTTP methods GET Response body for GET

Forecasting Manager Ancestors

# **Forecasting User Access**

Indicates whether the context user has access to view a specified user's forecast.

Requires Collaborative Forecasts.

# Resource

/connect/forecasting/user-access

Available version 36.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

HTTP methods

GET

**Request parameters for GET** 

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
user	String	The ID of the user whose forecast the context user is trying to view.	Required	36.0

# **Response body for GET**

Forecasting User Access Collection

# **Groups Resources**

Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.

Note: The groups resource is not a feed. To view the feed for a group, or post to it, use the record feed resource with a groupId.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/chatter/group-membership-requests/ <b>requestId</b>	Update the status of a request by a user to join a private group or get information about a request to join a private group.
/chatter/group-memberships/ <b>membershipId</b>	Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role.
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds	Access information about a list of group members.
/chatter/group-records/ <b>groupRecordId</b>	Get information about a group record or remove the association between a record and a group.
/chatter/groups/	A list of all the groups in the organization. Get information about groups or create a group.
/chatter/groups/batch/ <b>group_list</b>	Returns information about more than one group at the same time.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b>	Information about a group.

Resource	Description
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /announcements	Information about the announcements posted to the specified group. Get information or post an announcement to a group.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /banner-photo	Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a group.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupID</b> /files	Returns information about the files posted to the specified group.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /members	Members of a specified group. Get the members and add a member to a group. To add a member, the context user must be the group owner or moderator.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /members/requests	Request membership in a private group or get the status of requests to a join a private group.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /my-settings	Information about the context user's Chatter settings for the specified group.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /photo	The photo for the specified group. Get, post, crop, and delete the photo.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /records	Get the list of records associated with a group. Associate a record with a group.
/chatter/groups/ <b>groupId</b> /topics	Returns up to five topics most recently used in the specified group.

SEE ALSO:

Groups Feed Resources

# List of Groups

A list of all the groups in the organization. Get information about groups or create a group.

# Resource

```
/chatter/groups/
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/

# Available version

23.0

POST available in 29.0

# **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD, POST

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available
archiveStatus	String	Returns the list of groups filtered by the archive status you specify:	29.0
		• All—All groups, including groups that are archived and groups that are not archived.	
		<ul> <li>Archived—Only groups that are archived.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>NotArchived—Only groups that are not archived.</li> </ul>	
		The default value is NotArchived.	
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. The default value is 25.	23.0
đ	String	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards.	23.0

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML Tag

<group>

## JSON

```
{
   "announcement" : "0D5D000000K4XT",
   "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",
   "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",
   "information" : {
        "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
        "title" : "Information"
    },
    "isArchived" : "false",
    "isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
    "name" : "Chatter API",
    "owner" : "0059000000DmPw",
    "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
announcement	String	An announcement ID. An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	31.0
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	true if this group allows Chatter customers, false otherwise. After this property is set to true, it cannot be set to false.	29.0
description	String	The "Description" section of the group	29.0
information	Group Information Input	The "Information" section of the groupIn the Web UI, the "Information" section is above the "Description" section. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.	28.0
isArchived	Boolean	true if the group is archived, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	29.0
isAutoArchiveDisabled	Boolean	true if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	true if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	36.0
name	String	The name of the group	29.0
owner	String	The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.	29.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the group visibility type. One of the following values:</li> <li>PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li>PublicAccess—All users within the community can see posts to this group.</li> <li>Unlisted—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>	29.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	true if this group allows Chatter customers, false otherwise. After this property is set to true, it cannot be set to false.	Optional	29.0
description	String	The "Description" section of the group	Optional	29.0
informationText	String	The text in the "Information" section of the group	Optional	29.0
informationTitle	String	The title of the "Information" section of the group	Optional	29.0
name	String	The name of the group	Required	29.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the group visibility type. One of the following:</li> <li>PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li>PublicAccess—All users within the community can see posts to this group.</li> <li>Unlisted—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>	Required	29.0

## **Response body for GET**

Group Page

## Response body for POST Group Detail

## **Example for POST**

This request creates a public group:

POST /chatter/groups?name=New+Group&visibility=PublicAccess

SEE ALSO:

Create a Group

# **Group Information**

Information about a group.

## Resource

/chatter/groups/**groupId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId

## Available version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 28.0 later.

DELETE is supported in version 29.0 and later.

## **Request body for PATCH**

Group Input

# Root XML Tag

<group>

## JSON

```
{
   "announcement" : "0D5D000000K4XT",
   "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",
   "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",
   "information" : {
        "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
        "title" : "Information"
    },
    "isArchived" : "false",
    "isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
    "name" : "Chatter API",
    "owner" : "0059000000DmPw",
    "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
announcement	String	An announcement ID.	31.0
		An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	true if this group allows Chatter customers, false otherwise. After this property is set to true, it cannot be set to false.	29.0
description	String	The "Description" section of the group	29.0
information	Group Information Input	The "Information" section of the groupIn the Web UI, the "Information" section is above the "Description" section. If the	28.0

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.	
isArchived	Boolean	true if the group is archived, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	29.0
isAutoArchiveDisabled	Boolean	true if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	true if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	36.0
name	String	The name of the group	29.0
owner	String	The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.	29.0
visibility	String	Specifies the group visibility type. One of the following values:	29.0
		<ul> <li>PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li>PublicAccess—All users within the community can see posts to this group.</li> </ul>	
		• Unlisted—Reserved for future use.	

# Group Information Input

# JSON

```
{
   "text" : "Post questions about the API.",
   "title" : "API Questions"
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
text	String	The text in the "Information" section of the group. HTML is not supported. The maximum length is 4000 characters (bytes).	28.0

## Group Information

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
title	String	The title in the "Information" section of the group. The maximum length is 240 characters (bytes).	28.0

# **Request parameters for PATCH**

Property	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
announcement	String	The ID of a feed item to use as an announcement.	Optional	31.0
		An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.		
canHave ChatterGuests	Boolean	true if this group allows Chatter customers, false otherwise. After this property is set to true, it cannot be set to false.	Optional	29.0
description	String	The "Description" section of the group	Optional	29.0
informationText	String	The "Information" section of the group. In the Web UI, the "Information" section is above the "Description" section. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.	Optional	28.0
informationTitle	String	The title of the "Information" section of the group	Optional	28.0
isArchived	String	true if the group is archived, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	Optional	29.0
isAutoArchive Disabled	Boolean	true if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	Optional	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	true if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	Optional	36.0
name	String	The name of the group	Optional	29.0
owner	String	The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.	Optional	29.0
visibility	String	Specifies the group visibility type. One of the following values:	Optional	29.0
		• PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.		
		• PublicAccess—All users within the community can see posts to this group.		
		• Unlisted—Reserved for future use.		

## **Response body for GET and PATCH**

Group Detail

### **Example for PATCH**

This request body updates the text and title of the "Information" section of a group:

```
{
   "information" : {
     "text" : "Post questions about the API to this group. If you have the answer to
a question, please post it. This is a private R&D group.",
     "title" : "API Questions Group"
   }
}
```

Here is the same example using request parameters:

```
https://instance_name/services/data/38.0/chatter/groups/groupId
?informationText=Post+questions+about+the+API+to+this+group.+If+you+have+the+answer+to+a+question%2C%20
+please+post+it.+This+is+a+private+R%26amp%3Bamp%3BD+group.&informationTitle=API+Questions+Group
```

The response is a Group Detail response body.

# **Batch Group Information**

Returns information about more than one group at the same time.

### Resource

```
/chatter/groups/batch/group_list
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/batch/group list
```

Where group list is a comma separated list of up to 500 group IDs.

Available since version

23.0

```
Requires Chatter
```

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body Batch Results

# **Group Announcements**

Information about the announcements posted to the specified group. Get information or post an announcement to a group.

Use an announcement to highlight information. Users can discuss, like, and post comments on announcements. Deleting the feed post deletes the announcement.

To get information about, update, or delete an announcement, use the Announcements Resources.

## Resource

/chatter/groups/**groupID**/announcements

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/announcements

#### Available since version

31.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP methods**

GET, POST, HEAD

### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	31.0

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<announcement>

## JSON example for creating an announcement

```
{ "body":
    {
        "messageSegments": [
            {
            "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",
            "type": "Text"
        }
        ]
      },
    "parentId": "0F9B00000004S",
    "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

## JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item

```
{
    "feedItemId": "0D5D000000DaZBKA0",
    "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Text of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if feedItemId isn't specified Don't specify for updating an	31.0
			announcement.	
expirationDate	Date	The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the expirationDate. However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required for creating an announcement Optional for updating an announcement	31.0
feedItemId	String	ID of an AdvancedTextPost feed item that is the body of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if body isn't specified	36.0
			Don't specify for updating an announcement.	
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required for creating an announcement if feedItemId isn't specified	36.0
			Don't specify for updating an announcement.	

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sendEmails	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is false.	Optional for creating an announcement Don't specify for updating an announcement	36.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
expirationDate	Date	The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the expirationDate. However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	31.0

# Response body for GET Announcement Page

Response body for POST Announcement

# Group Banner Photo

Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a group.

To use an image from the Files page as a group banner photo, pass the file ID in the fileId property of the request body or in the fileId request parameter. Images uploaded on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the fileId.

To upload a binary file as the group banner photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

## Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/banner-photo
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/groups/*groupId*/banner-photo

### Available version

36.0

# **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, DELETE, POST

Group owners and managers and users with the "Manage All Data" permission can DELETE and POST group banner photos.

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<bannerPhoto>

# JSON example

```
{ "cropHeight" : "120",
 "cropWidth" : "240",
 "fileId" : "069D0000001I0h"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
сгорХ	Integer	X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
сгорҮ	Integer	Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069, and the file size must be less than 8 MB.		36.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	The length of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	The width of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.	Optional	36.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X in pixels from the left edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y in pixels from the top edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 8 MB.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

**Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

## **Response body for GET and POST**

Banner Photo

## **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

# **Group Files**

Returns information about the files posted to the specified group.

# Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/files
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/groups/*groupID*/files

## Available since version

24.0

# **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	24.0
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards.	27.0

## **Response body**

File Summary Page

# **Group Members**

Members of a specified group. Get the members and add a member to a group. To add a member, the context user must be the group owner or moderator.

### Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/members
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/groups/*groupId*/members

Available since version 23.0 Requires Chatter Yes HTTP methods

GET, POST or HEAD

**Request body for POST** 

Root XML tag

<member>

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values:	29.0
		• GroupManager	
		• StandardMember	
userId	String	The user ID of the member to be added to the group.	23.0

## **Request parameter for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values:	29.0
		• GroupManager	
		• StandardMember	
userId	String	ID of the user to add to the group.	23.0

## **Request parameters for GET or HEAD**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	23.0

## **Response body for GET or HEAD**

Group Member Page

# **Response body for POST**

Group Member

## Example: Add a member to a group

This POST request adds a member to a group:

/chatter/groups/0F9D0000000140/members?userId=005D000001LL01

The response is a Group Member response body:

```
{
   "id": "0FBD0000003LRxOAM",
   "role": "StandardMember",
   "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/group-memberships/0FBD0000003LRxOAM",
   "user": {
      "companyName": "Universal Containers",
      "firstName": "Gordon",
      "id": "005D000001LL01IAO",
      "isActive": true,
      "isInThisCommunity": true,
      "lastName": "Johnson",
      "motif": {
         "color": "1797C0",
         "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
         "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
         "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
      },
      "mySubscription": {
         "id": "0E8D000000T5ZUKA0",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D0000000T5ZUKA0"
      },
      "name": "Gordon Johnson",
      "photo": {
         "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Aj1u-oFL0K-ff2oe04ZAmT2MqC",
         "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/F",
         "photoVersionId": "729D00000000LJLIA2",
         "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/T",
         "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Aj1u-6d5rE2mNaMaBZfGnFX650",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LLO1IAO/photo"
      },
      "title": "VP Sales",
      "type": "User",
      "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL01IAO",
      "userType": "Internal"
   }
}
```

Note: If the group is private, the response is 403. To request to join the group, send a POST request to the Group Members—Private resource (/chatter/groups/groupId/members/requests).

#### SEE ALSO:

Join a Group

## Group Members—Private

Request membership in a private group or get the status of requests to a join a private group.

Note: To request membership in a public group use the Group Members resource.

#### Resource

/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId/members/requests

#### Available since version

27.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, and POST

### **Request parameter for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
status	String	Optional. If you include this parameter, results are filtered to include those that match the specified status. Valid values:	27.0
		• Accepted	
		• Declined	
		• Pending	

#### **Response body for GET or HEAD**

Group Membership Request Collection

### **Response body for POST**

Group Membership Request

This table lists HTTP response code descriptions that are unique to this resource. For descriptions of other HTTP response codes, see Status Codes and Error Responses.

HTTP Response Code	Description
201	One of the following:
	• Success
	User already has a membership request for this group
204	User is already a member of this group.
403	One of the following:
	<ul> <li>Group is private: INSUFFICIENT_ACCESS_OR_READONLY</li> </ul>
	User is an external user: INSUFFICIENT_ACCESS

#### **Example for GET**

This example gets information about all the requests to join that have been accepted for this private group:

/chatter/groups/0F9D00000000izfKAA/members/requests?status=Accepted

The JSON Group Membership Request Collection response body includes one request from the user Gordon Johnson:

```
{
  "requests": [{
      "createdDate": "2012-10-19T00:23:23.000Z",
     "id": "0I5D00000002fmKAA",
     "lastUpdateDate": "2012-10-19T00:24:06.000Z",
      "requestedGroup": {
         "id": "OF9D00000000izfKAA",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/groups/0F9D0000000izfKAA"
     },
     "responseMessage": null,
     "status": "Accepted",
     "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/group-membership-requests/0I5D00000002fmKAA",
      "user": {
         "companyName": "Universal Containers",
         "firstName": "Gordon",
         "id": "005D000001LL01IAO",
         "isActive": true,
         "lastName": "Johnson",
         "motif": {
            "color": "1797C0",
            "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
            "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
            "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
         },
         "mySubscription": {
            "id": "0E8D000000T5ZUKA0",
            "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D0000000T5ZUKA0"
         },
         "name": "Gordon Johnson",
         "photo": {
          "fullEmailPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cPhK
rC7plNhUw5eOz7Aj1u-zWLMxsSybO7lwUPq5 Xne",
            "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/F",
            "photoVersionId": "729D00000000LJLIA2",
            "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/T",
          "standardEmailPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/ncsphoto/SgRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0
cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Aj1u 2Vnyzx4jZ2zFiKBz sTt2",
            "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL01IAO/photo"
         },
         "title": "VP Sales",
         "type": "User",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LLO1IAO",
         "userType": "Internal"
     }
  }],
  "total": 1
}
```

#### **Example for POST**

This example requests membership in a private group with the ID 0F9D00000001pK:

```
/chatter/groups/0F9D000000001pK/members/requests
```

```
The Group Membership Request response body is in JSON format:
```

```
{
  "createdDate": "2013-04-02T23:44:25.000Z",
  "id": "0I5D00000002kOKAQ",
  "lastUpdateDate": "2013-04-02T23:44:25.000Z",
  "requestedGroup": {
     "id": "0F9D000000001pKKAQ",
      "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/groups/0F9D000000001pKKAQ"
  },
  "responseMessage": null,
  "status": "Pending",
  "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/group-membership-requests/015D00000002kOKAQ",
  "user": {
      "companyName": "Universal Containers",
     "firstName": "Gordon",
     "id": "005D000001LL01IAO",
     "isActive": true,
      "isInThisCommunity": true,
     "lastName": "Johnson",
     "motif": {
         "color": "1797C0",
         "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
         "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
         "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
     },
      "mySubscription": null,
      "name": "Gordon Johnson",
      "photo": {
         "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Aj1u-oFL0K-ff2oe04ZAmT2MqC",
         "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/F",
         "photoVersionId": "729D0000000LJLIA2",
         "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/T",
         "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Aj1u-6d5rE2mNaMaBZfGnFX650",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL01IAO/photo"
     },
     "title": "VP Sales",
      "type": "User",
      "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL01IAO",
      "userType": "Internal"
  }
}
```

SEE ALSO:

Request to Join a Private Group

# Group Membership Requests—Private

Update the status of a request by a user to join a private group or get information about a request to join a private group. Get the value of **requestId** from the Group Membership Request response from a POST request to /chatter/groups/groupId/members/requests.

#### Resource

/chatter/group-membership-requests/**requestId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-membership-requests/requestId

#### Available since version

27.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD, and PATCH

#### **Request body for PATCH**

Group Membership Request Update

#### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
responseMessage	String	Use this property to provide a message to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the status property is Declined. The maximum length is 756 characters.	
status	String	Valid values:	27.0
		<ul><li>Accepted</li><li>Declined</li></ul>	

## **Response body for PATCH**

Group Membership Request

#### **Response body for GET or HEAD**

Group Membership Request

#### **Example for PATCH**

This example updates a request to join a private group from Pending to Accepted:

/chatter/group-membership-requests/0I5D00000002fwKAA?status=Accepted

This request returns a Group Membership Request response body.

#### SEE ALSO:

Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group

# Group Memberships Resources

Information about memberships in Chatter groups.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/group-memberships/ <b>membershipId</b>	Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role.
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds	Access information about a list of group members.

## **Group Memberships Information**

Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role.

Membership IDs are returned from the /chatter/groups/groupId/memberships resource.

#### Resource

/chatter/group-memberships/membershipId

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/group-memberships/*membershipId* 

## Available since version

```
23.0
```

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 29.0.

#### **Request body for PATCH**

#### Root XML tag

<member>

#### JSON example

```
{
    "role" : "GroupManager",
    "userId" : "005B000000Ge16"
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values: GroupManager	29.0
		• StandardMember	

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
userId	String	The user ID of the member to be added to the group.	23.0

Note: To update a group member's role in a PATCH request, pass only the role property, don't pass the userId property.

#### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of 29.0 these values:	
		• GroupManager	
		• StandardMember	

#### **Response body for GET or PATCH**

Group Member

## **Batch Group Memberships**

Access information about a list of group members. The members don't have to belong to the same group. Each membership ID is associated with a specific group.

Membership IDs are returned in the response bodies of several groups resources.

The following groups resource lists every member of a group in its own Group Member response body. The *id* property of every Group Member response body contains a membership Id:

/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members

#### Resource

```
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds

Where *membershipIds* is a comma separated list of up to 500 membership IDs.

#### Available since version

27.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

**HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD

#### **Response body for GET or HEAD**

Batch Results

#### **Example for GET**

This request gets the group membership information for two users:

/chatter/group-memberships/batch/0FBD0000003GAPOA2,0FBD0000003GAKOA

This is the Batch Results response body, which contains nested User Summary response bodies:

```
{
  "hasErrors": true,
  "results": [
      {
         "result": {
            "id": "0FBD0000003GAPOA2",
            "role": "StandardMember",
           "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/group-memberships/0FBD0000003GAPOA2",
            "user": {
               "companyName": "Universal Containers",
               "firstName": "Gordon",
               "id": "005D000001LL01IAO",
               "isActive": true,
               "isInThisCommunity": true,
               "lastName": "Johnson",
               "motif": {
                  "color": "1797C0",
                  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
                  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
                  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
               },
               "mySubscription": {
                  "id": "0E8D0000000T5ZUKA0",
                "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D0000000T5ZUKA0"
               },
               "name": "Gordon Johnson",
               "photo": {
                  "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Aj1u-oFL0K-ff2oe04ZAmT2MqC",
                "largePhotoUrl": "https:/instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/F",
                  "photoVersionId": "729D0000000LJLIA2",
                  "smallPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/T",
                  "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Aj1u-6d5rE2mNaMaBZfGnFX650",
                  "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL01IAO/photo"
               },
               "title": "VP Sales",
               "type": "User",
               "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL01IAO",
               "userType": "Internal"
            }
```

```
},
   "statusCode": 200
},
{
   "result": [{
      "errorCode": "NOT_FOUND",
      "message": "The requested resource does not exist"
     }],
     "statusCode": 404
}
]
```

Note that the second group membership wasn't found. Batch requests return a status code for each subrequest.

## **Group Photo**

The photo for the specified group. Get, post, crop, and delete the photo.

To use an image from the Files page as a group photo (existing content), pass the file ID in the fileId property of the request body or in the fileId request parameter. Images uploaded on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the fileId.

To upload a binary file as a group photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

#### Resource

/chatter/groups/groupId/photo

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/groups/*groupId*/photo

#### Available since version

23.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

HTTP methods GET, POST, DELETE, or HEAD

#### **Request body for POST**

#### Root XML tag

<photo>

#### JSON example

```
{ "cropSize" : "120",
    "cropX" : "0",
    "cropY" : "0",
    "fileId" : "069D0000001I0h"
}
```

Properties
------------

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).		29.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).		29.0
fileId	String	18–character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	uploaded file or an	29.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	uploaded file or an	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
		the file size must be less than 2 GB.		
		Vote: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

**Mote:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

## Response body for GET or HEAD Photo Response body for POST

Photo

```
SEE ALSO:
Update and Crop a Group Photo
```

# **Group Records**

Get the list of records associated with a group. Associate a record with a group.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/records
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/groups/*groupID*/records

### Available since version

33.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

POST is supported in version 34.0 and later.

#### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	33.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	33.0

## **Request body for POST**

#### Root XML tag

<groupRecord>

#### JSON example

{"recordId" : "001D000000109cD"}

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recordId	String	ID of the record.	Required	34.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
recordId	String	ID of the record.	34.0

## **Response body for GET**

Group Record Page

## **Response body for POST**

Group Record

## Group Record

Get information about a group record or remove the association between a record and a group.

#### Resource

/chatter/group-records/**groupRecordId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-records/groupRecordId

Available version

34.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

## **HTTP methods**

GET, DELETE, HEAD

#### **Response body for GET**

Group Record

#### **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

## **Group Settings**

Information about the context user's Chatter settings for the specified group.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/my-settings
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId/my-settings

### Available since version

27.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, or PATCH

#### **Request body for PATCH**

#### Root XML tag

<proupChatterSettings>

#### Properties

A user's Chatter settings.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
emailFrequency	String	The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are:	27.0
		• EachPost	

DailyDigest

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		• WeeklyDigest	
		• Never	
		In communities, the Email on post option is disabled once m 10,000 members choose this sett the group. All members who hac option selected are automatically to Daily digests.	nore than ting for d this

#### **Request parameter for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
emailFrequency	String	The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are:	27.0
		• EachPost	
		• DailyDigest	
		• WeeklyDigest	
		• Never	

### Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH

Group Chatter Settings

# **Group Topics**

Returns up to five topics most recently used in the specified group.

## Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/topics
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/groups/*groupID*/topics

#### Available since version

28.0

## Requires Chatter

Yes

## HTTP methods GET or HEAD

Response body Topic Collection

## Influence Resource

List of the percentile thresholds used to categorize an organization's users by their influence in Chatter.

Users are ranked based on the number of posts and comments made, and comments and likes received. The percentile associated with a category represents the bottom threshold for that influencer category. For example: 0.25 defines the cutoff for the Active Influencer category, which means it includes users with an influence rank equal to or greater than the 25th percentile (25%) and less than the next highest category threshold.

# Influence Thresholds

### Resource

/chatter/influence/thresholds

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/influence/thresholds

Available since version

24.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

#### HTTP method GET or HEAD

Response body

Influence Thresholds

#### **Example response body**

```
{"thresholds": [
        {
            "name": "Top Influencer",
            "threshold": "0.8",
        }
        {
            "name": "Active Influencer",
            "threshold": "0.25",
        }
        {
            "name": "Observer",
            "threshold": "0.0",
        }
]}
```

# Likes Resource

Information about the specified like. Also used to delete a like.

You can find the ID for a specific like from any feed, such as a news feed or a record feed.

## Like

### Resource

/chatter/likes/**likeId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/likes/likeId

Available since version 23.0 Requires Chatter Yes HTTP methods GET, DELETE or HEAD

Response body for GET or HEAD

Like

# Managed Topics Resources

Managed topics for a community. Get a list of managed topics. Create a managed topic hierarchy. Create, delete, or reorder managed topics in a community.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> / managed-topics	Get all the managed topics for a community. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics.
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> / managed-topics/ <i>managedTopicId</i>	Get information about or delete a managed topic in a community.

# **Managed Topics**

Get all the managed topics for a community. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics.

Only community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can create or reorder managed topics.

#### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics

Available version 32.0 Requires Chatter No HTTP methods GET, POST, PATCH, HEAD

## **Request parameters for GET**

To see all your managed topic hierarchies, make a GET request with the depth parameter set to 3 and the managedTopicType set to Navigational, for example:

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
'connect/communities/ <b>communit</b>	<b>yId</b> /managed-topics?depth=3&managedTopicType=Navigatior	าลไ
	<b>14</b> / Managea copies.acpen samanagearopierype Mavigacion	TOLL

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
depth	Integer	Specify an integer 1–3. If you specify 1, the children property of the Managed Topic response body is null. If you specify 2, the children property of the Managed Topic response body contains the direct children managed topics, if any, of the managed topic. If you specify 3, you get the direct children managed topics and their children managed topics if there are any. If depth isn't specified, it defaults to 1.	Optional	35.0
managedTopic Type	String	<ul> <li>Type of managed topic.</li> <li>Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the community home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li> <li>Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the community.</li> <li>A topic can be associated with up to two managed topic types, so a topic can be both a Featured topic and a Navigational topic.</li> </ul>	Optional Required if specifying recordId or depth	32.0
recordId	String	ID of the topic associated with the managed topics. In version 38.0 and later, use recordIds.	Optional	35.0–37.0
recordIds	List <string></string>	List of up to 10 topic IDs associated with the managed topics.	Optional	38.0

## **Response body for GET**

Managed Topic Collection

### **Request body for POST**

Make POST requests to create managed topics and create topic hierarchies.

#### Root XML tag

{

<managedTopic>

#### JSON example using recordId

This example creates a managed topic from an existing standard topic (using the recordId of the standard topic). It also creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the parentId.

```
"managedTopicType":"Navigational",
"parentId": "OmtR00000001KLIAY",
"recordId":"OTOD00000000cwk"
}
```

## JSON example using name

This example creates a new managed topic by name and creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the parentId.

```
"name":"Child Topic",
"managedTopicType":"Navigational",
"parentId":"OmtR00000001KLIAY"
}
```

#### Properties

{

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopic	String	Type of managed topic.	Required	32.0
Туре		<ul> <li>Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the community home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the community.</li> </ul>		
		A topic can be associated with up to two managed topic types, so a topic can be both a Featured topic and a Navigational topic.		
		You can create up to 25 managed topics per managedTopicType.		
		To create a child managed topic, specify Navigational as the managedTopicType and specify a parentId.		
name	String	Name of the managed topic.	Required for new topics	32.0
			You must specify either name or	

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			recordId. You can't specify both.	
parentId	String	ID of the parent managed topic.	Optional	35.0
		lfyou specify a parentId, also specify Navigational as the managedTopicType.		
		You can create up to three levels (parent, direct children, and their children) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic.		
recordId	String	ID of the record to become a managed topic.	Required for existing topics if	32.0
		In version 32.0, recordId must be a topic ID.	the Name property isn't used	
			You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both.	

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopic	String	Type of managed topic.	Required	32.0
Туре		<ul> <li>Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the community home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the community.</li> </ul>		
		A topic can be associated with up to two managed topic types, so a topic can be both a Featured topic and a Navigational topic.		
		You can create up to 25 managed topics per managedTopicType.		
		To create a child managed topic, specify Navigational as the		

Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
	managedTopicType and specify a parentId.		
String	Name of the managed topic.	Required for new topics	32.0
		You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both.	
String	ID of the parent managed topic.	Optional	35.0
	lf you specify a parentId, also specify Navigational as the managedTopicType.		
	You can create up to three levels (parent, direct children, and their children) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic.		
String	ID of the record to become a managed topic. In version 32.0, recordId must be a topic ID.	Required if the Name property isn't used You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both	32.0
	String	managedTopicType and specify a parentId.         String       Name of the managed topic.         String       ID of the parent managed topic.         If you specify a parentId, also specify Navigational as the managedTopicType.         You can create up to three levels (parent, direct children, and their children) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic.         String       ID of the record to become a managed topic.         ID of the record to become a managed topic.       In version 32.0, recordId must be a	Image TopicType and specify a parentId.OptionalStringName of the managed topic.Required for new topicsStringName of the managed topic.Required for new topicsStringID of the parent managed topic.OptionalStringID of the parent managed topic.OptionalStringID of the parent managed topic.OptionalIf you specify a parentId, also specify Navigational as the managedTopicType. You can create up to three levels (parent, direct children, and their children) of managed topics per managed topic.OptionalStringID of the record to become a managed topic. In version 32.0, recordId must be a topic ID.Required if the Name property isn't used You must specify either name or

## **Response body for POST**

Managed Topic

## **Request body for PATCH**

Make a PATCH request to reorder parent managed topics or children managed topics with the same parent.

## Root XML tag

<managedTopicPositionCollection>

## JSON example

```
{
"managedTopicPositions" : [
    {
        "managedTopicId" :"OmtD000000001aIAA",
        "position" :"0"
    },
    {
        "managedTopicId" :"OmtD000000002qIAA",
        "position" :"2"
```

### } ] }

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopic Positions	Managed Topic Position Input[]	Collection of managed topic position request bodies. This collection can include Featured and Navigational managed topics and doesn't have to include all managed topics.	Required	32.0
		If you don't include all managed topics in managedTopicPositions, the managed topics are reordered by respecting the positions indicated in managedTopicPositions. Any managed topics that aren't included in managedTopicPositions are pushed down to the next available position. See Reorder managed topics example.		

## Reorder managed topics example

If you have these managed topics:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicA	0
ManagedTopicB	1
ManagedTopicC	2
ManagedTopicD	3
ManagedTopicE	4

And you reorder managed topics by including this information in Managed Topic Position Collection Input:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicD	0
ManagedTopicE	2

The result is:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicD	0
ManagedTopicA	1
ManagedTopicE	2
ManagedTopicB	3
ManagedTopicC	4

## **Response body for PATCH**

Managed Topic Collection

# Managed Topic

Get information about or delete a managed topic in a community.

Only community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can delete managed topics.

### Resource

/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics/managedTopicId

#### Available version

32.0

### **Requires Chatter**

No

#### HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD

### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
depth	Integer	Specify an integer 1–3. If you specify 1, the children property of the Managed Topic response body is null. If you specify 2, the children property of the Managed Topic response body contains the direct children managed topics, if any, of the managed topic. If you specify 3, you get the direct children managed topics and their children managed topics if there are any. If depth isn't specified, it defaults to 1.	Optional	35.0

Response body for GET

Managed Topic

**Response body for DELETE** 

204: Successful Delete

# **Mentions Resources**

Information about users and groups that a user can mention in a feed item body or comment body. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive notification.

Use the Mentions Completions resource to get a list of mention proposals. Use the Mentions Validations resource to determine which of those proposals are valid for the context user.

IN THIS SECTION:

#### **Mentions Completions**

Information about users and groups to mention in a feed item body or comment body. Use this resource to generate a list of proposed mentions that a user can choose from. A mention is an "@" character followed by a user or group name. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive a notification.

#### **Mentions Validations**

Information about whether the specified mentions are valid for the context user. For example, the context user can't mention private groups he doesn't belong to. If such a group were included in the list of mention validations, the hasErrors property of the Mention Validations response body would be true and the group would have a validationStatus of Disallowed in its mention validation.

# **Mentions Completions**

Information about users and groups to mention in a feed item body or comment body. Use this resource to generate a list of proposed mentions that a user can choose from. A mention is an "@" character followed by a user or group name. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive a notification.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/mentions/completions
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/mentions/completions

Available since version 29.0 Requires Chatter Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
contextId	String	A feed item ID (for a mention in a comment) or a feed subject ID (for a mention in a feed item) that narrows search results, with more useful results listed first. Use a group ID for groups that allow customers to ensure mention completion results include customers.	Optional	29.0
page	Integer	The number of the page you want returned. Numbering starts at 0. If you pass 0 or omit the property, the first page is returned. Attempting to page beyond 500 results returns an empty response.	Optional	29.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default size is 25. Attempting to retrieve more than 500 results returns an empty response.	Optional	29.0
đ	String	A search term. Searches for matching user and group names. To search for a user, a minimum of 1 character is required. To search for a group, a minimum of 2 characters is required. This parameter does not support wildcards.	Required	29.0
type	String	<ul> <li>The type of mention completion. One of these values:</li> <li>All—All mention completions, regardless of the type of record to which the mention refers.</li> <li>Group—Mention completions for groups.</li> <li>User—Mention completions for users.</li> <li>The default value is All.</li> </ul>	Optional	29.0

## Response body for GET

Mention Completion Page

## Example for GET

This example specifies a feed item ID in the contextId parameter to request mention completions for a comment on the feed item:

GET /chatter/mentions/completions?contextId=0D5D000000Hwky&q=g

This is the response body:

```
{
  "currentPageUrl":
"/services/data/v38.0/chatter/mentions/completions?contextId=0D5D0000000Hwky&q=g",
  "mentionCompletions": [
      {
         "additionalLabel": null,
         "description": "VP Sales",
         "name": "Gordon Johnson",
         "photoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000LJL/T",
         "recordId": "005D000001LL01IAO"
     },
      {
         "additionalLabel": null,
         "description": "A place for constructive cr...",
         "name": "Airing of Grievances",
         "photoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/0F9/T",
         "recordId": "OF9D00000000izfKAA"
     }
  ],
  "nextPageUrl": null,
  "previousPageUrl": null
}
```

SEE ALSO: Get a List of @Mention Proposals

## **Mentions Validations**

Information about whether the specified mentions are valid for the context user. For example, the context user can't mention private groups he doesn't belong to. If such a group were included in the list of mention validations, the hasErrors property of the Mention Validations response body would be true and the group would have a validationStatus of Disallowed in its mention validation.

#### Resource

```
/chatter/mentions/validations
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/mentions/validations

Available since version 29.0 Requires Chatter Yes HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
parentId	String	The feed item parent ID (for new feed items) or feed item ID (for comments).	Required	29.0
recordIds	String[]	A comma separated list of IDs to be mentioned. The maximum value is 25.	Required	29.0
visibility	String	Specifies the type of users who can see a feed item.	Required	29.0
		<ul> <li>AllUsers—Visibility is not limited to internal users.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>InternalUsers—Visibility is limited to internal users.</li> </ul>		

## **Response body for GET**

Mention Validation

## Usage

First make a request to Mentions Completions to get a list of proposed mentions. Pass those proposed mentions to the Mentions Validations resource to determine whether the mentions are valid for the context user.

SEE ALSO:

Get a List of @Mention Proposals

# **Motifs Resources**

Returns URLs for sets of small, medium, and large motif icons. Records have different sets of motif icons depending on the record type. The motif can also include the record type's base color.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/motifs/ <b>idOrPrefix</b>	Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified record. Can also return the base color for the specified record.
/connect/motifs/batch/ <b>idOrPrefixList</b>	Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified records. Can also contain the base color for each specified record.

## **Motifs Resource**

Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified record. Can also return the base color for the specified record.

Specify either an ID or key prefix for *idOrPrefix*.

#### Resource

/connect/motifs/idOrPrefix

/connect/communities/communityId/motifs/idOrPrefix

Available since release

27.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body Motif

#### **Example of GET**

Request for user motifs: /connect/motifs/005D000001LLO1

Response:

```
{
   "color": "1797C0",
   "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
   "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
   "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
}
```

## **Batch Motifs Resource**

Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified records. Can also contain the base color for each specified record.

Specify a comma-separated list of IDs and key prefixes for *idOrPrefixList*. You can mix IDs and key prefixes in the same request.

Resource

```
/connect/motifs/batch/idOrPrefixList
```

/connect/communities/communityId/motifs/batch/idOrPrefixList

Available since release 27.0

Requires Chatter

HTTP methods GET or HEAD

Response body Batch Results

#### **Example of GET**

Request for motifs for a user and a file: /connect/motifs/batch/005D0000001LLO1,069D0000001FHF

#### Response:

```
{"results": [
   {
      "result": {
         "color": "1797C0",
         "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
         "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
         "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
      },
      "statusCode": 200
   },
   {
      "result": {
         "color": "993333",
         "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
         "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
         "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png"
      },
      "statusCode": 200
   }
] }
```

## **Push Notifications Resource**

Send a mobile push notification to connected apps on users' devices. This resource is only accessible when the session is established with a connected app that is developed in the same organization or installed in the same package as the recipient's connected app.

#### Resource

/connect/notifications/push

```
Available version
  31.0
Requires Chatter
  No
HTTP methods
  POST
Request body for POST
   Root XML tag
     <pushNotification>
  JSON example
           "appName" : "TestApp",
      {
           "namespace" : "abc",
          "userIds" : ["005x0000013dPK", "005x00000013dPL"],
           "payload" : "{'aps':{'alert':'test', 'badge':0, 'sound':'default'}}"
      }
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
appName	String	The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required	31.0
namespace	String	The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required if the namespace is set	31.0
payload	String	The push notification payload in JSON format.	Required	31.0
userIds	String[]	The push notification recipient user ids.	Required	31.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
appName	String	The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required	31.0
namespace	String	The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required if the namespace is set	31.0
payload	String	The push notification payload in JSON format.	Required	31.0
userIds	String[]	The push notification recipient user ids.	Required	31.0

# Question and Answers Suggestions Resource

Get question and answers suggestions.

#### Resource

/connect/question-and-answers/suggestions

/connect/communities/*communityId*/question-and-answers/suggestions

#### Available version

32.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET

### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeArticles	Boolean	Specify true to include knowledge articles in the search results. To return only questions, specify false.	Optional	32.0
maxResults	Integer	The maximum number of results to return for each type of item. Possible values are 1–10. The default value is 5.	Optional	32.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See Wildcards. The maximum length is 255 characters.	Required	32.0
subjectId	String	Specify a subject ID to search only questions on that object. If the ID is a topic or a user, the ID is ignored.	Optional	32.0

### **Response body for GET**

Question and Answers Suggestion Collection

# **Recommendation Audience Resources**

Target specific audiences for your custom recommendations. Use these resources to get information about, create, update, and delete recommendation audiences.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) template. Specifically, on the community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/recommendation-audiences	Get a list of recommendation audiences and create a recommendation audience.
<pre>/connect/recommendation-audiences/ recommendationAudienceId</pre>	Get information about, update, and delete a recommendation audience.
<pre>/connect/recommendation-audiences/ recommendationAudienceId/members</pre>	Get the members of a recommendation audience.

IN THIS SECTION:

Recommendation Audiences

Get a list of recommendation audiences and create a recommendation audience.

**Recommendation Audience** 

Get information about, update, and delete a recommendation audience.

**Recommendation Audience Members** 

Get the members of a recommendation audience.

## **Recommendation Audiences**

Get a list of recommendation audiences and create a recommendation audience.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

#### Resource

/connect/recommendation-audiences

/connect/communities/*communityId*/recommendation-audiences

#### Available version

35.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

#### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

#### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Zero-index page number. If not specified, page zero is used.	Optional	35.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Default is 25.	Optional	35.0

#### **Response body for GET**

**Recommendation Audience Collection** 

#### **Request body for POST**

#### Root XML tag

<recommendationAudience>

#### JSON example for creating a recommendation audience

```
{
    "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Custom List	The criteria for the recommendation	Optional	36.0
	Audience Criteria Input or New User Audience Criteria Input	audience type.	If not specified when creating a recommendation audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list.	
member OperationType	String	Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify	35.0 only
	The operation to carry out on the	null to create a recommendation audience		
members	User ID Collection Input	<ul> <li>Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input.</li> <li>A collection of user IDs.</li> <li>When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each community can have up to 100 audiences.</li> </ul>	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify null to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only
name	String	The unique name of the recommendation audience.	Optional to update a recommendation audience Required to create a recommendation	35.0

#### **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The unique name of the recommendation audience.	Required	35.0

### **Response body for POST**

**Recommendation Audience** 

SEE ALSO:

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

## **Recommendation Audience**

Get information about, update, and delete a recommendation audience.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

#### Resource

/connect/recommendation-audiences/*recommendationAudienceId* 

/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId

**Available version** 

#### 35.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

**HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD, DELETE, PATCH

#### **Response body for GET**

Recommendation Audience

#### **Request body for PATCH**

#### Root XML tag

<recommendationAudience>

#### JSON example for updating a custom list recommendation audience

```
{
    "criteria" : {
        "memberOperationType" : "Add",
        "members" : {
            "userIds" : [
            "005B000000Ge16",
            "005D000001GpHp"
            ]
```

```
},
    "type" : "CustomList"
},
    "name" : "My Custom List"
}
```

JSON example for updating a new members recommendation audience

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "value" : "30",
    "type" : "MaxDaysInCommunity"
  },
  "name" : "New Hires"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Custom List Audience Criteria Input or New User Audience Criteria Input	The criteria for the recommendation audience type.	Optional If not specified when creating a recommendation audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list.	36.0
member OperationType	String	<ul> <li>Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input.</li> <li>The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are:</li> <li>Add—Adds specified members to the audience.</li> <li>Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.</li> </ul>	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify null to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only
members	User ID Collection Input	<ul> <li>Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input.</li> <li>A collection of user IDs.</li> <li>When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and</li> </ul>	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify null to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		each community can have up to 100 audiences.		
name	String	The unique name of the recommendation audience.	Optional to update a recommendation audience	35.0
			Required to create a recommendation audience	

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

	arameter ame	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
na	ame	String	The unique name of the recommendation audience.	Required	35.0

### **Response body for PATCH**

**Recommendation Audience** 

#### **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

#### SEE ALSO:

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

# **Recommendation Audience Members**

Get the members of a recommendation audience.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

#### Resource

/connect/recommendation-audiences/**recommendationAudienceId**/members

/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId/members

#### Available version

35.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

#### Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Zero-index page number. If not specified, page zero is used.	Optional	35.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Default is 25.	Optional	35.0

### Response body for GET

User Reference Collection

# **Recommendation Definition Resources**

Recommendation definitions allow you to create custom recommendations that appear in communities, encouraging users to watch videos, take training and more. Use these resources to get information about, create, modify, and delete recommendation definitions. Also get information about, upload, modify, and delete recommendation definition photos.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) template. Specifically, on the community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/recommendation-definitions	Get a list of recommendation definitions or create a recommendation definition.
<pre>/connect/recommendation-definitions/ recommendationDefinitionId</pre>	Get information about, modify, or delete a recommendation definition.
<pre>/connect/recommendation-definitions/ recommendationDefinitionId/photo</pre>	Get information about, upload, modify, or delete the photo for a recommendation definition.

## **Recommendation Definitions**

Get a list of recommendation definitions or create a recommendation definition.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

## Resource

```
/{\tt connect/recommendation-definitions}
```

/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-definitions

## Available version

33.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD, POST

## **Request body for POST**

### JSON example

```
{
   "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
   "actionUrlName" : "Launch",
   "explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
   "name" : "Corporate Training Project",
   "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The URL for acting on the recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Required	33.0
actionUrlName	String	The text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Required	34.0
explanation	String	The explanation, or body, of the recommendation.	Required	33.0
name	String	The name of the recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Required	33.0
title	String	The title of the recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The URL for acting on the recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Required	33.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrlName	String	The text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Required	34.0
explanation	String	The explanation, or body, of the recommendation.	Required	33.0
name	String	The name of the recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Required	33.0
title	String	The title of the recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

## **Response body for POST**

**Recommendation Definition** 

#### **Response body for GET**

**Recommendation Definition Collection** 

#### SEE ALSO:

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

## **Recommendation Definition**

Get information about, modify, or delete a recommendation definition.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

## Resource

/connect/recommendation-definitions/**recommendationDefinitionId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId

#### Available version

33.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods GET, HEAD, PATCH, DELETE

#### **Request body for PATCH**

#### JSON example

{

```
"actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
"actionUrlName" : "Launch",
"explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
```

"name" : "Corporate Training Project", "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The URL for acting on the recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Optional	33.0
actionUrlName	String	The text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Optional	34.0
explanation	String	The explanation, or body, of the recommendation.	Optional	33.0
name	String	The name of the recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Optional	33.0
title	String	The title of the recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

## **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The URL for acting on the recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Optional	33.0
actionUrlName	String	The text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Optional	34.0
explanation	String	The explanation, or body, of the recommendation.	Optional	33.0
name	String	The name of the recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Optional	33.0
title	String	The title of the recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

## **Response body for GET and PATCH**

Recommendation Definition

## Response for DELETE

204: Successful Delete

## **Recommendation Definition Photo**

Get information about, upload, modify, or delete the photo for a recommendation definition.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

To use an image from the Files page as a recommendation definition photo (existing content), pass the file ID in the fileId property of the request body or in the fileId request parameter.

To upload a binary file as a recommendation definition photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

## Resource

/connect/recommendation-definitions/*recommendationDefinitionId*/photo

#### Available version

33.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PUT, DELETE

## **Request body for PUT**

## Root XML tag

<photo>

## JSON example

```
{ "cropSize" : "120",
 "cropX" : "0",
 "cropY" : "0",
 "fileId" : "069D00000001I0h"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).		29.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).		29.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fileId	String	18–character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

## **Request parameters for PUT**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	uploaded file or an	29.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	uploaded file or an	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
		Note: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

**Mote:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

## **Response body for GET and PUT**

Photo

## SEE ALSO:

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

# **Records Resources**

Get information about the followers of a record. Add and remove topics from records.

Available resources are:

## IN THIS SECTION:

Followers on Records Resource Get information about the followers of the specified record.

## Topics on Records Resource

Get information about topics assigned to a record or feed item and add, remove, and replace topics on a record or feed item. Optionally, suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. Only users with the "Assign Topics" permission can remove topics from records or feed items and add existing topics to records or feed items. Only users with the "Create Topics" permission can add new topics to records or feed items. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

```
SEE ALSO:
```

Record Feed Resource

## Followers on Records Resource

Get information about the followers of the specified record.

## Resource

/chatter/reco	rds/ <b>recordId</b> /followers	

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/records/recordId/followers

As of version 29.0, you can use a topic ID for the *recordId*.

## Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

#### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

#### **Response body**

Subscription Page

## Topics on Records Resource

Get information about topics assigned to a record or feed item and add, remove, and replace topics on a record or feed item. Optionally, suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. Only users with the "Assign Topics" permission can remove topics from records or feed items and add existing topics to records or feed items. Only users with the "Create Topics" permission can add new topics to records or feed items. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

#### Resource

```
/connect/records/recordId/topics
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/records/*recordId*/topics

## Available since version

30.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods GET, DELETE, POST, PUT

PUT is supported in version 35.0 and later.

## **Request parameters for DELETE**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required	30.0

## **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<topicAssignment>

#### JSON

The following example assigns a topic to a record:

```
{ "topicId": "0TOD000000090r"
```

#### Properties

}

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic.	Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used.	30.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic.	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used.	30.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the topicName parameter isn't used	30.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId parameter isn't used	30.0

## **Response body for POST**

Topic

#### **Example for POST**

This example passes the ID of an existing topic in the topidId parameter to associate it with an opportunity record:

POST /connect/records/006D00000CtYBc/topics?topicId=0T0D000000090r

#### **Request body for PUT**

PUT requests reassign all topics on a record or feed item, that is, replace all assigned topics on a record or feed item with different topics. Optionally, PUT requests can suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions.

#### Root XML tag

<topicNamesCollection>

#### JSON example

{ "topicNames": ["API", "Chatter REST API", "ConnectApi"]

## } Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicNames	String[]	A list of up to 10 topic names for a feed item or 100 topic names for a record.	Required	35.0
topicSuggestions	String[]	A list of suggested topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions.	Optional	37.0

## **Response body for PUT**

**Topic Collection** 

# Scheduled Recommendations Resources

Get information about, create, update, or delete scheduled recommendations.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/scheduled-recommendations	Get a list of scheduled recommendations or create a scheduled recommendation.
<pre>/connect/scheduled-recommendations/ scheduledRecommendationId</pre>	Get information about, update, or delete a scheduled recommendation.

# Scheduled Recommendations

Get a list of scheduled recommendations or create a scheduled recommendation.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

#### Resource

/connect/scheduled-recommendations

/connect/communities/*communityId*/scheduled-recommendations

#### Available version

33.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<scheduledRecommendation>

## JSON example for creating a new scheduled recommendation

```
"rank" : "2",
"recommendationDefinitionId" : "0RDD0000004CEhOAM"}
```

## Properties

{

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channel	String	<ul> <li>Specifies a way to tie recommendations together, for example, to display recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</li> <li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your</li> </ul>	Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel. Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		community manager to define custom channels.		
		• CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.		
		• CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.		
		• CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.		
		• DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.		
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If true, the recommendation is enabled and appears in communities. If false, recommendations in feeds in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app aren't removed, but no new recommendations appear. In communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template, disabled recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
rank	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.	Optional	33.0
		Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the rank. The rank of all the scheduled recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled recommendations example.		
		If the specified rank is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the list. The rank of the scheduled recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.		
		If a rank is not specified, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the list.		
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled recommendation.	Optional	35.0
		When updating a scheduled recommendation, specify ALL to remove the association between a recommendation audience and a scheduled recommendation.		
recommendation DefinitionId	String	ID of the recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Required for creating a scheduled recommendation.	33.0
			You can't specify a recommendation DefinitionId when updating an existing scheduled recommendation.	

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channel	String	Specifies a way to tie recommendations together, for example, to display recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:	Optional If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel.	36.0
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel.</li> <li>Recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the</li> </ul>		
		Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.		
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If true, the recommendation is enabled and appears in communities. If false, recommendations in feeds in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app aren't removed, but no new recommendations appear. In communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template, disabled recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0
rank	Integer	<ul> <li>Relative rank of the scheduled recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.</li> <li>Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the rank. The rank of all the scheduled recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled recommendations example.</li> <li>If the specified rank is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the list. The rank of the scheduled recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.</li> <li>If a rank is not specified, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the list.</li> </ul>	Optional	33.0
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled recommendation.	Optional	35.0
recommendation DefinitionId	String	ID of the recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Required	33.0

## **Response body for POST**

Scheduled Recommendation

#### **Response body for GET**

Scheduled Recommendation Collection

## SEE ALSO:

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

## Scheduled Recommendation

Get information about, update, or delete a scheduled recommendation.

Community managers (users with the "Create and Set Up Communities" or "Manage Communities" permission) can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for community recommendations. Users with the "Modify All Data" permission can also access, create, and delete recommendation audiences, recommendation definitions, and scheduled recommendations.

#### Resource

/connect/scheduled-recommendations/*scheduledRecommendationId* 

/connect/communities/communityId/scheduled-recommendations/scheduledRecommendationId

#### Available version

33.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH, DELETE

## **Request body for PATCH**

#### Root XML tag

<scheduledRecommendation>

#### JSON example for updating an existing scheduled recommendation

{ "rank" : "2"}

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channel	String	<ul> <li>Specifies a way to tie recommendations together, for example, to display recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</li> <li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example,</li> </ul>	Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel. Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.		
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>		
		Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.		
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If true, the recommendation is enabled and appears in communities. If false, recommendations in feeds in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app aren't		34.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		removed, but no new recommendations appear. In communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template, disabled recommendations no longer appear.		
rank	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.	Optional	33.0
		Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the rank. The rank of all the scheduled recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled recommendations example. If the specified rank is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the		
		list. The rank of the scheduled recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified. If a rank is not specified, the scheduled		
		recommendation is put at the end of the list.		
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled recommendation. When updating a scheduled recommendation, specify ALL to remove the association between a recommendation audience and a scheduled recommendation.	Optional	35.0
recommendation DefinitionId	String	ID of the recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Required for creating a scheduled recommendation.	33.0
			You can't specify a recommendation DefinitionId when updating an	

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			existing scheduled recommendation.	

## **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If true, the recommendation is enabled and appears in communities. If false, recommendations in feeds in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app aren't removed, but no new recommendations appear. In communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template, disabled recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0
rank	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.	Optional	33.0
		Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the rank. The rank of all the scheduled recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled recommendations example.		
		If the specified rank is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the list. The rank of the scheduled recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.		
		If a rank is not specified, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the list.		
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled recommendation. When updating a scheduled recommendation, specify ALL to remove the association between a	Optional	35.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		recommendation audience and a scheduled recommendation.		

## **Response body for PATCH**

Scheduled Recommendation

#### **Request parameters for DELETE**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deleteDefinition IfLast	Boolean	If true and if the DELETE request is for the last scheduled recommendation of a recommendation definition, deletes the recommendation definition. Default is false.	Optional	35.0

## Response for DELETE

#### 204: Successful Delete

Deleting a scheduled recommendation is comparable to a deletion in an ordered list. All scheduled recommendations after the deleted scheduled recommendation receive a new, higher rank automatically.

## Subscriptions Resource

Information about the specified subscription. Also used to delete a subscription, for example, to unfollow a record or a topic.

A subscription ID is returned as part of the response body for follower and following resources, for example, /records/**recordId**/followers. In addition, subscriptions IDs are also returned in many summary response bodies, such as group summary or user summary.

#### Resource

/chatter/subscriptions/subscriptionId

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/subscriptions/subscriptionId

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter Yes

HTTP methods GET, DELETE, or HEAD

#### **Response body for GET**

Subscription

### SEE ALSO:

Stop Following a Record

## Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource

Get information about the frequency with which a user receives subscription notifications. Subscribe or unsubscribe a user from receiving notifications.

Users follow an entity, for example a topic, and choose whether to receive notifications for the topics they follow. If they opt to receive notifications, they get an email when the topic is added to a post that they have access to.

#### Resource

/chatter/subscriptions/notification/*entityId*/members/*userId* 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/subscriptions/notification/entityId/members/userId

In version 38.0 and later, entityId must be a topic ID.

#### **Available version**

38.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods GET, POST, DELETE

#### **Request body for POST**

Root XML tag

<notificationMember>

## JSON example

"notificationFrequency":"EachPost"

#### Properties

}

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
notification Frequency	String	Specifies the frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, EachPost is the only valid value.	Required	38.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
notification Frequency	String	Specifies the frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, EachPost is the only valid value.	Required	38.0

## **Response body for GET and POST**

Notification Member

## **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

# **Topics Resources**

List of topics for the organization, list of suggested topics for a specified string of text, feed item, or record, list of trending topics for the organization, information about a specified topic, endorsements for a specific topic, information about the files posted recently to a specified topic, information about the groups recently contributing to a specified topic, knowledgeable people for a specified topic, and list of topics related to a specified topic.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/topics	Get information about topics in the organization or create a topic.
/connect/topics/ <b>topicId</b>	Information about the specified topic. Get information about a topic, update a topic's name or description, merge topics, and delete a topic.
/connect/topics/suggestions	Get a list of topic suggestions for a string of text, feed item, or record.
/connect/topics/trending	List of the top five trending topics for the organization.
/connect/topics/ <b>topicId</b> /endorsements	Endorsements on knowledgeable people for the specified topic. Get endorsements for a specified topic and endorse a user for the specified topic.
/connect/topic-endorsements/ <b>endorsementId</b>	An endorsement. Get information about an endorsement and remove an endorsement.
/connect/topics/ <b>topicId</b> /files	Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.
/connect/topics/ <b>topicId</b> /groups	Returns information about the five groups that most recently contributed to the specified topic.
<pre>/connect/topics/topicId/knowledgeable-users</pre>	People who are knowledgeable about topics. Get a list of knowledgeable people for the specified topic.

Resource	Description
/connect/topics/ <b>topicId</b> /related-topics	List of five topics most closely related to the specified topic.
<pre>/connect/topics/topicId/topic-opt-outs</pre>	Topic opt outs. Get a list of topic opt outs for the specified topic. Hide yourself from the Knowledgeable People list for the specified topic.
/connect/topic-opt-outs/ <i>topicOptOutId</i>	Topic opt out. After hiding yourself from the Knowledgeable People list, show yourself again.

# List of Topics

Get information about topics in the organization or create a topic.

## Resource

/connect/topics

/connect/communities/communityId/topics

#### Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use /chatter/topics.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## **HTTP methods**

GET, POST, or HEAD

POST is available in version 36.0 and later.

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Values	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
exactMatch	Boolean	Use with the q parameter and specify true to find a topic by its exact, case-insensitive name. Specify true and use with the q parameter and the fallBackToRenamed Topics parameter set to true to find the most recent renamed topic match if there isn't an exact match. Default value is false.	Optional	28.0
fallBackTo RenamedTopics	Boolean	Use with the g parameter and the	Optional	35.0

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		exactMatch parameter set to true. If an exact match isn't found and fallBackToRenamed Topics is set to true, the most recent renamed topic match is returned. If there are multiple renamed topic matches, only the most recent is returned. If there are no renamed topic matches, an empty collection is returned.		
page	Integer	An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.	Optional	28.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	28.0
đ	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards.	Optional	28.0
sort	String	<ul> <li>One of the following values:</li> <li>popularDesc—Sorts topics by popularity with the most popular first. This value is the default.</li> <li>alphaAsc—Sorts topics alphabetically.</li> </ul>	Optional	28.0

Response body for GET

Topic Collection

## **Example for GET**

This example requests a list of topics sorted alphabetically:

/connect/topics?sort=alphaAsc

#### **Request body for POST**

#### Root XML tag

<topic>

## JSON example

```
{
  "description":"World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards
  organization for the Web.",
  "name":"W3C"
}
```

## Properties

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
description	String	Text description of the topic	36.0
name	String	Name of the topic	36.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
description	String	Text description of the topic	36.0
name	String	Name of the topic	36.0

#### Response body for POST

Topic

# **Topics Suggestions**

Get a list of topic suggestions for a string of text, feed item, or record.

#### Resource

/connect/topics/suggestions

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/suggestions

## Available since version

## 29.0

In version 28.0, use / chatter/topics/suggestions.

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

#### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of topic suggestions that get returned. The default is 5. Value must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 25.	Optional
recordId	String	18-character ID of a feed item or record from which to extract topics. Administrators must enable topics for objects to see topic suggestions for records of that object type. Topics for objects is available in version 30.0.	Required if the text parameter isn't used
text	String	Text from which to extract topics.	Required if the recordId parameter isn't used

#### **Response body**

Topic Suggestion Collection

#### **Example for GET**

This example gets topic suggestions for the text "Working on the planning meeting for our new initiative."

/connect/topics/suggestions?text=Working+on+the+planning+meeting+for+our+new+initiative.

# **Trending Topics**

List of the top five trending topics for the organization.

The more frequently people add a specific topic to their posts and comments and comment on or like posts with the same topic over a short period of time, the more likely it is to become a trending topic. For example, if your coworkers are attending the upcoming Dreamforce conference and have started discussing it in Chatter, you may see a trending topic for Dreamforce. A trending topic is not solely based on popularity and usually relates to a one-time or infrequent event that has a spike in activity, such as a conference or a project deadline.



Note: In API versions earlier than 28.0, topics began with a hashtag (#).

#### Resource

/connect/topics/trending

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/trending

### Available since version

29.0

In versions 24.0-28.0, use /chatter/topics/trending and /connect/communities/communityId/chatter/topics/trending.

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

#### **HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Values	Description
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of trending topics that get returned. The default is 5. Value must be greater than 0 and less than 100.

## **Response body**

**Topic Collection** 

#### Example response body (version 28.0 and later)

```
{"currentPageUrl" : "/services/data/v38.0/connect/topics/trending?maxResults=5",
"nextPageUrl" : null,
"topics" : [
  {
      "createdDate": "2013-01-01T20:43:31.000Z",
     "id" : "0TOD000000090qOAA",
     "description" : "Application Programming Interface",
     "talkingAbout" : 527,
     "name" : "API",
      "url": "/services/data/v38.0/connect/topics/0TOD0000000090qOAA"
  },
   {
      "createdDate": "2012-11-14T05:24:23.000Z",
     "id" : "OTOD0000006RxOAI",
     "description" : "The cloud computing event of the year.",
     "talkingAbout" : 424,
     "name" : "Dreamforce",
     "url": "/services/data/v38.0/connect/topics/0TOD0000006RxOAI"
  },
   {
     "createdDate": "2013-02-25T10:47:51.000Z",
     "id" : "OTOD0000000090rOAA",
     "description" : "All things related to mobile.",
     "talkingAbout" : 87,
     "name" : "Mobile",
     "url": "/services/data/v38.0/connect/topics/0TOD0000000090rOAA"
  }
```

```
]}
```

### Example response body (version 24.0–27.0)

```
{"topics" : [
{
```

```
"name" : "#API"
},
{
    "name" : "#Dreamforce"
},
{
    "name" : "#Mobile"
}
]}
```

# Topic

Information about the specified topic. Get information about a topic, update a topic's name or description, merge topics, and delete a topic.

Users with the "Edit Topics" or "Modify All Data" permission can edit topic names and descriptions. Users with the "Delete Topics" or "Modify All Data" permission can merge and delete topics.

## Resource

/connect/topics/topicId

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId

#### Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use /chatter/topics/topicId.

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

HTTP methods GET, PATCH, DELETE, and HEAD

#### **Request body for PATCH**

#### Root XML tag

<topic>

#### JSON example

```
{
  "description":"World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards
  organization for the Web.",
  "name":"W3C"
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
description	String	Text description of the topic	28.0

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
idsToMerge	String[]	List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic	33.0
		If any of these secondary topics are managed topics, they lose their topic type, topic images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic.	
name	String	Name of the topic Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name.	28.0

## **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
description	String	Text description of the topic	28.0
idsToMerge	String[]	List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic	33.0
		If any of these secondary topics are managed topics, they lose their topic type, topic images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic.	
name	String	Name of the topic Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name.	28.0

## Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH

Topic

## **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

Topic deletion is asynchronous. If a topic is requested before the deletion completes, the response is 200: Successful and the isBeingDeleted property of the Topic output is true in version 33.0 and later. If a topic is requested after the deletion completes, the response is 404: Not found.

## **Example for PATCH**

This example uses request parameters to update the description of a topic:

/connect/topics/OTOD0000006RxOAI?description=Edit+requests

This example uses a JSON request body to make the same request:

```
/connect/topics/OTOD00000006RxOAI
{
    "description" : "Edit requests"
}
```

# Topics, Endorse People

Endorsements on knowledgeable people for the specified topic. Get endorsements for a specified topic and endorse a user for the specified topic.

#### Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/endorsements
```

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/endorsements

## Available since version

30.0

### **Requires Chatter**

```
Yes
```

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

#### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Since
endorseeId	String	Specifies the ID of the user who received endorsements.	Optional	31.0
endorserId	String	Specifies the ID of the user who endorsed others.	Optional	31.0
page	Integer	An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of endorsements. The default value is zero.	Optional	30.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	30.0

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<topicEndorsement>

#### JSON

```
{
    "userId" : "005B000000Ge16"
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	ID of the user to be endorsed for the specified topic.	Required	30.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
userId	String	ID of the user to endorse	30.0

## **Response body for GET**

Topic Endorsement Collection

## **Response body for POST**

**Topic Endorsement** 

# **Topic Endorsements**

An endorsement. Get information about an endorsement and remove an endorsement.

## Resource

```
/connect/topic-endorsements/endorsementId
/connect/communities/communityId/topic-endorsements/endorsementId
Available since version
    30.0
Requires Chatter
    Yes
HTTP methods
    GET, HEAD, DELETE
Response body for GET
    Topic Endorsement
Response body for DELETE
    204: Successful Delete
```

## **Example for DELETE**

When you endorse someone for a topic, an endorsement record is created with the key prefix <code>Oen</code>. To remove an endorsement, delete the endorsement record.



# **Topic Files**

Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.

## Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/files
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/files
```

## Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use /chatter/topics/*topicId*/files.

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

## **HTTP** methods

GET or HEAD

## **Response body**

File Summary Page

## Example response body

This GET request returns information about every file in the specified topic:

```
/connect/topics/0TOD00000009Q2/files
```

The response is:

```
{
  "currentPageUrl": null,
  "files": [{
     "checksum": "a65b71bc6a31fa95dd0a9232c9f58c86",
     "contentSize": 100377,
     "contentUrl": null,
     "description": null,
     "downloadUrl":
"/services/data/v38.0/connect/files/069D0000001E32IAE/content?versionNumber=1",
     "fileExtension": "png",
     "fileType": "Png",
     "flashRenditionStatus": "Na",
     "id": "069D0000001E32IAE",
     "isInMyFileSync": false,
     "mimeType": "image/png",
     "modifiedDate": "2012-07-17T21:47:27.000Z",
```

```
"motif": {
         "color": "993333",
         "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
         "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
         "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png"
     },
      "mySubscription": {
         "id": "0E8D000000T5JrKAK",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D0000000T5JrKAK"
     },
      "name": "Recruitment Poster",
      "origin": "Chatter",
      "owner": {
         "companyName": "SeattleApps",
         "firstName": "Rene",
         "id": "005D000001LFNnIAO",
         "isActive": true,
         "lastName": "Holmes",
         "motif": {
            "color": "1797C0",
            "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
            "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile.png",
            "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile.png"
     },
         "mySubscription": null,
         "name": "Rene Holmes",
         "photo": {
            "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5szVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",
            "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/F",
            "photoVersionId": "729D0000000BDV",
            "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/T",
            "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALJiaFz ",
            "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL80IAW/photo"
         },
         "title": null,
         "type": "User",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LFNnIAO",
         "userType": "Internal"
     },
     "parentFolder" : "null",
     "pdfRenditionStatus": "Na",
     "renditionUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/connect/files/069D0000001E32IAE/rendition",
      "thumb120By90RenditionStatus": "Success",
     "thumb240By180RenditionStatus": "Success",
     "thumb720By480RenditionStatus": "Success",
      "title": "Recruitment Poster",
      "type": "ContentDocument",
      "url": "/services/data/v38.0/connect/files/069D0000001E32IAE?versionNumber=1",
      "versionNumber": "1"
```

```
}],
"nextPageUrl": null,
"previousPageUrl": null
}
```

# **Topic Groups**

Returns information about the five groups that most recently contributed to the specified topic.

## Resource

/connect/topics/topicId/groups

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/groups

#### Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use / chatter/topics/topicId/groups.

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## **HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

## **Response body**

Group Page

# Topics, Knowledgeable People List

People who are knowledgeable about topics. Get a list of knowledgeable people for the specified topic.

## Resource

/connect/topics/topicId/knowledgeable-users

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/knowledgeable-users
```

## Available since version

30.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## **HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.	Optional	30.0

Parameter Name	Values	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	30.0

## **Response body**

Knowledgeable People Collection

## **Related Topics**

List of five topics most closely related to the specified topic.

Two topics that are assigned to the same feed item at least three times are related.

#### Resource

/connect/topics/topicId/related-topics

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/related-topics

## Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use /chatter/topics/*topicId*/relatedtopics.

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## **Response body**

**Topic Collection** 

## Topics, Opt Outs from Knowledgeable People List

Topic opt outs. Get a list of topic opt outs for the specified topic. Hide yourself from the Knowledgeable People list for the specified topic.

#### Resource

/connect/topics/*topicId*/topic-opt-outs

/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/topic-opt-outs

## Available since version

30.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

## Response body for GET

Topic Opt Out Collection

## Response body for POST

Topic Opt Out

# Topics, Opt Out from Knowledgeable People List

Topic opt out. After hiding yourself from the Knowledgeable People list, show yourself again.

## Resource

/connect/topic-opt-outs/topicOptOutId

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topic-opt-outs/topicOptOutId
```

## Available since version

30.0

Requires Chatter Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, DELETE

#### **Response body for GET**

Topic Opt Out

#### **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

## **Example for DELETE**

When you opt out of the knowledgeable people list for a topic, a topic opt out record is created with the key prefix 0eb. To show yourself in the knowledgeable people list after you've opted out, delete the topic opt out record.

DELETE /connect/topic-opt-outs/0ebD0000000030IAA

This is the response:

HTTP 204

## **User Profiles Resources**

The user profile data populates the profile page (also called the Chatter profile page). This data includes user information (such as address, manager, and phone number), some user capabilities (permissions), and a set of subtab apps, which are custom tabs on the profile page.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/user-profiles/ <b>userID</b>	Returns details about a user's profile.
/connect/user-profiles/ <b>userID</b> /banner-photo	Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a user.
/connect/user-profiles/ <b>userID</b> /photo	The user photo. Get, post, and crop the photo.

## **User Profiles Resource**

Returns details about a user's profile.

For information about subtab apps, search for "subtab apps" at help.salesforce.com.

The capabilities information provides some information about the context user's capabilities in relation to another user, called the subject user. For example, the capabilities information indicates whether the context user can chat with the subject user and whether the context user can direct message the subject user. Specify the subject user as the *userID*.

#### Resource

/connect/user-profiles/**userID** 

```
/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userID
```

### Available since version

29.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## Parameters

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
userId	String	ID of the user	29.0
communityId	String	ID of the community	29.0

## Response body for GET

User Profile

## User Profiles Banner Photo

Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a user.

To use an image from the Files page as a user banner photo, pass the file ID in the fileId property of the request body or in the fileId request parameter. Images uploaded on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the fileId.

To upload a binary file as the user banner photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

#### Resource

/connect/user-profiles/**userId**/banner-photo

/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userId/banner-photo

#### Available version

36.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

### **HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD, POST, DELETE

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<bannerPhoto>

## JSON example

```
{ "cropHeight" : "120",
 "cropWidth" : "240",
 "fileId" : "069D0000001I0h"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
сгорХ	Integer	X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
сгорҮ	Integer	Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069, and the file size must be less than 8 MB.		36.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	The length of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	The width of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.	Optional	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
сгорХ	Integer	The position X in pixels from the left edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y in pixels from the top edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 8 MB.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

**Mote:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

## **Response body for GET and POST**

Banner Photo

### **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

## **User Profiles Photo**

The user profile photo. Get, post, and crop the photo.

To use an image from the Files page, pass the file ID in the fileId property of the request body or in the fileId request parameter. Images uploaded on the User page and on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the fileId.

To upload a binary file as the user photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

To display user profile photos in a feed, cache the user photos. Then use the photoVersionId property of the Photo response body to determine when to update a photo. This technique helps you avoid running over limits and may improve mobile client performance.

### Resource

```
/connect/user-profiles/userID/photo
```

/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userID/photo

### Available version

35.0

## **Requires Chatter**

No

## HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, or POST

## **Response body for GET**

Photo

## **Request body for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0
fileId	String	18–character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	35.0
		Note: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	35.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	uploaded file or an	35.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	uploaded file or an	35.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	35.0
		Note: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	35.0

Note: Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

## **Response body for POST**

Photo

SEE ALSO:

Update and Crop a User Photo

# **Users Resources**

Information about the user, such as who is following the user, the user's files or recommendations. Also used for posting feed items and updating conversation status.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/users	Returns information about all users in an organization.
/chatter/users/me	Information about the context or specified user's Chatter profile.
/chatter/users/batch/ <b>user_list</b>	Returns information about the specified users' profiles.
/chatter/users/me/conversations	Returns all private conversations for the context user. Also used to search across all conversations.
/chatter/users/me/conversations/ <i>conversationId</i>	Returns information about a private conversation for the context user. Also used to search within a conversation and to change the status of a conversation.
/chatter/users/me/conversations/conversationId/mark-read	Changes the status of a conversation.
/chatter/users/me/conversations/unread-count	Returns the number of conversations that have unread messages for the context or specified user.
/connect/files/users/me	Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files.
/connect/files/users/me/filter/groups	Returns information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of.
/connect/files/users/me/filter/shared-with-me	Returns information about files that have been shared with the specified user.
/chatter/users/me/followers	Returns information about the followers for the specified user.
/chatter/users/me/following	Returns a list of people, groups, records, topics, and files that the specified user is following. Also used to follow records.
/chatter/users/me/groups	The groups the specified user is a member of.
/chatter/users/me/knowledgeable-about-topics	Topics that the specified user is knowledgeable about. Get a list of topics for the specified user.

Resource	Description
/chatter/users/me/messages	Returns all the messages for all the private conversations for the context user. Also used to search across all messages and post a message.
/chatter/users/me/messages/messageId	Returns the specified Chatter private message.
/chatter/users/me/photo	The user photo. Get, post, and crop the photo.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations	Returns the user, group, file, record, topic, article, custom, and static recommendations for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/ <b>action</b>	Returns the recommendations for the specified action for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/objectCategory	Returns the recommendations for the specified action and object category for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/idPrefix	Returns the recommendations for the specified action and key prefix for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/objectID	Returns the recommendation for the specified action and object ID for the context user. Also used to delete a recommendation.
/chatter/users/ <b>userId</b> /recommendations/ <b>action</b> / <b>objectEnum</b>	Returns the static recommendation for the specified action and object type for the context user. Also used to delete a static recommendation.
/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> /chatter/users/ <i>userId</i> /reputation	Returns the specified community user's reputation.
/chatter/users/me/settings	Information about the context user's global Chatter settings.
/chatter/users/me/status	Returns the most recent user status feed item. Also used to update or delete user status.
/chatter/users/me/topics	Topics recently used by the specified user. Get up to five topics most recently used by the specified user.

# User Information

Returns information about all users in an organization.

## Resource

/chatter/users

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users

## Available since version

23.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter	Туре	Description	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. The default value is 25.	23.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. This parameter searches user names, not email addresses, titles, and so on.	23.0
searchContextId	String	Specify a feed item ID that provides context for the search results. Use this parameter for @mention completion. Passing a feed item ID for searchContextId matches users already mentioned in the thread earlier in the returned collection. You can also use the Mentions Completions resource, which is specifically designed for @mention completion. When using this parameter, you can't query more than 500 results and	28.0
		you can't use wildcards in the search term.	

### **Response body**

User Page

In versions earlier than 28.0, the user property in the User Page response body can contain a User Summary or a User Detail response body. In version 28.0 and later, it always contains User Detail. The fields that the context user is not allowed to see are set to null.

# **User Profile Information**

Information about the context or specified user's Chatter profile.

### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId

### Available version

23.0

PATCH available in 29.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

### **Request body for PATCH**

### Root XML tag

<user>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
aboutMe	String	The aboutMe property of a User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the "About Me" section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of a community or an organization.	

### JSON example

{
 "aboutMe": "Staff Technical Writer responsible for the Connect API and Connect in
 Apex documentation."
}

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Name	Туре	Description Available Version
aboutMe	String	The aboutMe property of a 29.0 User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the "About Me" section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of a community or an organization.

### **Response body for GET**

- User Detail—Versions 26.0 and later. If the user is external, the properties that the User Detail response body shares with the User Summary response body can have non-null values. Other properties are always null.
- User Summary—Versions 25.0 and earlier.

### **Response body for PATCH**

User Detail

### Example request parameters for PATCH

This example uses a parameter to update the about Me property. In the UI, this property populates the "About Me" section in the user profile.

/chatter/users/me?aboutMe=Staff+Technical+Writer+at+Seattle+Apps

## **Example request body for PATCH**

This example uses a request body to update the aboutMe property.

```
/chatter/users/me
```

Request body:

```
{
   "aboutMe": "Staff Technical Writer at Seattle Apps"
}
```

## SEE ALSO:

Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User Update a User Profile

# **Batch User Information**

Returns information about the specified users' profiles.

### Resource

/chatter/users/batch/user list

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/batch/user\_list

Where user list is a comma separated list of up to 500 user IDs.

### Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## Response body

Batch Results

SEE ALSO:

Get User Information for Multiple Users

# User Conversations, General

Returns all private conversations for the context user. Also used to search across all conversations. See User Conversations, Specific on page 459 and User Messages, General on page 471.

### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/conversations

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/conversations

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Required or Optional	Description	Available Version
page	String	Optional	A page token that indicates where retrieval begins. Get this token from the NextPageUrl property in the response body.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Optional	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	23.0
đ	String	Optional	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards. This parameter is optional.	24.0
			Note: The query parameter only searches message text	

Parameter Name	Туре	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Description	Available Version
			bodies, not user	
			names, titles, and	
			so on.	

### **Response body**

**Conversation Summary Collection** 

# User Conversations, Specific

Returns information about a private conversation for the context user. Also used to search within a conversation and to change the status of a conversation.

### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/conversations/**conversationId** 

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/conversations/*conversationId* 

**Mote**: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

## Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, or HEAD

### **Request parameter for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Description	Available Version
đ	String	Optional	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards. This parameter is optional.	24.0
			Note: The query parameter only searches message text bodies, not user names, titles, and so on.	

## **Request body for PATCH**

### Root XML tag

<conversation>

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (false) or read (true).	24.0

### **Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (false) or read (true).

## **Response body for GET or HEAD**

**Conversation Detail** 

# Change Status of Conversations

Changes the status of a conversation.

### Resource

/chatter/users/me/conversations/*conversationId*/mark-read

## Available versions

23.0–29.0

Important: In version 30.0 and later, use User Conversations, Specific to change the status of a conversation.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

POST or PUT

### **Request body**

### Root XML tag

<conversation>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (false) or read (true).	24.0

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (false) or read (true).

# Get Unread Count for Conversations

Returns the number of conversations that have unread messages for the context or specified user.

### Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/conversations/unread-count
```

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/conversations/unread-count

Available since version 23.0 HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request body Conversation Unread Count

## Users Files, General

Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files.

When you upload a file to the Files home, it is private and available only to the file owner.

To upload a file, send it in a multipart/form-data request. You can include the description and title of the file in the multipart/form-data request as a JSON or XML request body. You can also send the information as request parameters. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

Important: This resource can return a large amount of data and, when it does, takes some time to process.

### Resource

/connect/files/users/**userId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/files/users/userId

### Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0-35.0, use /chatter/users/userId/files and

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/files, which require Chatter.

### **Requires Chatter**

No

### HTTP methods

GET, POST, or HEAD

## **Request body for POST**

Describes a new file input. To upload a file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where name="fileData". See Uploading Binary Files.

## Root XML tag

<fileInput>

### JSON

```
{
  "desc":"Employee Survey Results",
  "title":"emp_surv_results"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
content ModifiedDate	Date	File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date.	Optional	32.0
desc	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	Optional	24.0
includeExternal FilePermissions Info	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files.	Optional	35.0
		This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .		
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Optional	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	true if the file is a major version; false if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	Optional	31.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the containing folder.	Optional	31.0
repository FileId	String	ID of the external file. This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .	Optional	32.0
repositoryId	String	ID of the external data source. This property can be used with POST requests to	Optional	32.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		/connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .		
reuseReference	Boolean	Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.	Optional	36.0
		This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .		
sharingOption	String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	Optional	35.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Optional	24.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available version
content ModifiedDate	Date	File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date.	Optional	32.0
desc	String	Description of the file	Optional	24.0
includeExternal FilePermissions Info	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files.	Optional	35.0
isDataSync	Boolean	An automated client generates the request.	Optional	31.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise. The default value is false.	Optional	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	true if the file is a major version; false if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced. The default value is false.	Optional	31.0
repository FileId	String	ID of the external file.	Optional	32.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available version
repositoryId	String	ID of the external data source.	Optional	32.0
reuseReference	Boolean	Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.	Optional	36.0
sharingOption	String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	Optional	35.0
title	String	Title of the file	Optional	24.0

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	24.0
đ	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards.	27.0

### **Response body for GET**

File Summary Page

## **Response body for POST**

File Summary

## **Example POST request**

This example creates a file and uploads it to Salesforce. The example shows the body parts in a multipart/form-data request. The first body part is a File Input request body. The second is the content of the file. For more information, see Uploading Binary Files.

POST /services/data/v38.0/connect/files/users/me

```
Authorization: OAuth
00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvmE8r2VW8XA.
0Z7S29JEM_7Ctq1lst2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
```

```
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgg
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
{
   "title":"BoatPrices"
}
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgg
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="BoatPrices.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
... contents of BoatPrices.txt...
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgg--
```

# User Files, Filtered by Group

Returns information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of.

### Resource

```
/connect/files/users/userId/filter/groups
```

/connect/communities/*communityId*/files/users/*userId*/filter/groups

### Available since version

36.0

```
In versions 24.0-35.0, use /chatter/users/userId/files/filter/groups and
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/files/filter/groups, which require
Chatter.
```

### **Requires Chatter**

No

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from	24.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
		1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards.	27.0

### **Response body**

File Summary Page

# User Files, Filtered by Sharing

Returns information about files that have been shared with the specified user.

### Resource

/connect/files/users/**userId**/filter/shared-with-me

/connect/communities/communityId/files/users/userId/filter/shared-with-me

**Mote:** The resource can also be accessed with the final keyword as one word, sharedwithme.

### Available since version

36.0

```
In versions 24.0-36.0, use /chatter/users/userId/files/filter/shared-with-me and /connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/files/filter/shared-with-me, which require Chatter.
```

## **Requires Chatter**

No

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	24.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards.	27.0

### **Response body**

File Summary Page

# **User Followers**

Returns information about the followers for the specified user.

### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/followers

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/followers

## Available since version

23.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP** methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
page	Integer	Specifies the page number to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

### **Response body**

Follower Page

# Following

Returns a list of people, groups, records, topics, and files that the specified user is following. Also used to follow records. See Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input.

Note: You can't use the users resource to add a user to a group. Use the groups resource instead.

#### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/following

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/following

### Available since version

23.0

Following topics is available since version 29.0.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST, or HEAD

## **Request body for POST**

## Root XML tag

<following>

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description Available Version
subjectId	String	The ID of what to follow, for 23.0 example, a user ID, a record ID, a file ID, a topic ID, and so on. Note: Use Group Member Input for
		adding members to groups.

### **Request parameter for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available
subjectId	String		23.0 Topic IDs are available in 29.0

## **Request parameters for GET or HEAD**

All parameters are optional.

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
filterType	String	Specifies the key prefix to filter the type of objects returned. The key prefix is the

Parameter Name	Туре	Description
		three-character prefix code in the object ID. Object IDs are prefixed with three-character codes that specify the type of the object. For example, User objects have a prefix of 005 and Group objects have a prefix of 0F9.
		You don't need to generate the key prefixes yourself. Use the List of Filter Feed URLs to see the available key prefixes.
page	Integer	Specifies the page number to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

## **Response body for GET or HEAD**

Following Page

## Response body for POST

Subscription

SEE ALSO: Follow a Record Get a List of Records a User Follows

# User Groups

The groups the specified user is a member of.

## Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/groups

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/groups

## Available since version

23.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Token	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL.	Optional	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	30.0

### **Response body**

User Group Page

### Example

This GET request returns information about all groups the context user is a member of whose names or descriptions contain the letters co.

/chatter/users/me/groups?q=co

# Topics a User Is Knowledgeable About

Topics that the specified user is knowledgeable about. Get a list of topics for the specified user.

### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/knowledgeable-about-topics

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/knowledgeable-about-topics

### Available since version

30.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameters**

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of topics. The default value is 0.	Optional	30.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid	Optional	30.0

Parameter Name	Values	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
		values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25.		

### **Response body**

Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection

## Topics a User Is Knowledgeable About: Batch Users

Get the top five topics a user is knowledgeable about for a list of users.

### Resource

/chatter/users/batch/**userIds**/knowledgeable-about-topics

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/batch/*userIds*/knowledgeable-about-topics

Where *userIds* is a comma-separated list of up to 500 user IDs.

### Available version

36.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods GET, HEAD

Response body for GET

## Batch Results

# User Messages, General

Returns all the messages for all the private conversations for the context user. Also used to search across all messages and post a message. See Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input. See also User Conversations, General on page 458.

### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/messages

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/messages

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

23.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

## **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<message>

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
body	String	Text of the message body	23.0
inReplyTo	String	ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of. Specify either recipients or inReplyTo. Specify one or the other, not both.	23.0
recipients	User Message Recipient List Input	List of users who are the intended message recipients, up to 9. Comma-separated list of user IDs. Specify either recipients or inReplyTo. Specify one or the other, not both.	23.0

### Example XML format:

```
<message>
<body>Text of the message</body>
<recipients>
<recipient>userID</recipient>
<recipient>userID</recipient>
</recipients>
<inReplyTo>messageID</inReplyTo>
</message>
```

Example JSON format:

```
{
   "body": "Text of the message",
   "recipients": ["userID","userID"],
   "inReplyTo": "messageID"
}
```

### **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Description	Available Version
inReplyTo	String	Specify either recipients or inReplyTo.You cannot specify both.	ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of	23.0

Parameter Name	Туре	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Description	Available Version
recipients	String	Specify either recipients or inReplyTo. You cannot specify both.	List of users who are the intended message recipients, up to 9. Comma-separated list of user IDs.	23.0
text	String	Required	The text of the message, up to 10,000 characters	23.0

## Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Description	Available Version
page	String	Optional	A page token that indicates where retrieval begins. Get this token from the NextPageUrl property in the response body.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Optional	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	23.0
đ	String	Optional	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards. This parameter is optional.	24.0
			Note: The query parameter only searches message text bodies, not user names, titles, and so on.	

### Response body for GET or HEAD

Message Collection

#### **Response body for POST**

Message

### Example response body for GET or HEAD

```
"currentPageUrl": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/messages",
   "messages": [
      {
         "body": {
            "messageSegments": [],
            "text": "Will you be able to meet about your Dreamforce presentation this
week?"
         },
         "conversationId": "03MD00000002LTMAY",
         "conversationUrl":
"/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/conversations/03MD00000002LTMAY",
         "id": "03JD0000003XGMAY",
         "recipients": [
            {
               "companyName": "SeattleApps",
               "firstName": "Rene",
               "id": "005D000001LFNnIAO",
               "isActive": true,
               "lastName": "Holmes",
               "motif": {
                  "color": "1797C0",
                  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
                  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
                  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
               },
               "mySubscription": null,
               "name": "Rene Holmes",
               "photo": {
                  "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sZVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",
                  "largePhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/F",
                  "photoVersionId": "729D0000000XA5",
                  "smallPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/T",
                  "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALJiaFz ",
                  "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL06IAO/photo"
               },
               "title": "Senior Manager",
               "type": "User",
               "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LFNnIAO",
               "userType": "Internal"
            },
```

```
{
               "companyName": null,
               "firstName": "Desmond",
               "id": "005D000001LJv0IAW",
               "isActive": true,
               "lastName": "Catillo",
               "motif": {
                  "color": "1797C0",
                  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
                  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
                  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
               },
               "mySubscription": null,
               "name": "Desmond Catillo",
               "photo": {
                  "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sZVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",
                  "largePhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/F",
                  "photoVersionId": "729D0000000XA5",
                  "smallPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/T",
                  "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALJiaFz ",
                  "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL01IAO/photo"
               },
               "title": "Senior Manager",
               "type": "User",
               "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LJvOIAW",
               "userType": "Internal"
            }
         ],
         "sender": {
            "companyName": "SeattleApps",
            "firstName": "Rene",
            "id": "005D000001LFNnIAO",
            "isActive": true,
            "lastName": "Holmes",
            "motif": {
               "color": "1797C0",
               "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
               "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
               "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
            },
            "mySubscription": null,
            "name": "Rene Holmes",
            "photo": {
               "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sZVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",
              "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/F",
```

```
"photoVersionId": "729D0000000XA5",
              "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/T",
               "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALJiaFz ",
               "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL06IAO/photo"
            },
            "title": "Senior Manager",
            "type": "User",
            "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LFNnIAO",
            "userType": "Internal"
         },
         "sentDate": "2012-07-20T21:27:07.000Z",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/messages/03JD00000003XGMAY"
      },
         "body": {
            "messageSegments": [],
            "text": "Rene Holmes has shared Recruitment Poster.png with you on
Chatter.\n\nPlease review.\n\nTo view the file, go to:
https://instance name/069D0000001E32"
         },
         "conversationId": "03MD00000002LTMAY",
         "conversationUrl":
"/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/conversations/03MD00000002LTMAY",
         "id": "03JD0000003VAMAY",
         "recipients": [
            {
               "companyName": "SeattleApps",
               "firstName": "Rene",
               "id": "005D000001LFNnIAO",
               "isActive": true,
               "lastName": "Holmes",
               "motif": {
                  "color": "1797C0",
                  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
                  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
                  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
               },
               "mySubscription": null,
               "name": "Rene Holmes",
               "photo": {
                  "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sZVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",
                  "largePhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/F",
                  "photoVersionId": "729D0000000XA5",
                  "smallPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/T",
                  "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALJiaFz ",
```

```
"url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL06IAO/photo"
               },
               "title": "Senior Manager",
               "type": "User",
               "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LFNnIAO",
               "userType": "Internal"
            },
            {
               "companyName": null,
               "firstName": "Desmond",
               "id": "005D000001LJv0IAW",
               "isActive": true,
               "lastName": "Catillo",
               "motif": {
                  "color": "1797C0",
                  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
                  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
                  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
               },
               "mySubscription": null,
               "name": "Desmond Catillo",
               "photo": {
                  "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sZVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",
                  "largePhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/F",
                  "photoVersionId": "729D0000000XA5",
                  "smallPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/T",
                  "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALJiaFz ",
                  "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL01IAO/photo"
               },
               "title": "Senior Manager",
               "type": "User",
               "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LJv0IAW",
               "userType": "Internal"
            }
         ],
         "sender": {
            "companyName": "SeattleApps",
            "firstName": "Rene",
            "id": "005D000001LFNnIAO",
            "isActive": true,
            "lastName": "Holmes",
            "motif": {
               "color": "1797C0",
               "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
               "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
               "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
            },
```

```
"mySubscription": null,
            "name": "Rene Holmes",
            "photo": {
               "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sZVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",
              "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/F",
               "photoVersionId": "729D0000000XA5",
              "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance name/profilephoto/729D0000000XA5/T",
               "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance name/ncsphoto/SqRfG -PUTY6KtfOp f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALjiaFz ",
               "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL06IAO/photo"
            },
            "title": "Senior Manager",
            "type": "User",
            "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LFNnIAO",
            "userType": "Internal"
         },
         "sentDate": "2012-07-18T19:01:51.000Z",
         "url": "/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users/me/messages/03JD00000003VAMAY"
      },
  "nextPageUrl": null
}
```

### SEE ALSO:

Send a Private Message

## User Messages, Specific

Returns the specified Chatter private message.

### Resource

/chatter/users/userId/messages/messageId

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/messages/*messageId* 

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

23.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

## Response body

Message

# User Photo

The user photo. Get, post, and crop the photo.

To use an image from the Files page as a user photo, pass the file ID in the fileId property of the request body or in the fileId request parameter. Images uploaded on the User page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the fileId.

To upload a binary file as the user photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see Uploading Binary Files.

To display user profile photos in a feed, cache the user photos. Then use the photoVersionId property of the Photo response body to determine when you need to update a photo. This technique helps you avoid running over limits and may improve mobile client performance.

## Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/photo

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/photo

### Available since version

23.0-34.0

Important: In version 35.0 and later, use /connect/user-profiles/userId/photo.

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET, POST or HEAD

### **Request body for POST**

### Root XML tag

<photo>

### JSON example

```
{ "cropSize" : "120",
    "cropX" : "0",
    "cropY" : "0",
    "fileId" : "069D0000001IOh"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).		29.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).		29.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fileId	String	18–character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

## **Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).		29.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	uploaded file or an	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
		Vote: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the		

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	<b>Required or Optional</b>	Available Version
		Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

**Mote:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

## **Response body for GET or HEAD**

Photo

### Response body for POST

Photo

# User Recommendations, General

Returns the user, group, file, record, topic, article, custom, and static recommendations for the context user.

### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/recommendations

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/recommendations

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

### Available since version

24.0

## **Requires Chatter**

. Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

### **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
channel	String	Specifies a way to tie recommendations together, for example, to display recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:	36.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description /	Available Version
		CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.	
		CustomChanne12—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.	
		CustomChannel.3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.	
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>CustomChanne15—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community</li> </ul>	
		anywhere community managers add	

Parameter Name	Туре	Description recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.	Available Version
contextAction	String	Action that the user just performed. Supported values are: • follow • view Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	33.0
contextObjectId	String	<ul> <li>ID of the object that the user just performed an action on.</li> <li>If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).</li> <li>If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later).</li> <li>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.</li> </ul>	33.0
followed	String	ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID. Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	23.0–32.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.	23.0
viewed	String	ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.	23.0–33.0
		Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	

### **Response body**

Recommendations

# User Recommendations for a Specific Action

Returns the recommendations for the specified action for the context user.

### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/recommendations/**action** 

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Valid values for *action* and resulting recommendations:

- follow returns recommendations to follow users, files, records, and topics (version 36.0 and later).
- join returns recommendations to join groups.
- view returns recommendations to view users, files, groups, and records (version 25.0 and later). In version 34.0 and later, view returns custom recommendations. In version 35.0 and later, view returns static recommendations. In version 37.0 and later, view returns article recommendations.

### Available since version

24.0

### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

# Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Туре	Description Available Version	n
channel	String	Specifies a way to tie36.0recommendations together, for example, to display-recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:-	
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel.</li> </ul>	
		Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel	
		recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.	
		<ul> <li>DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel.</li> </ul>	

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		Recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.	
contextAction	String	Action that the user just performed. Supported values are: • follow • view Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	33.0
contextObjectId	String	<ul> <li>ID of the object that the user just performed an action on.</li> <li>If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).</li> <li>If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later).</li> </ul>	33.0
		Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new	

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		recommendations based on the action just performed.	
followed	String	ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.	23.0-32.0
		Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.	23.0
viewed	String	ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.	23.0–33.0
		Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	

# Response body

Recommendations

# User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object Category

Returns the recommendations for the specified action and object category for the context user.

# Resource

/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectCategory

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectCategory

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

- Valid values for *action*:
  - follow
  - join
  - view (version 25.0 and later)
- Valid values for *objectCategory*:

- If action is follow, objectCategory is users, files, records, or topics (version 36.0 and later).
- If action is join, objectCategory is groups.
- If *action* is view, *objectCategory* is users, files, groups, records, custom (version 34.0 and later), apps (version 35.0 and later), or articles (version 37.0 and later).

# Available since version

23.0

# **Requires Chatter**

Yes

# **HTTP methods**

GET, HEAD

# **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
channel	String	Specifies a way to tie recommendations together, for example, to display recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:	36.0
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to channels.</li> </ul>	
		manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel.	

Туре	Description	Available Version
	Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.	
	<ul> <li>CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>	
	DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.	
String	Action that the user just performed. Supported values are:	33.0
	<ul> <li>follow</li> <li>view</li> <li>Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new</li> </ul>	
		Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.• CustcorChanne15—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.• DefaultChanne1—Default recommendation channel. Recommendation channel. Recommendation sappear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.StringAction that the user just performed. Supported values

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		topic ID (version 36.0 and later).	
		<ul> <li>If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later).</li> </ul>	
		Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	
followed	String	ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.	23.0–32.0
		Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.	23.0
viewed	String	ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.	23.0–33.0
		Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	

## **Response body for GET**

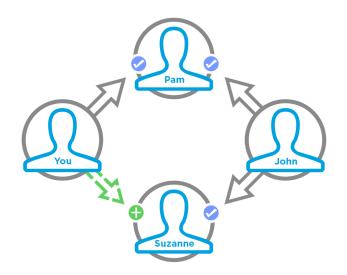
Recommendations

## Example request URL to get new recommendations based on an action just performed

If you just followed Pam, who has a user ID of 005D0000001GLowIAB, use:

/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users?contextAction=follow&contextObjectId=005D0000001GLowIAB

to get only recommendations of users who are followed by the same people who follow Pam. In this example, John follows Pam so you get a recommendation to follow Suzanne since John also follows Suzanne.



## Example request URL to get a list of files viewed by the same people who viewed the file you're viewing

This URL provides the same list that displays in the People Also Viewed area on the file detail page for the given file ID.

/chatter/users/me/recommendations/view/files?contextAction=view&contextObjectId=069D0000000xNXIAY

#### SEE ALSO:

Get Recommendations of Users to Follow

# User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Key Prefix

Returns the recommendations for the specified action and key prefix for the context user.

# Resource

/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/idPrefix
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/idPrefix
IV Note: userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

- Valid values for *action*:
  - follow
  - join
  - view
- The key prefix, or *idPrefix* in the resource URL, is the first three characters of the object ID and indicates the object type. Valid values for *idPrefix* in this URL are:
  - If *action* is follow, *idPrefix* is the key prefix for users (005), files (069), topics (0TO), or records (such as 001 or 003).
  - If action is join, idPrefix is the key prefix for groups (0F9).

- If *action* is view, *idPrefix* is the key prefix for users (005), files (069), groups (0F9), records (such as 001 or 003), custom recommendations (0RD) in version 34.0 and later, static recommendations (T) in version 35.0 and later, or articles (such as kA0) in version 37.0 and later.

# Available since version

26.0

# **Requires Chatter**

Yes

# **HTTP methods**

GET or HEAD

# **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
channel	String	Specifies a way to tie recommendations together, for example, to display recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:	36.0
		CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.	
		CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.	
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community</li> </ul>	

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		manager to define custom channels.	
		<ul> <li>CustomChanne15—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> </ul>	
		• DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.	
contextAction	String	Action that the user just performed. Supported values are: follow	33.0
		• view	
		Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	
contextObjectId	String	<ul><li>ID of the object that the user just performed an action on.</li><li>If contextAction is</li></ul>	33.0
		follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).	

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		<ul> <li>If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later).</li> </ul>	
		Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	
followed	String	ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.	23.0–32.0
		Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.	23.0
viewed	String	ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.	23.0–33.0
		Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	

# **Example request URL**

/chatter/users/me/recommendations/view/001

# **Response body for GET**

Recommendations

# User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object ID

Returns the recommendation for the specified action and object ID for the context user. Also used to delete a recommendation.

# Resource

/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectId

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectId

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

- Valid values for *action*:
  - follow
  - join
  - view (version 25.0 and later)
- Valid values for *objectId*:
  - If action is follow, objectId is a user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).
  - If action is join, objectId is a group ID.
  - If *action* is view, *objectId* is a user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, custom recommendation ID (version 34.0 and later), Today for static recommendations (version 35.0 and later), or an article ID (version 37.0 and later).

#### Available since version

24.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

Yes

## **HTTP** methods

GET, DELETE, or HEAD

DELETE is used to remove a recommendation and is only valid for the following resources:

- /chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedUserId
- /chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedFileId
- /chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedRecordId
- /chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedTopicId
- /chatter/users/userId/recommendations/join/recommendedGroupId
- /chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/customRecommendationId
- /chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/Today
- /chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/recommendedArticleId

Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

#### **Response body for GET**

Recommendations

## **Response body for DELETE**

204: Successful Delete

# User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object Type

Returns the static recommendation for the specified action and object type for the context user. Also used to delete a static recommendation.

## Resource

/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectEnum

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectEnum



- Valid values for *action*:
  - view
- Valid values for *objectEnum*:
  - Today—Static recommendations that don't have an ID, for example, the Today app recommendation.

### Available version

34.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

HTTP methods GET, DELETE, HEAD

Response body for GET Recommendations

**Response body for DELETE** 

204: Successful Delete

# **User Reputation**

Returns the specified community user's reputation.

#### Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/reputation
```

Available version 32.0

**Requires Chatter** Yes

HTTP methods GET, HEAD

Response body Reputation

# **User Settings**

Information about the context user's global Chatter settings.

# Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/settings

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/settings

Note: The *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

# Available since version

27.0

## **Requires Chatter**

Yes

### **HTTP** methods

GET, HEAD, or PATCH

# **Request body for PATCH**

# Root XML tag

<userChatterSettings>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
defaultGroup EmailFrequency	String	The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. Valid values are:	27.0
		• EachPost	
		• DailyDigest	
		• WeeklyDigest	
		• Never	
		In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled once more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.	

# **Request parameter for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
defaultGroup EmailFrequency	String	The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. This setting does not affect groups a user is already a member of. Valid values are:	27.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Since
		• EachPost	
		• DailyDigest	
		• WeeklyDigest	
		• Never	

# Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH

User Chatter Settings

# Response body example for GET

{ "defaultGroupEmailFrequency": "Never" }

# **User Status**

Note: This resource is no longer available as of version 25.0. Instead, use any feed resource, with the feed-item, such as /chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-items.

Returns the most recent user status feed item. Also used to update or delete user status. See Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input.

### Resource

/chatter/users/me/status

or

```
/chatter/users/userId/status
```

Available in versions 23.0–24.0

**Requires Chatter** 

Yes

HTTP methods GET, DELETE, POST or HEAD

#### **Request body for POST**

#### Root XML tag

<userStatus>

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body.	23.0–24.0

# **Request parameter for POST**

Name	Туре	Description
text	String Text to post	Text of the item to be posted to the user's status

# **Response body for GET or POST**

User Status

# **Topics Recently Used**

Topics recently used by the specified user. Get up to five topics most recently used by the specified user.

#### Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/topics

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/users/*userId*/topics

#### Available since version

28.0

Requires Chatter Yes

HTTP methods GET or HEAD

Response body Topic Collection

# **Zones Resources**

Information about Chatter Answers zones.

Note: With the Winter '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers won't be able to post, answer, comment, or view any of the existing Chatter Answers data. You have until the Winter '18 release to complete your transition to Chatter Questions. For more information, see Chatter Answers to Retire in Winter '18.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/zones	A list of Chatter Answers zones in the organization. Get information about zones available to the context user.
/connect/zones/ <b>zoneId</b>	Information about the specified Chatter Answers zone.
/connect/zones/ <b>zoneId</b> /searchResults	Search results from a search in a Chatter Answers zone.

# List of Zones

A list of Chatter Answers zones in the organization. Get information about zones available to the context user.

Note: With the Winter '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers won't be able to post, answer, comment, or view any of the existing Chatter Answers data. You have until the Winter '18 release to complete your transition to Chatter Questions. For more information, see Chatter Answers to Retire in Winter '18.

### Resource

/connect/zones/	
/connect/communities/ <i>communitvId</i> /zones/	

#### Available version

29.0

**Requires Chatter** 

No

#### HTTP methods

GET

## **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	29.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. The default value is 25.	29.0

# **Response body for GET**

Zone Page

# **Zone Information**

Information about the specified Chatter Answers zone.

Note: With the Winter '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers won't be able to post, answer, comment, or view any of the existing Chatter Answers data. You have until the Winter '18 release to complete your transition to Chatter Questions. For more information, see Chatter Answers to Retire in Winter '18.

#### Resource

/connect/zones/**zoneId** 

/connect/communities/communityId/zones/zoneId

## Available version

29.0

#### **Requires Chatter**

No

# HTTP methods GET

```
Response body for GET
```

Zone

# Zone Search Results

Search results from a search in a Chatter Answers zone.

Note: With the Winter '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers won't be able to post, answer, comment, or view any of the existing Chatter Answers data. You have until the Winter '18 release to complete your transition to Chatter Questions. For more information, see Chatter Answers to Retire in Winter '18.

# Resource

/connect/zones/zoneId/search-results

/connect/communities/communityId/zones/zoneId/search-results

# Available version

29.0

# **Requires Chatter**

No

# HTTP methods

GET

# **Request parameters for GET**

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Optional or Required	Available Version
filter	String	A filter for the search results. One of these values:	Optional	29.0
		<ul> <li>Article—Search results contain only articles.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Question—Search results contain only questions.</li> </ul>		
language	String	The language of the articles or questions. The value must be a Salesforce supported locale code. In an <apex:page>, the default value is the language of the page. Otherwise, the default value is the user's locale.</apex:page>	Optional	36.0
page	Integer	The page of items to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	Optional	29.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default value is 20.	Optional	29.0

Parameter Name	Туре	Description	Optional or Required	Available Version
d	String	Required and cannot be null. Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See Wildcards.	Required	29.0

Response body for GET

Zone Search Result

# **CHAPTER 6** Chatter REST API Request Bodies

To perform a POST, PATCH, or PUT request, pass query parameters or create a request body formatted in either XML or JSON. This chapter lists the request bodies. The query parameters are listed with each resource.

To create a JSON request body, specify the properties of the request body in JSON format.

This is an example of a Comment request body.

```
{
  "body" : "Let's look for a new solution."
}
```

If a request body is top-level, it has a root XML tag listed. To create an XML request body, nest the properties as XML tags inside the root XML tag.

This is the same Connect request body in XML format:

```
<comment>
<body>Let's look for a new solution.</body>
</comment>
```

# Action Link Definition Input

The definition of an action link. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can take action to drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

# Usage

You can use context variables in the actionUrl, headers, and requestBody properties. Use context variables to pass information about the user who executed the action link to your server-side code. Salesforce substitutes the value when the action link is executed.

These are the available context variables:

Context Variable	Description
{!actionLinkId}	The ID of the action link the user executed.
{!actionLinkGroupId}	The ID of the action link group containing the action link the user executed.
{!communityId}	The ID of the community in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal organization is the empty key "000000000000000000".

Context Variable	Description
{!communityUrl}	The URL of the community in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal organization is empty string "".
{!orgId}	The ID of the organization in which the user executed the action link.
{!userId}	The ID of the user that executed the action link.

# Root XML tag

<actionLinkDefinition>

## JSON example

This example doesn't use a template:

```
{
    "actionType":"Api",
    "actionUrl":"/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements",
    "groupDefault":"true",
    "labelKey":"Post",
    "method":"Post",
    "requiresConfirmation":"true",
    "requestBody":"{\"subjectId\": \"me\",\"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\",\"body\":
    {\"messageSegments\": [{\"type\": \"Text\",\"text\": \"Testing a post created via an
    API action link.\"}]}",
    "headers":[
    {
        "name":"Content-Type", "value":"application/json"
    }]
}
```

This example uses a template:

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionType	String	<ul> <li>Defines the type of action link. Values are:</li> <li>Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to</li> </ul>	Required Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<ul> <li>SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.</li> <li>ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a PendingStatus state until a third party makes a request to /connect/action-links/actionLinkTd to set the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus when the asynchronous operation is complete.</li> <li>Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.</li> <li>Ui—The action link takes the user to a Web page at the action URL.</li> <li>Use Ui if you need to load a page before the user performs an action, for example, to have the user provide input or view something before the action happens.</li> </ul>		
actionUrl	String	The action link URL. For example, a Ui action link URL is a Web page. A Download action link URL is a link to the file to download. Ui and Download action link URLs are provided to clients. An Api or ApiAsync action link URL is a REST resource. Api and ApiAsync action link URLs aren't provided to clients. Links to Salesforce can be relative. All other links must be absolute and start with https://. Tip: To avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API, we recommend using a versioned API for actionUrl, for example, https://www.example.com/ api/v1/exampleResource. If your API isn't versioned, you can use the expirationDate property of the Action Link Group	template.	33.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		to upgrades or changing functionality in your API.		
excludedUserId	String	ID of a single user to exclude from	Optional	33.0
		performing the action. If you specify an excludedUserId, you can't specify a userId.	Can be defined in an action link template using the User Visibility and Custom User Alias fields.	
groupDefault	Boolean	true if this action is the default action link in the action link group; false otherwise. There can be only one default action link per action link group. The default action link gets distinct styling in the Salesforce UI.	Optional Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0
headers	Request Header Input[]	The request headers for the Api and ApiAsync action link types.	Optional 33.0	33.0
	mpatu	See Authentication.	Can be defined in an action link template.	
labelKey	String	Key for the set of labels to show in the user	Required	33.0
		interface. A set includes labels for these states: NewStatus, PendingStatus, SuccessStatus, FailedStatus. For example, if you use the Approve key, you get these labels: Approve, Pending, Approved, Failed.	Can be defined in an action link template.	
		For a complete list of keys and labels, see Action Links Labels.		
		If none of the predefined labels work for your action link, use a custom label. To use a custom label, create an action link template. See Create Action Link Templates.		
method	String	One of these HTTP methods:	Required	33.0
		• HttpDelete—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty.	Can be defined in an action link template.	

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<ul> <li>HttpGet—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>HttpHead—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>HttpPatch—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul>		
		• HttpPost—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success.		
		<ul> <li>HttpPut—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul>		
requestBody	String	The request body for Api and ApiAsync action link types.	Optional Can be defined in	33.0
		Note: Escape quotation mark characters in the requestBody value.	an action link template.	
requires Confirmation	Boolean	true to require the user to confirm the action; false otherwise.	Required Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0
userId	String	The ID of the user who can execute the action. If not specified or null, any user can execute the action. If you specify a userId, you can't specify an excludedUserId.	Optional Can be defined in an action link template using the User Visibility and Custom User Alias fields.	33.0

SEE ALSO:

Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element Action Link Group Definition Input

# Action Link Group Definition Input

The definition of an action link group. All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define stand-alone actions in their own action group.

Information in the action link definition can be sensitive to a third party (for example, OAuth bearer token headers). For this reason, only requests made via the connected app that created the action link definition can read, modify, or delete the definition. In addition, the user making the request must have created the definition or have "View All Data" permission.

# Root XML tag

<actionLinkGroup>

## JSON example

This example instantiates an action link group definition without a template:

```
{
  "actionLinks": [
  {
   "actionType": "Api",
   "labelKey": "Like",
    "groupDefault": "true",
    "actionUrl": "https://test.com/this",
    "method": "HttpPost",
   "requiresConfirmation": "false"
  },
  {
   "actionType": "Api",
   "labelKey": "Unlike",
   "groupDefault": "false",
   "actionUrl": "https://test.com/that",
    "method": "HttpPost",
    "requiresConfirmation": "false"
  }
 ],
 "executionsAllowed": "OncePerUser",
 "expirationDate": "2014-07-07T23:59:11.168Z",
  "category": "Primary"
}
```

This example instantiates an action link group definition from a template:

```
{
   "templateId":"07gD0000004C9r",
   "templateBindings":[
        {
            "key":"Bindings.version",
            "value":"v33.0"
        }
   ]
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionLinks	Action Link	The action links in the group.	Required to 33.0	
	Definition Input[]	Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the actionLinks property of the Action	instantiate this action link group without a template.	
		Link Group Definition Input request body. Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the actionLinkGroupIds property of the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.	To instantiate from a template, don't specify a value.	
category	String	Indicates the priority and relative locations of action links in an associated feed item. Values are:	Required to instantiate this action link group	33.0
		• Primary—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element.	without a template. To instantiate from a template, don't	
		• Overflow—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.	specify a value.	
		You can create up to three action links in a Primary group and up to four in an Overflow group.		
executionsAllowed	String	Defines the number of times an action link can be executed. Values are:	Required to instantiate this	33.0
		• Once—An action link can be executed only once across all users.	action link group without a template.	
		• OncePerUser—An action link can be executed only once for each user.	To instantiate from a template, don't specify a value.	
		<ul> <li>Unlimited—An action link can be executed an unlimited number of times by each user. If the action link's actionType is Api or ApiAsync, you can't use this value.</li> </ul>		
expirationDate	Date	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z, that	Required to instantiate this action link group without a template.	33.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		represents the date and time this action link group is removed from associated feed items and can no longer be executed. The expirationDate must be within one year of the creation date. If the action link group definition includes an OAuth token, it is a good idea to set the expiration date of the action link group to the same value as the expiration date of the OAuth token so that users can't execute the action link and get an OAuth error. To set a date when instantiating from a template, see Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time.	Optional to instantiate from a template.	
templateBindings	Action Link Template Binding Input[]	A collection of key-value pairs to fill in binding variable values or a custom user alias from an action link template. To instantiate this action link group from an action link template that uses binding variables, you must provide values for all the variables. See Define Binding Variables.	To instantiate without a template, don't specify a value. Required to instantiate this action link group from a template that uses binding variables.	33.0
templateId	String	The ID of the action link group template from which to instantiate this action link group.	To instantiate without a template, don't specify a value. Required to instantiate this action link group from a template.	33.0

SEE ALSO:

Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element

# Action Link Input

The desired execution status of an action link.

# Root XML tag

<actionLink>

#### JSON example

```
{ "status" : "SuccessfulStatus" }
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	The current status of the action. Values are:	Required	33.0
		<ul> <li>FailedStatus—The action link execution failed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PendingStatus—Theaction link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links.</li> </ul>		
		• SuccessfulStatus—Theaction link executed successfully.		

# SEE ALSO:

Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link

# Action Link Template Binding Input

A key-value pair to fill in a binding variable value from an action link template.

# JSON example

```
{
    "key":"version",
    "value":"33.0"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
key	String	The name of the binding variable key specified in the action link template in	Required	33.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Setup. For example, if the binding variable in the template is {!Binding.firstName}, the key is firstName		
value	String	The value of the binding variable key. For example, if the key is firstName, this value could be Joan.	Required	33.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Action Link Group Definition Input

# Announcement Input

An announcement.

# Root XML tag

<announcement>

## JSON example for creating an announcement

```
{ "body":
    {
        "messageSegments": [
            {
            "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",
            "type": "Text"
        }
        ]
        },
    "parentId": "0F9B00000004S",
    "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item

```
{
    "feedItemId": "0D5D000000DaZBKA0",
    "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

# JSON example for updating an announcement

```
{
    "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z",
    "isArchived": "false"
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Text of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if feedItemId isn't specified	31.0
			Don't specify for updating an announcement.	
expirationDate	Date	The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the expirationDate. However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required for creating an announcement Optional for updating an announcement	31.0
feedItemId	String	ID of an AdvancedTextPost feed item that is the body of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if body isn't specified	36.0
			Don't specify for updating an announcement.	
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required for creating an announcement if feedItemId isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sendEmails	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is false.	Optional for creating an announcement Don't specify for updating an announcement	36.0

# Associated Actions Capability Input

Describes action links that can be created or updated on a feed element. To associate an action link group with a feed element, the client must be the same connected app that created the action link group definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have "View all Data" permission.

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can take action to drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

# JSON example

```
"associatedActions": {
    "actionLinkGroupIds":["0Agxx0000000d1CAA", "0Agxx0000000d2DFY"]
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionLink GroupIds	String[]	The action link group IDs to associate with the feed element. Associate one Primary and up to 10 total action link groups to a feed item. Action link groups are returned in the order specified in this property.	Required	33.0
		Get an action link group ID in the response from a request to /connect/action-link-group-definitions.		

SEE ALSO:

Feed Element Capabilities Input

# Async Query Input

Create an asynchronous query job.

Note: This feature is currently available to select customers through a pilot program. To be nominated to join this pilot program, contact salesforce.com. Additional terms and conditions may apply to participate in the pilot program. Please note that pilot programs are subject to change, and as such, we cannot guarantee acceptance into this pilot program or a particular time frame in which this feature can be enabled. Any unreleased services or features referenced in this document, press releases, or public statements are not currently available and may not be delivered on time or at all. Customers who purchase our services should make their purchase decisions based upon features that are currently available.

## Root XML tag

<asyncQueryInput>

#### JSON example

```
{
   "query":"AnnualRevenue FROM Lead",
   "targetObject":"bigDemo_b",
   "targetFieldMap":{
        "AnnualRevenue":"cf0_c"
    },
   "targetValueMap":{
        "Today Count":"cf3_c"
    }
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
query	String	SOQL query string. The pilot release supports these SOQL features in WHERE statements: simple equality filtering; AND and OR clauses; one level relationship fields (no subqueries); GROUP BY; aggregate functions COUNT (field), SUM(), AVG().	Required	35.0
targetFieldMap	Map <string, String&gt;</string, 	A mapping of SOQL query fields to target object fields.	Required	35.0
targetValueMap	Map <string, String&gt;</string, 	A mapping of literal values to target object fields.	Optional	37.0
targetObject	String	An object that stores the results of the SOQL query. The object can be a standard or custom Salesforce object, a big object, or an external object.	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

Async Query

# Attachment Input: Canvas App

() Important: This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use Canvas Capability Input.

# XML

In XML request bodies, attachmentType is an attribute of the <attachment> element.

```
<attachment attachmentType="Canvas">
        <developerName>TravelApp</developerName>
</attachment>
```

# JSON

```
{"attachment" :
    {
        "attachmentType" : "Canvas",
        "developerName" : "TravelApp",
        "namespacePrefix" : "dev_org",
        "parameters" : "{"itinerary":"123"}",
        "height" : "250px",
        "title" : "TravelItinerary",
    }
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Canvas.	29.0-31.0
description	String	Optional. The description of the canvas app.	29.0-31.0
developerName	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	29.0–31.0
height	String	Optional. The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	29.0-31.0
namespacePrefix	String	Optional. The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	29.0-31.0
parameters	String	Optional. Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be escaped.	29.0-31.0
thumbnailUrl	String	Optional. The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	29.0-31.0
title	String	Optional. The title of the link used to call the canvas app.	29.0–31.0

# Attachment Input: Existing Content

Important: This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use Content Capability Input.

## XML

In XML request bodies, attachmentType is an attribute of the <attachment> element.

```
<attachment attachmentType="ExistingContent">
<contentDocumentId>069...</contentDocumentId>
</attachment>
```

## JSON

```
{ "attachment":
    {
        "attachmentType":"ExistingContent",
        "contentDocumentId": "069D0000001FHF"
    }
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value ExistingContent.	27.0–31.0
contentDocumentId	String	ID of the existing content	23.0–31.0

# Attachment Input: Feed Poll

Important: This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use Poll Capability Input.

# XML

Note that in XML, the choices for the poll are each wrapped in a <choice> element and attachmentType is an attribute of the <attachment> element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="Poll">
  <pollChoices>
    <choice>One</choice>
    <choice>Two</choice>
    </pollChoices>
</attachment>
```

## JSON

```
{ "attachment":
    {
        "attachmentType":"Poll",
        "pollChoices": [
            "Monday",
            "Tuesday"
        ]
    }
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Poll.	27.0–31.0
pollChoices	String []	A list of choices used in the feed poll.	26.0–31.0

# Attachment Input: Link

Important: This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use Link Capability Input.

## XML

The attachmentType property is an attribute of the <attachment> element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="Link">
<url>http://www.google.com</url>
<urlName>A search engine</urlName>
</attachment>
```

# JSON

```
{ "attachment":
    {
        "attachmentType":"Link",
        "url": "http://www.salesforce.com",
        "urlName": "Salesforce"
    }
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Link.	27.0–31.0
url	String	URL included in the attachment.	23.0–31.0
urlName	String	Optional. Name of the URL. If not provided, a name is generated from the domain name of the URL.	23.0–31.0

# Attachment Input: New File Upload

Important: This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use Content Capability Input.

To upload a new file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where name="feedItemFileUpload". See Uploading Binary Files.

# XML

The attachmentType property is an attribute of the <attachment> element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="NewFile">
    <description>TPS Report (with cover)</description>
        <title>TPS.txt</title>
</attachment>
```

### JSON

```
{ "attachment":
    {
        "attachmentType":"NewFile",
        "description":"TPS Report (with cover)",
        "title":"TPS.txt"
    }
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value NewFile.	27.0–31.0
desc	String	Description of the file. Attention: This parameter should not be used as of version 27.0. Use description instead.	23.0–26.0
description	String	Optional. Description of the file.	27.0-31.0
title	String	Title of the file.	24.0-31.0

# **Banner Photo Input**

## A banner photo.

# Root XML tag

<bannerPhoto>

## JSON example

```
{ "cropHeight" : "120",
    "cropWidth" : "240",
    "fileId" : "069D0000001I0h"
}
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
сгорХ	Integer	X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
сгорҮ	Integer	Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069, and the file size must be less than 8 MB.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	c Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

# **Batch Collection Input**

Describes a collection of inputs for a batch request.

# JSON example

```
{
  "inputs": [
  {
     "richInput": {
         "subjectId": "me",
         "body": {
            "messageSegments": [
            {
               "type": "Text",
               "text": "Post Number 1"
            }]
         },
         "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
     }
  }, {
     "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
         "body": {
```

```
"messageSegments": [
    {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Post Number 2"
    }]
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
    }
}]
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
inputs	Batch Input[]	Collection of inputs (request bodies) to be processed together. Every Batch Input request body's richInput property must contain the same type of request body.	·	32.0

## Batch Input

A single batch input to nest in a batch collection input.

## JSON example

Example without a binary part:

```
{
    "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
            "messageSegments": [
            {
               "type": "Text",
               "text": "Post Number 1"
            }]
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
    }
}
```

Example with a binary part:

{

```
"binaryPartNames": [
   "bin1"
],
"richInput": {
   "subjectId": "me",
   "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
```

```
{
    "type": "Text",
    "text": "Please accept this receipt"
    }
    ]
    },
    "capabilities": {
        "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt.pdf"
        }
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
    }
}
```

In this example, the name parameter in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body part must have the value bin1.

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
binaryPartNames	String[]	List of the name parameters in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body parts to include with this input. If this value exists, the corresponding binary part must be included in the request.	Optional	32.0
		Note: When used with the /chatter/feed-elements/batch resource, this property can contain only one value, not a list of values.		
richInput		An input body ( <i>request body</i> ) for the request. The richInput property must contain the request body that the resource expects.	Required	32.0
		The /chatter/feed-elements/batch resource expects a Feed Item Input request body.		

SEE ALSO: Batch Collection Input

# Bookmarks Capability Input

Create or update a bookmark on a feed element.

## Root XML tag

```
<bookmarksCapability>
<isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>true</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
</bookmarksCapability>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
   "isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": true
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser		Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user (true) or not (false).	Required	32.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Feed Element Capabilities Input

## **Canvas Capability Input**

Create or update a canvas app associated with a feed element.

## Root XML tag

```
<canvasCapability>
<developerName>true</developerName>
<title>true</title>
</canvasCapability>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "developerName": "myNewApp",
  "title": "My New App"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	A description of the canvas app. The maximum size is 255 characters.	Optional	32.0
developerName	String	The API name (developer name) of the connected app.	Required	32.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels.	Optional	32.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
namespacePrefix	String	A unique namespace prefix for the canvas app.	Optional	32.0
parameters	String	JSON parameters passed to the canvas app.	Optional	32.0
thumbnailUrl	String	A thumbnail URL to a preview image. The maximum thumbnail size is 120 pixels by 120 pixels.	Optional	32.0
title	String	A title for the canvas link.	Required	32.0

Feed Element Capabilities Input

## **Clean Input**

Defines a clean rule, its type, and the records to clean.

## JSON example

```
{
  "cleanType":"bulk"
  "cleanRuleId":"07ixx000000000"
  "requestId":"0Ysxx000000004"
  "entityIds":["003xx000004TnDu", .... ]
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cleanRuleId	String	The 18-character ID of the clean rule used to clean records. Get the IDs for active clean rules from the Clean Rule Statuses resource.	Required	37.0
cleanType	String	The system-generated type of clean operation used by the clean rule. One of these values:	Optional	37.0
		<ul> <li>BulkClean—Cleans all existing records applicable to the specified clean rule.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Incremental—Cleans only records that do not have a status of In Sync or Reviewed.</li> </ul>		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<ul> <li>Manual—Manually cleans records with the specified clean rule.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Perpetual—Automatically cleans saved records with the specified clean rule.</li> </ul>		
entityIds	String[]	The 18-character IDs of the records to clean using the clean rule.	Required	37.0
requestId	String	The system-generated ID of the clean request.	Optional	37.0

## **Comment Input**

#### Root XML tag

<comment>

## JSON

The following example attaches an existing file to a comment:

```
{
    "body" : {
        "messageSegments" : [
            {
               "text" : "FY14 Sales Projections",
               "type" : "Text"
            }
        ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
               "contentDocumentId":"069D0000001FHF"
        }
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	Optional. Values are:	24.0-31.0
		Attachment Input: Existing Content	
		Attachment Input: New File Upload	
		Important: As of version 32.0, use capabilities property.	e the

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	The body of the comment.	23.0
		Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects() call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field.	
		To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to /chatter/comments/ <i>commentId</i> . Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later.	
		Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later.	
capabilities	Comment Capabilities Input	Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment	32.0

Post a Comment

Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce

Post a Rich-Text Comment

Post a Comment with a Code Block

Post a Comment with an Inline Image

Post an @Mention

Post Multiple @Mentions

Edit a Comment

# **Comment Capabilities Input**

### Root XML tag

<commentCapabilities>

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
content	Content Capability Input	A file attachment.	32.0

SEE ALSO:

Comment Input

# Content Capability Input

Create or update a file associated with a comment.

To attach or remove files from a feed post (instead of a comment) in version 36.0 and later, use Files Capability Input.

## Root XML tag

```
<contentCapability>
<contentDocumentId>069D0000001pyS</contentDocumentId>
</contentCapability>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
   "contentDocumentId": "069D0000001pyS"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentDocumentId	String	ID of the existing content.	Required for existing content	32.0
			Not supported for new content	
description	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	Optional for new content	32.0
			Not supported for existing content	
sharingOption	String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	Optional	35.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
title	String	Title of the file. This value is used as the file name for new content. For example, if the title is My Title, and the file is a .txt file, the file name is My Title.txt.		32.0

Comment Capabilities Input Feed Element Capabilities Input

# Custom List Audience Criteria Input

The criteria for the custom list type of recommendation audience.

#### Root XML tag

<criteria>

#### JSON example

```
{
    "memberOperationType" : "Add",
    "members" : {
        "userIds" : [
            "005B000000Ge16",
            "005D000001GpHp"
        ]
        },
    "type" : "CustomList"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
member OperationType	String	<ul> <li>The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are:</li> <li>Add—Adds specified members to the audience.</li> <li>Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.</li> </ul>	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify null to create a recommendation audience	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
members	User ID Collection Input	A collection of user IDs. When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each community can have up to 100 audiences.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify null to create a recommendation audience	36.0
type	String	Value must be CustomList.	Required	36.0

**Recommendation Audience Input** 

# Datacloud Contact Import Input

Input representation of the criteria for importing records as contacts or leads.

#### Root XML tag

```
<DatacloudCompanyImportInput>
```

#### JSON Example Add Contact

To add the records as contacts, include a parentAccountId.

```
{
   "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ],
   "parentAccountId":"09KR00000004C9rMAE"
}
```

## JSON Example Add Lead

Without a parentAccountId, the records are added as leads.

```
{
   "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ]
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
datacloudContactIds	String[]	A list of the contactIds to import. There can be from 1 up to 200 contactIds in a comma-separated list. Requests with more than 200 contacts fail.	Required	36.0
parentAccountId	String	The accountId for the selected account that is in your organization.	Optional	36.0

# Datacloud Order Input

A list of Data.com identification numbers that are used to purchase contacts or companies by a specific user type.

#### Root XML tag

<DatacloudOrder>

#### JSON example

```
{
    "companyIds":[
        "23456",
        "24548"
],
    "userType":"Monthly"
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
companyIds	String	The list of companies to purchase. If contactIds are included with companyIds, your purchase fails.	Required to purchase companies	32.0
contactIds	String	The list of contacts to purchase. If companyIds are included with contactIds, your purchase fails.	Required to purchase contacts	32.0
userType	String	<ul> <li>Monthly—A user type that's assigned monthly point limits for purchasing Data.com records. Only the assigned user can use monthly points. Points expire at the end of the month. Monthly is the default setting for DatacloudUserType.</li> <li>Listpool—A user type that allows users to draw from a pool of points to purchase Data.com records.</li> </ul>	Optional	32.0

## Dashboard Component Snapshot Input

## Root XML tag

<dashboardComponentSnapshot>

## JSON

{

```
"parentId" : "OF9D00000000140",
"feedItemBody" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
    {
```

```
"text" : "Sales Heat",
"type" : "Text"
}
]
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
parentId	String	A user, group, or dashboard ID to which you are posting the snapshot.	25.0
filterId1	String	Optional. A dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
filterId2	String	Optional. A second dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
filterId3	String	Optional. A third dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
feedItemBody	Message Body Input	Contains the text that accompanies the feed item associated with the dashboard component snapshot.	25.0
runningUserId	String	Optional. A user ID from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator.	25.0

# Digest Job Input

Submit a daily or weekly Chatter email digest job.

## Root XML tag

<digestJob>

### JSON example

```
{
    "period":"DailyDigest"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
period	String	Specifies the period of time that is included in a Chatter email digest. Values are:	Required	37.0
		<ul> <li>DailyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day.</li> </ul>		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<ul> <li>WeeklyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.</li> </ul>		

## **Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Input**

Creates an SSO mapping between a user in an Environment Hub org and a user in an Environment Hub member org.

#### Root XML tag

<ssoUserMapping>

#### JSON example

```
"hubUserId":"005B0000000F6SNIA0",
"memberUsername":"jeanSmith"
```

#### Properties

}

{

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
hubUserId	String	The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.	Required	36.0
memberUsername	String	The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.	Required	36.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator

## Feed Element Capabilities Input

A container for all capabilities that can be included when creating a feed element.

In API version 30.0 and earlier, most feed items can have comments, likes, topics, and so on. In version 31.0 and later, every feed item (and feed element) can have a unique set of *capabilities*. If a capability property exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if the capability property doesn't have a value. For example, if the ChatterLikes capability property exists on a feed element (with or without a value), the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist, it isn't possible to like that feed element. A capability can also contain associated data. For example, the Moderation capability contains data about moderation flags.

#### XML example

```
<capabilities>
<associatedActions>
```

```
<actionLinkGroupIds>
         <actionLinkGroupId/>OAgxx0000000d1CAA<actionLinkGroupId/>
         <actionLinkGroupId/>OAgxx0000000d2DFY<actionLinkGroupId/>
      </actionLinkGroupIds>
  </associatedActions>
   <bookmarksCapability>
      <isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>false</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
  </bookmarksCapability>
   <files>
      <items>
         <file>
           <id>069D0000001IOh</id>
         </file>
         <file>
           <id>069D0000002IOg</id>
         </file>
      </items>
   </files>
</capabilities>
```

#### JSON example

```
"capabilities": {
    "associatedActions": {
        "actionLinkGroupIds":["0Agxx000000dlCAA", "0Agxx000000d2DFY"]
    },
    "bookmarks": {
        "isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": false
    },
    "files": {
        "items": [
            {"items": [
               {"id": "069D0000001IOh"},
               {"id": "069D0000002I0g"}
        ]
    }
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
associated Actions	Associated Actions Capability Input	Describes action links that can be created or updated on a feed element. To associate an action link group with a feed element, the client must be the same connected app that created the action link group definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have "View all Data" permission.	Optional	31.0
bookmarks	Bookmarks Capability Input	Create or update a bookmark on a feed element.	Optional	32.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
canvas	Canvas Capability Input	Create or update a canvas app associated with a feed element.	Optional	32.0
content	Content Capability Input	Attach or update a file on a comment. Use this class to attach a new file or update a file that has already been uploaded to Salesforce.	Optional	32.0–35.0
		() Important: This request body isn't available for feed posts in version 36.0 and later. In version 36.0 and later, use Files Capability Input.		
files	Files Capability Input	Attach up to 10 files that have already been uploaded or remove one or more files from a feed element.	Optional	36.0
link	Link Capability Input	Create or update a link attached to a feed element.	Optional	32.0
poll	Poll Capability Input	Create, update, or vote on a poll attached to a feed element.	Optional	32.0
questionAnd Answers	Question and Answers Capability Input	Create or edit a question feed element or set the best answer of the existing question feed element.	Optional	32.0
topics	Topics Capability Input	Assign topics to a feed element.	Optional	38.0

Edit a Question Title and Post Feed Item Input

# Feed Favorite Input

## Root XML tag

<favorite>

## JSON for POST

```
{
   "searchText" : "release",
   "targetId" : "OTOD000000099d"
}
```

## **Properties for POST**

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
searchText	String	Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only.	24.0
targetId	String	ld of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.	28.0

## JSON for PATCH

```
{
   "updateLastViewDate" : "true"
}
```

## **Properties for PATCH**

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
updateLastViewDate	Boolean	Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is false.	24.0

## Feed Item Input

#### Root XML tag

<feedItem>

### JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body":{
     "messageSegments":[
        {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"When should we meet for release planning?"
         }
     ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
     "poll":{
         "choices":[
           "Monday",
            "Tuesday"
         ]
     }
  },
```

```
"feedElementType":"FeedItem",
    "subjectId":"me"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are:	Optional	
		• Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0)		
		<ul> <li>Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		• Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0)		
		• Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)		
		<ul> <li>Important: As of API version</li> <li>32.0, use the</li> <li>capabilities property.</li> </ul>		
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a describeSObjects() call on the FeedItem or FeedComment object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the Body or CommentBody field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions. If you specify originalFeedElementId to share a feed item, use the body property to add the first comment to the feed item.	Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability	23.0
		To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to /chatter/feed-elements		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.		
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities Input	The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.	Optional	31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false.	Optional	24.0–31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.bookmarks. isBookmarkedByOurrentUser property.		
feedElementType	String	The type of feed element this input represents. The only valid value is FeedItem.	Required	31.0
originalFædElementId	String	To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID. Note: You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.	Optional	31.0
originalFeedItemId	String	To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID. Important: As of API version 32.0, use the originalFeedElementId property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
subjectId	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string me to indicate the context user.	Required	31.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are:	Optional	26.0
		<ul> <li>InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.</li> </ul>		
		Default values:		
		<ul> <li>For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers.</li> <li>Internal users can accept this value or use the value</li> <li>AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts.</li> </ul>		
		If the parent of the feed item is a User or a Group, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.		

Post a Feed Item
Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce
Post a Rich-Text Feed Element
Post a Feed Element with a Code Block
Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image
Post an @Mention
Post Multiple @Mentions
Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element
Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element
Edit a Feed Post
Edit a Question Title and Post
Share a Feed Item

Post to a Group

# Feed Item Topic Input

## Root XML tag

<feedItemTopic>

#### JSON

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used	29.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used	29.0

## Feed Poll Input

Important: This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use Poll Capability Input.

## Root XML tag

<feedPoll>

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the current user is voting on.	

## File Input

Describes a new file input. To upload a file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where name="fileData". See Uploading Binary Files.

## Root XML tag

<fileInput>

## JSON

```
{
   "desc":"Employee Survey Results",
   "title":"emp_surv_results"
}
```

Name Type Des		Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
content ModifiedDate	Date	File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date.	Optional	32.0
desc	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	Optional	24.0
includeExternal FilePermissions Info	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files. This property can be used with POST	Optional	35.0
		requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .		
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Optional	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	true if the file is a major version; false if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	Optional	31.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the containing folder.	Optional	31.0
repository FileId	String	ID of the external file. This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .	Optional	32.0
repositoryId	String	ID of the external data source. This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .	Optional	32.0
reuseReference	Boolean	Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an	Optional	36.0

Name Type		Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.		
		This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/ <b>userId</b> , but not with POST requests to /connect/files/ <b>fileId</b> .		
sharingOptio	n String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	Optional	35.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Optional	24.0

Folder Item Input

# File ID Input

Attach a file that has already been uploaded or remove a file from a feed element.

## XML example

```
<file>
<id>069D0000001IOh</id>
</file>
```

## JSON example

```
{
   "id": "069D000000110h",
   "operationType": "add"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	ID of a file that has already been uploaded.	Required	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
operationType	e String	Specifies the operation to carry out on the file. Values are:	Optional If not specified,	36.0
		• Add—Adds the file to the feed element.	defaults to Add.	
		• Remove—Removes the file from the feed element.		
		Remove operations are processed before Add operations. Adding content that is already added and removing content that is already removed result in no operation.		

Files Capability Input

# Files Capability Input

Attach up to 10 files that have already been uploaded or remove one or more files from a feed element.

## XML example

```
<files>
    <items>
        <id>069D0000001I0h</id>
        </file>
        <id>069D00000001I0h</id>
        </file>
        <id>069D00000002I0g</id>
        </file>
        </file>
        </items>
    </files>
```

### JSON example

```
{
    "items": [
        {
        "id": "069D0000001I0h",
        "operationType": "add"
        },
        {
        "id": "069D00000002I0g",
        "operationType": "add"
        }
    ]
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
items	File ID Input[]	A collection of file IDs and the operations to be carried out on the files.	Required	36.0

### SEE ALSO:

Feed Element Capabilities Input

## File Shares Input

#### Root XML tag

<fileShares>

## JSON example

```
{
   "message": "I shared a document with you.",
   "shares": [
        { "id": "005D000001Az41", "sharingType": "V" },
        { "id": "005D0000001B2ny", "sharingType": "C" }
   ]
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
message	String	Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If Salesforce Communities is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message.	30.0
shares	Share Input[]	Collection of Share Input request bodies	30.0

## Files Connect Field Value Input

The fields of the item type.

## Root XML tag

<fields>

### JSON example

```
{
    "name" : "title",
    "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the field.	Required	35.0
value	String	Value of the field.	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

Files Connect Item Input

# Files Connect Item Input

The item type ID and fields of the item type.

#### Root XML tag

<contentHubInputItem>

#### JSON example

```
{
   "itemTypeId" : "GoogleDocument",
   "fields" : [
    {
        "name" : "title",
        "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    },
    {
        "name" : "description",
        "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for
    simple create"
    }]
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fields	Files Connect Field Value Input[]	List of fields for the item to be created.	Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional	35.0
itemTypeId	String	ID of the item type.	Required to create a file in a repository	35.0

## Files Connect Permission Collection Input

A collection of permissions to apply or remove.

#### Root XML tag

<contentHubPermissions>

#### JSON example

```
{
    "permissionsToApply": [
        {
            "directoryEntryId" : "Anyone",
            "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView"]
        }
        ],
    "permissionsToRemove": [
        {
            "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
            "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanDelete","CanEdit"]
        }
      ]
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
permissions ToApply	Files Connect Permission Input[]	List of permissions to apply to the file.	Required if permissions ToRemove isn't specified	35.0
permissions ToRemove	Files Connect Permission Input[]	List of permissions to remove from the file.	Required if permissions ToApply isn't specified	35.0

# Files Connect Permission Input

#### A permission.

## Root XML tag

<contentHubPermission>

## JSON example

```
{
   "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
   "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView","CanEdit"]
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
directory EntryId	String	ID of the user or group.	Required	35.0
permission TypesIds	String[]	List of IDs of the permission types.	Required	35.0

## SEE ALSO:

Files Connect Permission Collection Input

# Folder Input

## Root XML tag

<folderInput>

## JSON example

{

"path" : "my\_documents/my\_folder"

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	33.0
		Setting isInMyFileSync is valid only for the root folder.Once set to true, isInMyFileSync can't be set to false.	
name	String	The name of the folder. Either path or name is required. If you specify both, path is used and name is ignored.	30.0
parentFolderId	String	The ID of the parent folder. Either parentFolderId or path is required. You can't include both.	30.0

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
path	String	The path of the folder. For example, my documents/folder.	30.0

Folder Item Input

## Folder Item Input

## Root XML tag

<folderItem>

## JSON example

```
{
   "file" :
      {
        "desc" : "Yearly Report for Universal Containers Box Division",
        "title" : "Yearly.txt"
      },
      "type" : "File"
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
file	File Input	A file in a folder	Required to POST a File	30.0
folder	Folder Input	A folder in a folder	Required to POST a Folder	30.0
type	String	The item type. One of these values:	Required	30.0
		• File		
		• Folder		

# Following Input

Root XML tag

<following>

Name	Туре	Description Available Version
subjectId	String	The ID of what to follow, for example, a user ID, a record ID, a file ID, a topic ID, and so on. Note: Use Group Member Input for adding members to groups.

SEE ALSO:

Follow a Record

# Generic Batch Collection Input

## Root XML Tag

<batch>

## JSON

```
{
    "batchRequests" : [
    {
        "method" : "Get",
        "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    },
    {
        "method" : "Get",
        "url" : "/v38.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
    }
  ]
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
batchRequests	Generic Batch Input[]	Collection of Batch Request Input request bodies containing the subrequest URLs to execute.	28.0

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
haltOnError	Boolean	The default value is false.	28.0
		If the value is false and a subrequest in the batch does not complete, Salesforce attempts to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch.	
		If the value is true and a subrequest in the batch does not complete due to an HTTP response in the 400 or 500 range, Salesforce halts execution. It does not attempt to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch, and it returns an HTTP 412 status code and a BATCH_PROCESSING_HALTED error message for each subsequent subrequest indicating that a previous request was unsuccessful. The top-level request to /connect/batch returns HTTP 200 and the hasErrors property in the response is set to true.	

Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes

# Generic Batch Input

## **Root XML Tag**

<request>

## JSON

```
{
   "method" : "Get",
   "url" : "/v28.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
binaryPartName	String	The name of the binary part in the multipart request.	28.0
		When there are multiple binary parts uploaded in one batch request, this value is used to map a request to its binary part. To prevent name collisions, use a unique value for each	

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		binaryPartName property in a batch request.	
		This property is optional. If this value exists, a binaryPartNameAlias value must also exist.	
binaryPartNameAlias	String	The name parameter in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body part. Different resources expect different values. See Uploading Binary Files.	28.0
		This property is optional. If this value exists, a binaryPartName value must also exist.	
method	String	<ul> <li>One of these HTTP methods:</li> <li>HttpDelete—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>HttpGet—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>HttpHead—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>HttpPatch—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>HttpPost—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>HttpPost—Returns are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>HttpPut—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul>	28.0
richInput		The input body for the request. The type depends on the request specified in the url property.	28.0
		This property is optional.	

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
url	String	The Chatter API resource to request. This value is called a <i>subrequest</i> .	28.0
		The subrequest URL can start with:	
		<ul> <li>/services/data/version, for example, /services/data/v38.0 /chatter/users/me.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>/version, for example, /v38.0/chatter/users/me. The version number must be less than or equal to the version of the request given to the /connect/batch request URL.</li> </ul>	
		Additional information about subrequests:	
		<ul> <li>The URL can include any query string parameters that the subrequest supports. The query string must be URL-encoded.</li> </ul>	
		• You can use parameters to filter response bodies.	
		• You cannot apply headers at the subrequest level.	

Generic Batch Collection Input

# Group Chatter Settings Input

## Root XML tag

<proupChatterSettings>

## Properties

A user's Chatter settings.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
emailFrequency	String	The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are:	
		• EachPost	
		• DailyDigest	
		• WeeklyDigest	
		• Never	

Name	Туре	Description Available Version	•
		In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled once more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.	

## Group Information Input

JSON

```
{
  "text" : "Post questions about the API.",
  "title" : "API Questions"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
text	String	The text in the "Information" section of the group. HTML is not supported. The maximum length is 4000 characters (bytes).	28.0
title	String	The title in the "Information" section of the group. The maximum length is 240 characters (bytes).	28.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Group Input

## **Group Input**

#### **Root XML Tag**

<group>

#### JSON

```
{
    "announcement" : "0D5D000000K4XT",
    "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",
    "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",
    "information" : {
        "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
```

```
"title" : "Information"
},
"isArchived" : "false",
"isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
"name" : "Chatter API",
"owner" : "0059000000DmPw",
"visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
announcement	String	An announcement ID.	31.0
		An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	true if this group allows Chatter customers, false otherwise. After this property is set to true, it cannot be set to false.	29.0
description	String	The "Description" section of the group	29.0
information	Group Information Input	The "Information" section of the groupIn the Web UI, the "Information" section is above the "Description" section. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.	28.0
isArchived	Boolean	true if the group is archived, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	29.0
isAutoArchiveDisabled	Boolean	true if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	true if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, false otherwise. Defaults to false.	36.0
name	String	The name of the group	29.0
owner	String	The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.	29.0

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
visibility	String	Specifies the group visibility type. One of the following values:	29.0
		• PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.	
		<ul> <li>PublicAccess—All users within the community can see posts to this group.</li> </ul>	
		• Unlisted—Reserved for future use.	

Create a Group

# Group Member Input

## Root XML tag

<member>

## JSON example

```
{
    "role" : "GroupManager",
    "userId" : "005B000000Ge16"
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values:	29.0
		• GroupManager	
		• StandardMember	
userId	String	The user ID of the member to be added to the group.	23.0

### SEE ALSO:

Join a Group

# Group Membership Request Update

## Root XML tag

<groupMembershipRequestUpdate>

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
responseMessage	String	Use this property to provide a message to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the status property is Declined.	27.0
		The maximum length is 756 characters.	
status	String	Valid values: • Accepted	27.0
		• Declined	

## SEE ALSO:

Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group

# Group Record Input

## Record to add to a Chatter group.

#### Root XML tag

<groupRecord>

#### JSON example

{"recordId" : "001D00000000cD"}

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version	
recordId	String	ID of the record.	Required	34.0	

# Link Capability Input

Create or update a link attached to a feed element.

## Root XML tag

```
<linkCapability>
<url>http://www.example.com</url>
<urlName>Example</urlName>
</linkCapability>
```

#### JSON example

```
{
  "url": "http://www.example.com",
  "urlName": "Example"
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
url	String	URL of the link.	Required	32.0
urlName	String	Name of the link.	Optional	32.0

### SEE ALSO:

Feed Element Capabilities Input

# Managed Topic Input

#### A managed topic.

#### Root XML tag

<managedTopic>

## JSON example using recordId

This example creates a managed topic from an existing standard topic (using the recordId of the standard topic). It also creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the parentId.

```
{
"managedTopicType":"Navigational",
"parentId": "OmtR00000001KLIAY",
"recordId":"0TOD0000000cwk"
}
```

## JSON example using name

This example creates a new managed topic by name and creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the parentId.

```
{
"name":"Child Topic",
"managedTopicType":"Navigational",
"parentId":"OmtR00000001KLIAY"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopic Type	String	<ul><li>Type of managed topic.</li><li>Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the</li></ul>	Required	32.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		community home page, but don't provide overall navigation.		
		<ul> <li>Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the community.</li> </ul>		
		A topic can be associated with up to two managed topic types, so a topic can be both a Featured topic and a Navigational topic.		
		You can create up to 25 managed topics per managedTopicType.		
		To create a child managed topic, specify Navigational as the managedTopicType and specify a parentId.		
name	String	Name of the managed topic.	Required for new topics	32.0
			You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both.	
parentId	String	ID of the parent managed topic.	Optional	35.0
		lf you specify a parentId, also specify Navigational as the managedTopicType.		
		You can create up to three levels (parent, direct children, and their children) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic.		
recordId	String	ID of the record to become a managed topic.	Required for existing topics if the Name	32.0
		In version 32.0, recordId must be a	property isn't used	
		topic ID.	You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both.	

Create a Topic Hierarchy in Communities

# Managed Topic Position Collection Input

A collection of relative positions of managed topics.

#### Root XML tag

<managedTopicPositionCollection>

#### JSON example

```
{
"managedTopicPositions" : [
    {
        "managedTopicId" :"OmtD000000001aIAA",
        "position" :"0"
    },
    {
        "managedTopicId" :"OmtD000000002qIAA",
        "position" :"2"
    }
    ]
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopic Positions	Managed Topic Position Input[]	Collection of managed topic position request bodies. This collection can include Featured and Navigational managed topics and doesn't have to include all managed topics.	Required	32.0
		If you don't include all managed topics in managedTopicPositions, the managed topics are reordered by respecting the positions indicated in managedTopicPositions. Any managed topics that aren't included in managedTopicPositions are pushed down to the next available position. See Reorder managed topics example.		

## Reorder managed topics example

If you have these managed topics:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicA	0
ManagedTopicB	1

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicC	2
ManagedTopicD	3
ManagedTopicE	4

And you reorder managed topics by including this information in Managed Topic Position Collection Input:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicD	0
ManagedTopicE	2

The result is:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicD	0
ManagedTopicA	1
ManagedTopicE	2
ManagedTopicB	3
ManagedTopicC	4

# Managed Topic Position Input

The relative position of a managed topic.

## Root XML tag

<managedTopicPosition>

## JSON example

```
{
"managedTopicId" :"OmtD00000000laIAA",
"position" :"0"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version	
managedTop	picId String	ID of existing managed topic.	Required	32.0	

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
position	Integer	Relative position of the managed topic, indicated by zero-indexed, ascending whole numbers.	Required	32.0

Managed Topic Position Collection Input

# Message Body Input

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
messageSegments	Segments[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one of the following:	23.0
		<ul> <li>Message Segment Input: Hash Tag</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Message Segment Input: Inline Image (version 35.0 and later)</li> </ul>	
		Message Segment Input: Link	
		Message Segment Input: Markup Begin (version 35.0 and later)	
		<ul> <li>Message Segment Input: Markup End (version 35.0 and later)</li> </ul>	
		Message Segment Input: Mention	
		<ul> <li>Message Segment Input: Text</li> </ul>	

SEE ALSO:

- Edit a Comment
- Edit a Feed Post
- Edit a Question Title and Post
- Announcement Input
- Comment Input
- Dashboard Component Snapshot Input
- Feed Item Input
- User Status Input

# Message Segment Input: Hash Tag

Represents an inline hash tag. The use of this segment is optional because hash tags are also parsed out of Text segments.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version	
tag	ag String Text of the hash tag without t	Text of the hash tag without the	23.0	
		hash tag. Note: Closing square brackets (]) are not supported in hash tag text. If the text contains a	Multiple word hash tags are available in version 28.0.	
tuno	String	closing square bracket ( ]), the hash tag ends at the bracket.	23.0	
type	Sung	Value is Hashtag.	23.0	

Message Body Input

# Message Segment Input: Inline Image

An inline image segment.

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
altText	String	Alt text for the inline image.	Optional	35.0
			If not specified, the title of the inline image file is used as the alt text.	
fileId	String	ID of the inline image file.	Required	35.0
type	String	Value is InlineImage.	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

Message Body Input

# Message Segment Input: Link

Represents an inline link to a URL. If a link is provided as input without whitespace text before it, a space is inserted. If a link is provided as input without whitespace text after it, a space is inserted. The use of this segment is optional because links are also parsed out of Text segments.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
type	String	Value is Link.	23.0
url	URL	URL to be used for the link.	23.0

Message Body Input

# Message Segment Input: Markup Begin

The beginning tag for rich text markup.

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
markupType	String	Specifies the type of rich text markup.	Required	35.0
		• Bold—Bold tag.		
		• Code—Code tag.		
		• Italic—Italictag.		
		• ListItem—List item tag.		
		<ul> <li>OrderedList—Ordered list tag.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Paragraph—Paragraph tag.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Strikethrough—Strikethrough tag.</li> </ul>		
		• Underline—Underline tag.		
		<ul> <li>UnorderedList—Unordered list tag.</li> </ul>		
		Markup segments with a markupType of Code can include only text segments.		
type	String	Value is MarkupBegin.	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

Message Body Input

# Message Segment Input: Markup End

The end tag for rich text markup.

Properties
------------

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
markupType	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of rich text markup.</li> <li>Bold—Bold tag.</li> <li>Code—Code tag.</li> <li>Italic—Italic tag.</li> <li>ListItem—List item tag.</li> <li>OrderedList—Ordered list tag.</li> <li>Paragraph—Paragraph tag.</li> <li>Strikethrough—Strikethrough tag.</li> <li>Underline—Underline tag.</li> <li>UnorderedList—Unordered list tag.</li> </ul>	Required	35.0
type	String	Value is MarkupEnd.	Required	35.0

Message Body Input

# Message Segment Input: Mention

Represents an inline mention of a user or group. When creating a feedpost or comment, you can include up to 25 mentions.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version	
id	String	ID of the user or group to	23.0	
		mention.	Groups are available in 29.0.	
		To mention a user, use either id or username. You can't include both.		
		To mention a group, you must use id.		
type	String	Value is Mention.	23.0	

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
username	String	User name of the user to mention.	38.0
		To mention a user, use either id or username. You can't include both.	

Message Body Input

## Message Segment Input: Text

Represents plain inline text. Text that looks like a link and is surrounded by space is converted into a link segment. Text prefixed with a hash and surrounded by square brackets ([]) is converted into a hash tag segment. Multiple word hash tags are available in version 28.0 and higher.

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
text	String	Plain text for this segment.	23.0
type	String	Only value is Text.	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Edit a Comment Edit a Feed Post Edit a Question Title and Post Message Body Input

## **Moderation Flag Input**

A moderation flag.

### Root XML tag

<moderationFlag>

#### JSON

```
{
   "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
   "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
   "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

Properties	
------------	--

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of moderation flag.</li> <li>FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content.</li> </ul>	Optional If not specified, FlagAs	38.0
		• FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.	Inappropriate is the default value.	
visibility	String	Specifies the visibility behavior of a flag for various user types.	Optional	30.0
		<ul> <li>ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.</li> </ul>		
		• SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.		

# Mute Capability Input

## Mute or unmute a feed element.

## Root XML tag

```
<muteCapability>
```

## JSON example

```
{
    "isMutedByMe": true
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isMutedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is false.	Required	35.0

# New User Audience Criteria Input

The criteria for the new members type of recommendation audience.

## Root XML tag

```
<criteria>
```

### JSON example

```
{
    "value":"30",
    "type":"MaxDaysInCommunity"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
value	Double	The maximum number of days since a user became a community member. For example, if you specify <i>30</i> , anyone who became a community member in the last 30 days is included in the new members audience.	Required	36.0
type	String	Value must be MaxDaysInCommunity.	Required	36.0

### SEE ALSO:

**Recommendation Audience Input** 

# Notification Member Input

#### A notification member.

### Root XML tag

```
<notificationMember>
```

## JSON example

```
{
   "notificationFrequency":"EachPost"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
notification Frequency	String	Specifies the frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, EachPost is the only valid value.	Required	38.0

# Photo Input

Describes a photo input.

Root XML tag

<photo>

#### JSON example

```
{ "cropSize" : "120",
    "cropX" : "0",
    "cropY" : "0",
    "fileId" : "069D00000001I0h"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
сгорХ	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
сгорҮ	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
fileId	String	18–character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
		Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

## SEE ALSO:

Update and Crop a Group Photo

Update and Crop a User Photo

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

# Poll Capability Input

Create, update, or vote on a poll attached to a feed element.

### XML example

```
<pollCapability>
<pollChoices>
<choice>Monday</choice>
<choice>Tuesday</choice>
</pollChoices>
</pollCapability>
```

### JSON example

```
{
   "choices" : [
        "Monday", "Tuesday"
]
}
```

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
choices	String[]	The choices used to create a new poll. You must specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required for creating a poll	32.0
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to vote on an existing poll.	Required for voting on a poll	32.0

## SEE ALSO:

Feed Element Capabilities Input

## **Push Notification Input**

### A push notification.

## Root XML tag

<pushNotification>

### JSON example

```
{ "appName" : "TestApp",
    "namespace" : "abc",
    "userIds" : ["005x00000013dPK", "005x00000013dPL"],
    "payload" : "{'aps':{'alert':'test', 'badge':0, 'sound':'default'}}"
}
```

Properties
------------

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
appName	String	The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required	31.0
namespace	String	The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required if the namespace is set	31.0
payload	String	The push notification payload in JSON format.	Required	31.0
userIds	String[]	The push notification recipient user ids.	Required	31.0

# Question and Answers Capability Input

Create or edit a question feed element or set the best answer of the existing question feed element.

### Root XML tag

```
<questionAndAnswersCapability>
<bestAnswerId>0D7D00000001MAKAY</bestAnswerId>
</questionAndAnswersCapability>
```

## JSON example

```
{
   "bestAnswerId": "0D7D00000001MAKAY"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
bestAnswerId	String	A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer comment must already exist on the question feed element.		32.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
questionTitle	String	Title for a question feed element. To edit the title of a question, make a PATCH request to /chatter/feed-elements / <b>feedElementId</b> . Editing question titles is supported in version 34.0 and later.	Required to POST or PATCH a question.	32.0

Edit a Question Title and Post Feed Element Capabilities Input

## **Recommendation Audience Input**

A recommendation audience.

## Root XML tag

<recommendationAudience>

#### JSON example for updating a custom list recommendation audience

JSON example for updating a new members recommendation audience

```
{
   "criteria" : {
        "value" : "30",
        "type" : "MaxDaysInCommunity"
   },
   "name" : "New Hires"
}
```

JSON example for creating a recommendation audience

```
{
   "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Custom List	The criteria for the recommendation	Optional	36.0
	Audience Criteria Input or		If not specified when creating a recommendation	
	New User Audience Criteria Input		audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list.	
member OperationType	String	Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify	35.0 only
		The operation to carry out on the audience	null to create a recommendation	
		<ul> <li>Madd—Adds specified members to the audience.</li> </ul>	audience	
		<ul> <li>Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.</li> </ul>		
members	User ID Collection Input	Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify	35.0 only
		A collection of user IDs.	null to create a recommendation	
		When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each community can have up to 100 audiences.	audience	
name	String	The unique name of the recommendation audience.	Optional to update a recommendation audience	35.0
			Required to create a recommendation audience	

SEE ALSO:

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

# **Recommendation Definition Input**

A recommendation definition.

## JSON example

```
{
   "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
   "actionUrlName" : "Launch",
   "explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
   "name" : "Corporate Training Project",
   "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The URL for acting on the recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Required for creating a recommendation definition.	33.0
			Optional for updating an existing recommendation definition.	
actionUrlName	String	The text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Required for creating a recommendation definition.	34.0
			Optional for updating an existing recommendation definition.	
explanation	String	The explanation, or body, of the recommendation.	Required for creating a recommendation definition.	33.0
			Optional for updating an existing recommendation definition.	
name	String	The name of the recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Required for creating a recommendation definition.	33.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			Optional for updating an existing recommendation definition.	
title	String	The title of the recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

# **Request Header Input**

An HTTP request header name and value pair.

### JSON example

```
{
   "name": "Content-Type",
   "value": "application/json"
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The name of the request header.	Required	33.0
value	String	The value of the request header.	Required	33.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Action Link Definition Input

# Scheduled Recommendation Input

### A scheduled recommendation.

## Root XML tag

<scheduledRecommendation>

## JSON example for creating a new scheduled recommendation

```
{
    "rank" : "2",
    "recommendationDefinitionId" : "ORDD0000004CEhOAM"}
```

## JSON example for updating an existing scheduled recommendation

{ "rank" : "2"}

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channel	String	<ul> <li>Specifies a way to tie recommendations together, for example, to display recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:</li> <li>CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.</li> <li>CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>DustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>DustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>DustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>DustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.</li> <li>DustomChannel1—Default recommendation channel. Recommendation channel. Recommendation detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommenda</li></ul>	Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel. Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation	36.0

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.		
		Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.		
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If true, the recommendation is enabled and appears in communities. If false, recommendations in feeds in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app aren't removed, but no new recommendations appear. In communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template, disabled recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0
rank	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1.	Optional	33.0
		Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the rank. The rank of all the scheduled recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled recommendations example.		
		If the specified rank is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the list. The rank of the scheduled recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified.		
		If a rank is not specified, the scheduled recommendation is put at the end of the list.		
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled recommendation.	Optional	35.0
		When updating a scheduled recommendation, specify ALL to remove the association between a recommendation audience and a scheduled recommendation.		

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recommendation DefinitionId	String	ID of the recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Required for creating a scheduled recommendation. You can't specify a recommendation DefinitionId when updating an existing scheduled recommendation.	33.0

## Ranking scheduled recommendations example

If you have these scheduled recommendations:

Scheduled Recommendations	Rank
ScheduledRecommendationA	1
ScheduledRecommendationB	2
ScheduledRecommendationC	3

## And you include this information in the Scheduled Recommendation Input:

Scheduled Recommendation	Rank
ScheduledRecommendationD	2

The result is:

Scheduled Recommendation	Rank
ScheduledRecommendationA	1
ScheduledRecommendationD	2
ScheduledRecommendationB	3
ScheduledRecommendationC	4

## SEE ALSO:

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

# Share Input

## JSON example

```
{
   "id": "005D0000001Az41",
   "sharingType": "V"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
id	String	User ID to share a file with	30.0
sharingType	String	Either C for collaborator or $\nabla$ for viewer	30.0

SEE ALSO:

File Shares Input

# Status Capability Input

Change the status of a feed post or comment.

## Root XML tag

statusCapability

## JSON example

```
{
   "feedEntityStatus":"Published"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Specifies the status of the feed post or comment. Values are:	Required	37.0
		<ul> <li>PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> </ul>		
		• Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.		

# Topic Assignment Input

Represents a topic to assign to a feed item or record. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

## Root XML tag

<topicAssignment>

#### JSON

The following example assigns a topic to a record:

```
{ "topicId": "OTOD000000090r"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic.	Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used.	30.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic.	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used.	30.0

## **Topic Endorsement Input**

Endorse a user who's knowledgeable about a topic.

#### Root XML tag

```
<topicEndorsement>
```

#### JSON

```
{
    "userId" : "005B000000Ge16"
}
```

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	ID of the user to be endorsed for the specified topic.	Required	30.0

# Topic Input

## Root XML tag

<topic>

## JSON example

```
{
  "description":"World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards
  organization for the Web.",
  "name":"W3C"
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
description	String	Text description of the topic	28.0
idsToMerge	String[]	List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic	33.0
		If any of these secondary topics are managed topics, they lose their topic type, topic images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic.	
name	String	Name of the topic	28.0
		Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name.	

## SEE ALSO:

Create a Topic Hierarchy in Communities

# **Topic Names Input**

A list of topic names to replace currently assigned topics. Also a list of suggested topics to assign.

## Root XML tag

<topicNamesCollection>

#### JSON example

```
{ "topicNames": ["API", "Chatter REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

**Topic Input** 

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicNames	String[]	A list of up to 10 topic names for a feed item or 100 topic names for a record.	Required	35.0
topicSuggestions	String[]	A list of suggested topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions.	Optional	37.0

## **Topics Capability Input**

Assign topics to a feed element.

## Root XML tag

<topicsCapability>

#### JSON example

```
{
   "contextTopicName": "Recreation",
   "topics": ["Hiking", "Backpacking", "Camping"]
}
```

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contextTopic Name	String	Name of the parent topic in the community to which the feed element belongs.	Optional	38.0
topics	String[]	List of topics to assign to the feed element.	Required	38.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Feed Element Capabilities Input

# User Chatter Settings Input

## A user's global Chatter settings.

### Root XML tag

<userChatterSettings>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
defaultGroup EmailFrequency	String	The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. Valid values are:	27.0
		• EachPost	
		• DailyDigest	
		• WeeklyDigest	
		• Never	
		In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled once more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.	

# User ID Collection Input

A collection of user IDs.

## Root XML tag

<userIds>

## JSON example

```
{
    "userIds" : [
        "005B000000Ge16",
        "005D000001GpHp"
      ]
}
```

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version	
userIds	String[]	A list of user IDs.	Required	35.0	

## SEE ALSO:

Custom List Audience Criteria Input

# User Input

### Root XML tag

<user>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description Available Version
aboutMe	String	The aboutMe property of a 29.0 User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the "About Me" section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of a community or an organization.

## JSON example

```
{
    "aboutMe": "Staff Technical Writer responsible for the Connect API and Connect in
Apex documentation."
}
```

## SEE ALSO:

Update a User Profile

# User Message

### Root XML tag

<message>

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
body	String	Text of the message body	23.0
inReplyTo	String	ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of. Specify either recipients or inReplyTo. Specify one or the other, not both.	23.0
recipients	User Message Recipient List Input	List of users who are the intended message recipients,	23.0

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
		up to 9. Comma-separat	ted list
		of user IDs. Specify eithe	r
		recipients Or	
		inReplyTo.Specify (	one or
		the other, not both.	

#### Example XML format:

```
<message>
<body>Text of the message</body>
<recipients>
<recipient>userID</recipient>
</recipient>userID</recipient>
</recipients>
<inReplyTo>messageID</inReplyTo>
</message>
```

Example JSON format:

```
{
   "body": "Text of the message",
   "recipients": ["userID","userID"],
   "inReplyTo": "messageID"
}
```

#### SEE ALSO:

Send a Private Message

## User Message Recipient Input

### Root XML tag

<recipient>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
recipient	String	18-character ID of the user who receives the message.	23.0

#### SEE ALSO:

User Message Recipient List Input

# User Message Recipient List Input

## Root XML tag

<message>

## Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
recipients	User Message Recipient Input[]	Collection of recipients who receive the message.	23.0

#### SEE ALSO:

User Message

## User Status Input

🗹 Note: Setting a user status is no longer available as of version 25.0. Post feed items to the feed instead, using Feed Item Input.

## Root XML tag

<userStatus>

### Properties

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body.	23.0–24.0

# User Stream (Conversation) Input

#### Root XML tag

<conversation>

Name	Туре	Description	Available Version
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (false) or read (true).	24.0

# **CHAPTER 7** Chatter REST API Response Bodies

The successful execution of a request to a Chatter REST API resource can return a response body in either JSON or XML format. A request to a Chatter REST API resource always returns an HTTP response code, whether the request was successful or not.

## Action Link Definition

The definition of an action link. To read this information, a request must use the same connected app that was used to create the action link definition.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The action link URL. For example, a Ui action link URL is a Web page. A Download action link URL is a link to the file to download. Ui and Download action link URLs are provided to clients. An Api or ApiAsync action link URL is a REST resource. Api and ApiAsync action link URLs aren't provided to clients. Links to Salesforce can be relative. All other links must be absolute and start with https://.	Small, 33.0	33.0
createdDate	Date	An ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 33.0	33.0
excludedUserId	String	ID of a single user to exclude from performing the action. If you specify an excludedUserId, you can't specify a userId.	Small, 33.0	33.0
groupDefault	Boolean	true if this action is the default action link in the action link group; false otherwise. There can be only one default action link per action link group. The default action link gets distinct styling in the Salesforce UI.	Small, 33.0	33.0
headers	Request Header[]	The request headers for the Api and ApiAsync action link types.	Big, 33.0	33.0
id	String	18-character ID for the action link definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0

String	A custom label to display on the action link button. A label value can be set only in an action link template. Action links have four statuses: NewStatus,	Small, 34.0	34.0
	PendingStatus, SuccessStatus, and FailedStatus. These strings are appended to the label for each status:		
	• label		
	• <i>label</i> Pending		
	<i>label</i> Success		
	• <i>label</i> Failed		
	For example, if the value of label is "See Example," the values of the four action link states are: See Example, See Example Pending, See Example Success, and See Example Failed.		
	An action link can use either label or labelKey to generate label names, it can't use both. If label has a value, the value of labelKey is None. If labelKey has a value other than None, the value of label is null.		
String	interface. A set includes labels for these states: NewStatus, PendingStatus, SuccessStatus, FailedStatus. For example, if you use the Approve key, you get these labels: Approve, Pending, Approved, Failed.	Small, 33.0	33.0
	See Action Links Ladels.		
String	<ul> <li>The HTTP method. One of these values:</li> <li>HttpDelete—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>HttpGet—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>HttpHead—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>HttpPatch—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 200 on success.</li> </ul>	Medium, 33.0	33.0
	-	<ul> <li><i>label</i> Success</li> <li><i>label</i> Failed</li> <li>For example, if the value of label is "See Example," the values of the four action link states are: See Example See Example Pending, See Example Success, and See Example Failed.</li> <li>An action link can use either label or labelKey to generate label names, it can't use both. If label has a value, the value of labelKey is None. If labelKey has a value other than None, the value of label is null.</li> <li>String</li> <li>Key for the set of labels to show in the user interface. A set includes labels for these states: NewStatus, PendingStatus, SuccessStatus, FailedStatus. For example, if you use the Approve key, you get these labels: Approve, Pending, Approved, Failed. See Action Links Labels.</li> <li>String</li> <li>The HTTP method. One of these values:         <ul> <li>HttpDelete—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>HttpHead—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>label Success         <ul> <li>label Failed</li> <li>For example, if the value of 1 abe1 is "See Example, the values of the four action link states are: See Example, See Example Pending, See Example Success, and See Example Failed.</li> <li>An action link can use either 1 abe1 or 1 abe1Key to generate label names, it can't use both. If 1 abe1 has a value, the value of 1 abe1Key is None. If 1 abe1Key has a value other than None, the value of 1 abe1 is null.</li> </ul> </li> <li>String</li> <li>Key for the set of labels to show in the user Small, 33.0 interface. A set includes labels for these states: NewStatus, Pending Status, SuccessStatus, FailedStatus. For example, if you use the Approve key, you get these labels: Approve, Pending, Approved, Failed. See Action Links Labels.</li> <li>String</li> <li>The HTTP method. One of these values: Medium, 33.0</li> <li>HttpDelete—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>HttpHead—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>HttpBetch—Returns HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>HttpPatch—Returns HTTP 200 on success response body or output class is empty.</li> <li>HttpBetch—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response</li> </ul>

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<ul> <li>HttpPost—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success.</li> <li>HttpPut—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.</li> </ul>		
modifiedDate	Date	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 33.0	33.0
requestBody	String	The request body for Api and ApiAsync action link types.	Big, 33.0	33.0
requires Confirmation	Boolean	true to require the user to confirm the action; false otherwise.	Small, 33.0	33.0
templateId	String	The ID of the action link template from which to instantiate this action link. If the action link isn't associated with a template, the value is null.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Defines the type of action link. Values are:</li> <li>Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.</li> <li>ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a PendingStatus state until a third party makes a request to /connect/action-links/actionLinkId to set the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus when the asynchronous operation is complete.</li> <li>Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.</li> <li>Ui—The action link takes the user to a Web page at the action URL.</li> </ul>	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userId	String	The ID of the user who can execute the action. If not specified or null, any user can execute the action. If you specify a userId, you can't specify an excludedUserId.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Action Link Group Definition

# Action Link Diagnostic

Any diagnostic information that is returned from the REST endpoint when an action link has been executed. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
diagnosticInfo	String	Any diagnostic information that is returned from the REST endpoint when an action link has been executed. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	The Chatter REST API URL for this action link diagnostic.	Small, 33.0	33.0

## Action Link Group Definition

The definition of an action link group. All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define stand-alone actions in their own action group.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionLinks	Action Link Definition[]	A collection of action link definitions that make up the action link group.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
		Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the actionLinks property of the Action Link Group Definition Input request body. Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the actionLinkGroupIds property of		

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.		
category	String	Indicates the priority and location of the action links. Values are:	Medium, 33.0	33.0
		<ul> <li>Primary—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Overflow—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.</li> </ul>		
createdDate	Date	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 33.0	33.0
executions Allowed	String	Defines the number of times an action link can be executed. Values are:	Medium, 33.0	33.0
		• Once—An action link can be executed only once across all users.		
		• OncePerUser—An action link can be executed only once for each user.		
		<ul> <li>Unlimited—An action link can be executed an unlimited number of times by each user. If the action link's actionType is Api or ApiAsync, you can't use this value.</li> </ul>		
expirationDate	Date	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z, that represents the date and time this action group expires and can no longer be executed. If the value is null, there isn't an expiration date.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
id	String	18-character ID of the action link group definition	Small, 33.0	33.0
modifiedDate	Date	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 33.0	33.0
templateId	String	The ID of the action link group template from which to instantiate this action link group, or null if this group isn't associated with a template.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
url	String	The Chatter REST API URL for this action link group definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
city	String	Name of the city	Small, 29.0	23.0
country	String	Name of the country	Small, 29.0	23.0
formatted Address	String	Address formatted by locale	Small, 29.0	25.0
state	String	Name of the state, province, or so on	Small, 29.0	23.0
street	String	Street number	Small, 29.0	23.0
zip	String	Zip or postal code	Small, 29.0	23.0

# Address

SEE ALSO:

- Datacloud Company Datacloud Contact
- User Detail

## Announcement

### An announcement.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
expirationDate	Date	The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the expirationDate. However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Small, 31.0	31.0
feedElement	Feed Item	The feed element that contains the body of the announcement and its associated comments, likes, and so on.	Small, 31.0	31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the announcement.	Small, 31.0	31.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Small, 36.0	36.0
sendEmails	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members.	Medium, 36.0	36.0

url String The URL to the announcement. Small, 33.0 33.0	•••	er Group and Available Versic rsion	rsion
	String The URL to the announcement. S	all, 33.0 33.0	

SEE ALSO: Announcement Page

Group Detail

# Announcement Page

A paginated collection of Announcement response bodies.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
announcements	Announcement[]	A collection of Announcement response bodies. An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	Small, 31.0	31.0
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 31.0	31.0
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 31.0	31.0

# Approval Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it includes information about an approval.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The work item ID. The work item ID is null if there isn't a pending work item associated with the approval record.	Small, 32.0	32.0
postTemplate Fields	Approval Post Template Field[]	The details of the approval post template field.	Small, 32.0	32.0
processInstance StepId	String	The process instance step ID. The associated record represents one step in an approval process.	Small, 32.0	32.0
status	String	The status of the approval. One of these values: • Approved • Fault • Held • NoResponse • Pending • Reassigned • Rejected • Removed • Started	Small, 32.0	32.0

# Approval Post Template Field

Description of an approval post template field.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	String	The field name	Small, 29.0	28.0
displayValue	String	The field value or null if the field is set to null.	Small, 29.0	28.0
record	Reference	A record ID If no record exists or if the reference is null, this value is null.	Small, 29.0	28.0

SEE ALSO:

Approval Capability

## Article Item

Article item in question and answer search results.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0
rating	Double	Rating of the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	Title of the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0
urlLink	String	Link URL of the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0
viewCount	Integer	Number of votes given to the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Question and Answers Suggestion Collection

## Article Summary

A knowledge article summary.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
articleType	String	Type of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
id	String	18-character ID of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
lastPublishedDate	Date	Last published date of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a knowledge article. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The icon is not a preview of the article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this article, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns null.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
name	String	Name of the article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
rating	Double	The rating of the article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
summary	String	Summary of the knowledge article contents.	Small, 37.0	37.0
title	String	Title of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Value is KnowledgeArticle.	Small, 37.0	37.0
url	String	URL for the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
urlName	String	URL name of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
viewCount	Integer	Number of times the knowledge article has been viewed.	Small, 38.0	38.0

## Asset File

An asset file.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
baseAssetUrl	String	The base download URL of the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
id	String	The ID of the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
masterLabel	String	The master label of the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
name	String	The unique name of the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
namespacePrefix	String	The namespace prefix of the package containing the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
type	String	The type of asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0

#### SEE ALSO:

File Detail

# Associated Actions Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has platform actions associated with it.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
platformAction Groups	Platform Action Group[]	The platform action groups associated with a feed element. Platform action groups are returned in the order specified in the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.		33.0

### Async Query

The result of an asynchronous SOQL query job.

Note: This feature is currently available to select customers through a pilot program. To be nominated to join this pilot program, contact salesforce.com. Additional terms and conditions may apply to participate in the pilot program. Please note that pilot programs are subject to change, and as such, we cannot guarantee acceptance into this pilot program or a particular time frame in which this feature can be enabled. Any unreleased services or features referenced in this document, press releases, or public statements are not currently available and may not be delivered on time or at all. Customers who purchase our services should make their purchase decisions based upon features that are currently available.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jobId	String	Job ID. To get the status of an async query job, use this ID in an Async Query, Status request (/async-queries/ <b>jobId</b> ).	Big, 35.0	35.0
message	String	A message to the user.	Big, 37.0	37.0
query	String	SOQL query string. The pilot release supports these SOQL features in WHERE statements: simple equality filtering; AND and OR clauses; one level relationship fields (no subqueries); GROUP BY; aggregate functions COUNT (field), SUM(), AVG().	Big, 35.0	35.0
status	String	<ul> <li>Status of an async query job. One of these values:</li> <li>Canceled—The job has been canceled.</li> <li>Complete—The job is complete.</li> <li>Error—The job has an error.</li> <li>New—The job is new.</li> <li>Running—The job is running.</li> <li>Scheduled—The job is scheduled.</li> </ul>	Big, 35.0	35.0
targetFieldMap	Map <string, string=""></string,>	A mapping of SOQL query fields to target object fields.	Big, 35.0	35.0
targetValueMap	Map <string, string=""></string,>	A mapping of literal values to target object fields.		

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
targetObject	String	An object that stores the results of the SOQL query. The object can be a standard or custom Salesforce object, a big object, or an external object.	Big, 35.0	35.0

Async Query Async Query, Status Async Query Collection

## Async Query Collection

A collection of async query results.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
asyncQueries	Async Query[]	List of async queries available for the organization.	Big, 36.0	36.0

## **Banner Capability**

If this feed element has this capability, it has a banner motif and style.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
motif	Motif	A banner motif.	Small, 31.0	31.0
style	String	Decorates a feed item with a color and set of icons.	Small, 31.0	31.0
		<ul> <li>Announcement—An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.</li> </ul>		

### **Banner** Photo

A banner photo.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
bannerPhotoUrl	String	URL to the banner photo in a large format. This URL is available only to authenticated users.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
bannerPhoto VersionId	String	18-character version ID of the banner photo.	Small, 36.0	36.0
url	String	URL to the banner photo.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Group Detail

User Detail

### Batch Result Item

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
result	The type depends on the object type of the batch. Important: If the result is an error, the type is a collection.	<pre>Dependent on the type of batch. Value could be one of the following: • Feed Item for /chatter/feed-elements/batch(v32.0) • Error Message (v23.0) • File Summary for /connect/files/batch/ fileIds (v26.0) • Group Member for /chatter/group-memberships/batch/ membershipIds (v27.0) • Group for /chatter/groups/batch/ groupIds (v23.0) • Motif for /connect/motifs/batch/ idOrPrefixList (v27.0)</pre>	Small, 29.0	

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
		User Detail for		
		/chatter/users/batch/ <b>userIds</b>		
		<ul><li>(v23.0)</li><li>Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection for</li></ul>	l	
		/chatter/users/batch/ <b>userIds</b> /knowledgeable-about-topics		
		<ul> <li>(v36.0)</li> <li>For /connect/batch, the value can be any response body depending on the subrequest in the batch. (v28.0)</li> </ul>		
statusCode	Integer	An HTTP status code indicating the status of this individual request in the batch	Small, 29.0	23.0

Batch Results

## **Batch Results**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasErrors	Boolean	true if at least one of the results in the result set is an HTTP status code in the 400 or 500 range; false otherwise	Small, 29.0	28.0
results	Batch Result Item[]	Collection of batch result items	Small, 29.0	23.0

# **Bookmarks Capability**

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can bookmark it.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser		Indicates whether the feed element has been bookmarked by the current user (true) or not (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0

# Case Comment Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a case comment on the case feed.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actorType	String	Specifies the type of user who made the comment.	Small, 32.0	32.0
		<ul> <li>Customer—if a Chatter customer made the comment</li> </ul>		
		• CustomerService—if a service representative made the comment		
createdBy	User Detail or User Summary	Information about the user who created the comment.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdDate	Date	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 32.0	32.0
eventType	String	Specifies an event type for a comment in the case feed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
		<ul> <li>NewInternal—A case comment that has newly been marked Internal Only.</li> </ul>		
		• NewPublished—A newly published case comment.		
		• NewPublishedByCustomer—A case comment by a customer that was newly published.		
		<ul> <li>PublishExisting—An existing case comment that was republished.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was republished.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnpublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was unpublished.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnpublishExsiting—An existing case comment that was unpublished.</li> </ul>		
		Note: Unfortunately, this typo is in the code, not the documentation. Use this spelling in your code.		
id	String	18-character ID of case comment.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
published	Boolean	Specifies whether the comment has been published.	Small, 32.0	32.0
text	String	Text of the case comment.	Small, 32.0	32.0

# Canvas Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it renders a canvas app.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	A description of the canvas app. The maximum size is 255 characters.	Small, 32.0	32.0
developerName	String	The API name (developer name) of the connected app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels.	Small, 32.0	32.0
icon	lcon	The icon for the canvas app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
namespacePrefix	String	A unique namespace prefix for the canvas app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
parameters	String	JSON parameters passed to the canvas app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
thumbnailUrl	String	A thumbnail URL to a preview image. The maximum thumbnail size is 120 pixels by 120 pixels.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	A title for the canvas link.	Small, 32.0	32.0

# Chatter Activity

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
commentCount	Integer	Total number of comments in the organization or community made by the user	Small, 29.0	23.0
commentReceived Count	Integer	Total number of comments in the organization or community received by the user	Small, 29.0	23.0
likeReceived Count	Integer	Total number of likes on posts and comments in the organization or community received by the user	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
postCount	Integer	Total number of posts in the organization or community made by the user	Small, 29.0	23.0

User Detail

## **Chatter Directory**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feeds	String	Returns a URL to the general feeds resource for the organization	Small, 29.0	24.0
groups	String	Returns a URL to the general groups resource for the organization	Small, 29.0	24.0
organization	String	<ul> <li>Note: This property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the organization property in the Connect Directory instead.</li> <li>Returns a URL to the general connect organization resource</li> </ul>		24.0–26.0
users	String	Returns a URL to the general users resource for the organization	Small, 29.0	24.0

## **Chatter Influence**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
percentile	String	Percentile value for the user's influence rank within the organization or community	Small, 29.0	24.0
rank	Integer	Number indicating the user's influence rank, relative to all other users within the organization or community	Small, 29.0	24.0

SEE ALSO:

User Detail

# Chatter Likes Capability

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isLikedBy CurrentUser	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element is liked by the current user (true) or not (false).	,	32.0
page	Like Page	Likes information for this feed element.	Small, 32.0	32.0
likesMessage	Like Message Body	A message body that describes who likes the feed element.	Small, 32.0	32.0
myLike	Reference	If the context user has liked the feed element, this property is a reference to the specific like, null otherwise.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can like it. Exposes information about existing likes.

### **Clean Record Result**

Results of cleaning a record with an active clean rule.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanStatus	String	Status of the clean rule used to clean the record.	Small, 37.0	37.0
datasourceKey	String	Key for the external data source used to clean the record.	Small, 37.0	37.0

#### SEE ALSO:

**Clean Record Result Collection** 

#### **Clean Record Result Collection**

Results of cleaning records with clean rules.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanRecord	Clean Record Result[]	Collection of results from cleaning records with clean rules.	Small, 37.0	37.0

## Clean Rule Data Service

A data service associated with an active clean rule.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanData ServiceId	String	ID of the data service associated with a clean rule for a record.	Small, 37.0	37.0
dataService MasterLabel	String	Name of the data service associated with a clean rule for a record.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

Clean Rule Data Service Collection

### Clean Rule Data Service Collection

Data services associated with all active clean rules in an organization.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataService Records	Clean Rule Data Service[]	Collection of data services associated with all active clean rules in an organization.	Small, 37.0	37.0

### **Clean Rule Data Service Metrics**

Metrics for a data service associated with an active clean rule.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanRule ErrorsUrl	String	URL where cleaning errors for the data service can be downloaded.	Small, 37.0	37.0
cleanRuleId	String	ID of the clean rule that uses the data service.	Small, 37.0	37.0
cleanRuleName	String	Name of the clean rule that uses the data service.	Small, 37.0	37.0
entityName	String	Name of the record type associated with the data service.	Small, 37.0	37.0
errorCount	Integer	Number of records with cleaning errors for the clean rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
matchedRecords	Integer	Number of records with a clean rule status of In Sync, Different, or Skipped.	Small, 37.0	37.0
processedRecords	Integer	Number of records processed by the clean rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
totalRecords	Integer	Number of total records that are available for processing by the clean rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection

## Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection

Metrics for data services associated with all active clean rules in an organization.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanMetric Records	Clean Rule Data Service Metrics[]	List of metrics for data services associated with all active clean rules in an organization.	Small, 37.0	37.0
metricDate	Date	Date when metrics were generated.	Small, 37.0	37.0
metricUri	String	URL for the Clean Metric API.	Medium, 37.0	37.0

## **Clean Rule Status**

Status of an active clean rule for a record.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataServiceName	String	Data service associated with the clean rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
lastCleanDate	Date	Date when the record was last cleaned with the clean rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
needCompare	Boolean	Indicates whether there are field value differences between the Salesforce record and the matching record in the data service.	Small, 37.0	37.0
ruleId	String	ID of the clean rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
ruleName	String	Name of the clean rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	Status of the clean rule. For more information and available values, see "Statuses for Data.com Clean Rules" in Salesforce Help.	Small, 37.0	37.0
statusId	String	ID of the status for the clean rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Clean Rule Status Collection

### **Clean Rule Status Collection**

Statuses of all active clean rules for a record.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanStatus Records	Clean Rule Status[]	Collection of clean statuses for a record's clean rules.	Small, 37.0	37.0
entityId	String	ID of the record.	Small, 37.0	37.0
statusUri	String	URI for the clean status.	Medium, 37.0	37.0

## ClientInfo

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
applicationName	String	Name of the connected app used for authentication. For more information, see Understanding Connected Apps.	Small, 29.0	23.0
applicationUrl	String	Value from the Info URL field of the connected app used for authentication	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO: Comment

Feed Item

## Comment

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type of comment	If the comment does not contain an attachment or if the attachment, returns null. Otherwise, returns Feed Item Attachment: Content.	Medium, 29.0	24.0-31.0
		Important: As of verson 32.0, use the capabilities property.		
body	Feed Item Body	Message body for the comment	Small, 29.0	23.0
capabilities	Comment Capabilities	Capabilities associated with the comment.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
clientInfo	ClientInfo	Information about the connected app used to authenticate the connection	Medium, 29.0	23.0
createdDate	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 29.0	23.0
feedElement	Reference	The feed element on which the comment is posted.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
feedItem	Reference	<ul> <li>The feed item on which the comment is posted.</li> <li>Important: As of version 32.0, use the feedElement property.</li> </ul>	Medium, 29.0	23.0-31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the comment	Small, 29.0	23.0
isDeletable	Boolean	Note: This property is no longer available as of version 25.0. Use the isDeleteRestricted property instead. Specifies if the context user can delete the comment		23.0–24.0
isDelete Restricted	Boolean	Returns true if a comment cannot be deleted by the context user. If it returns false, possibly the context user can delete the comment.	Medium, 29.0	25.0
likes	Like Page	Page of likes associated with the comment	Medium, 29.0	24.0
likesMessage	Like Message Body	A message body that describes who likes the comment.	Medium, 29.0	27.0
myLike	Reference	If the context user has liked the comment, returns a reference to that like or returns null	Medium, 29.0	23.0
parent	Reference	Information about the parent of the feed-item associated with this comment	Big, 29.0	23.0
relative CreatedDate	String	The created date formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, "17m ago" or "Yesterday."	Medium, 29.0	28.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	<ul> <li>Indicates the type of comment. Valid values are:</li> <li>ContentComment—the comment contains an attachment</li> <li>TextComment—the comment contains only text</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	24.0
url	String	URL to this comment	Small, 29.0	23.0
user	User Summary	Information about the comment author	Small, 29.0	23.0

Comment Page

Question and Answers Capability

# **Comment Capabilities**

A container for all capabilities that can be included with a comment.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
content	Content Capability	Content, such as a file attachment, associated with this comment.	Small, 32.0	32.0
		Most Content Capability properties are null if the content has been deleted from the feed element or if the access has changed to private.		
edit	Edit Capability	If a comment has this capability, users who have permission can edit it.	Small, 34.0	34.0
status	Status Capability	If a comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.	Small, 38.0	38.0

SEE ALSO:

Comment

# Comment Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
comments	Comment[]	Collection of comments.  Important: Use the items property as of version 32.0.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL for the current page of comments, that is, the most recent comments. The default is 25 comments per page.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
items	Comment[]	Collection of comments.	Small, 32.0	32.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page or null if there is no next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of comments, that is, older comments. The default is 25 comments per page. If you want to read more of the comments in search results, all the comments in the thread are refreshed, not just the ones that match the search term. Avoid using nextPageUrl until the comments are refreshed.	Small, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of published comments across all pages for the parent feed item.	Small, 29.0	23.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Comments Capability

## **Comments Capability**

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can add a comment.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
page	Comment Page	The comments information for this feed element.	Small, 32.0	32.0

# Community

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
allowChatter AccessWithoutLogin	Boolean	Specifies if guest users can access public groups in the community without logging in.	Small, 31.0	31.0
allowMembers ToFlag	Boolean	Specifies whether members of the community can flag content	Small, 30.0	30.0
description	String	Community's description	Small, 29.0	26.0
id	String	18-character ID of the community	Small, 29.0	26.0
invitations Enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether members of the community can invite other members to the community, true if they can, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	26.0
knowledgeable Enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether knowledgeable people and endorsements are available for topics (true), or not (false).	Small, 30.0	30.0
loginUrl	String	Login URL for the community.	Small, 36.0	36.0
name	String	Community name	Small, 29.0	26.0
nicknameDisplay Enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether nicknames are displayed in the community.	Small, 32.0	32.0
privateMessages Enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether members of the community can send and receive private messages to and from other members of the community (true) or not (false).	Small, 30.0	30.0
reputationEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether reputation is calculated and displayed for members of the community.	Small, 31.0	31.0
sendWelcome Email	Boolean	Specifies whether a welcome email is automatically generated and sent to any new member. true if email is sent, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	26.0
sendWelcome Email	Boolean	Specifies whether a welcome email is automatically generated and sent to any new member. true if email is sent, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	26.0
siteUrl	String	Site URL for the community, which is the custom domain plus a URL prefix	Small, 30.0	30.0
status	String	Community's status. Values are: • Live • Inactive • UnderConstruction	Small, 29.0	28.0
urlPathPrefix	String	Community-specific URL prefix	Small, 29.0	26.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group Available and Version Version
url	String	Full URL to community	Small, 29.0 26.0

SEE ALSO: Community Page Connect Directory

Community Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
communities	Community[]	List of communities available to the current user	Small, 29.0	26.0
total	Integer	Total number of communities	Small, 29.0	26.0

## **Connect Directory**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
communities	Community[]	List of communities in the current organization	Small, 29.0	26.0
organization	String	URL to the Chatter organization	Small, 29.0	25.0

## Content

A file attached to a feed item.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checksum	String	MD5 checksum for the file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
contentHub Repository	Files Connect Repository	The external data source associated with this file, or null if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
contentUrl	String	URL of the content for links and Google docs.	Small, 36.0	36.0
description	String	Description of the attachment.	Small, 36.0	36.0
downloadUrl	String	URL to the content.	Small, 36.0	36.0

#### Chatter REST API Response Bodies

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
external DocumentUrl	String	The external URL this file points to, or null if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
fileSize	String	Size of the file in bytes. If size can't be determined, returns unknown.	Small, 36.0	36.0
fileType	String	Type of file, such as PDF.	Small, 36.0	36.0
hasPdfPreview	Boolean	true if the file has a PDF preview available, false otherwise.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
id	String	18-character ID of the content.	Small, 36.0	36.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync.	Small, 36.0	36.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
renditionUrl	String	URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 36.0	36.0
renditionUrl 240By180	String	URL to the 240 x 180 pixel rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 36.0	36.0
renditionUrl 720By480	String	URL to the 720 x 480 pixel rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repositoryFile Id	String	The ID of the file in the external repository, or null if the file isn't external.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repositoryFile Url	String	The URL of the Chatter REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or null if this file doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sharingOption	String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	Medium, 36.0	36.0
textPreview	String	Text preview of the file if available; null otherwise.	Big, 36.0	36.0
thumb120By90 RenditionStatus	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values:</li> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>	Medium, 36.0	36.0
thumb240By180 RenditionStatus	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values:</li> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>	Medium, 36.0	36.0
thumb720By480 RenditionStatus	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values:</li> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>	Medium, 36.0	36.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
versionId	String	Version ID of the file.	Medium, 36.0	36.0

Files Capability

## **Content Capability**

If a comment has this capability, it has a file attachment.

For files attached to a feed post (instead of a comment) in version 36.0 and later, use Files Capability.

If content is deleted from a feed element after it's posted or if the access to the content is changed to private, the Content Capability exists, however most of its properties are null.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checksum	String	MD5 checksum for the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contentHub Repository	Files Connect Repository	The external data source associated with this file, or null if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contentUrl	String	URL of the content for links and Google docs.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	Description of the attachment.	Small, 32.0	32.0
downloadUrl	String	URL to the content.	Small, 32.0	32.0
external DocumentUrl	String	The external URL this file points to, or null if it does not point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
fileSize	String	Size of the file in bytes. If size cannot be determined, returns Unknown.	Small, 32.0	32.0
fileType	String	Type of file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
hasPdfPreview	Boolean	true if the file has a PDF preview available, false otherwise.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
id	String	18-character ID of the content.	Small, 32.0	32.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Small, 32.0	32.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
renditionUrl	String	URL to the rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.	Small, 32.0	32.0
renditionUrl 240By180	String	URL to the 240x180 size rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.	Small, 32.0	32.0
renditionUrl 720By480	String	URL to the 720x480 size rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.	Small, 32.0	32.0
repository FileId	String	The ID of the file in the external repository, or null if the file isn't external.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repository FileUrl	String	The URL of the Chatter REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or null if this file doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are:	Medium, 35.0	35.0
		<ul> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> </ul>		
		• Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.		
textPreview	String	Text preview of the file if available, null otherwise. The maximum number of characters is 200.	Big, 32.0	32.0
thumb120By90 RenditionStatus	String	The status of the rendering of the 120x90 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
thumb240By180 RenditionStatus	-	The status of the rendering of the 240x180 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
thumb720By480 RenditionStatus	-	The status of the rendering of the 720x480 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
title	String	Title of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
versionId	String	Version ID of the file.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

## **Conversation Detail**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversationId	String	18-character ID of the conversation	Medium, 29.0	23.0
conversationUrl	String	URL to the conversation detail page	Small, 29.0	23.0
members	User Summary[]	Collection of users participating in this conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
messages	Message Collection	Messages in this conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
read	Boolean	Does the context user have unread messages in this conversation?	Small, 29.0	23.0

# **Conversation Summary**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
latestMessage	Message	The most recent message in this conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
members	User Summary[]	Collection of users participating in the conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
read	Boolean	Does the context user have unread messages in this conversation?	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL to the conversation detail page	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Conversation Summary Collection

# **Conversation Summary Collection**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversations	Conversation Summary[]	Collection of zero or more conversations.	Small, 29.0	23.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of conversations.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page or null if there is no next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of messages, that is, older conversations.	Small, 29.0	23.0

## **Conversation Unread Count**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasMore	Boolean	true if the actual number of unread conversations is greater than 50, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	23.0
unreadCount	Integer	Number of unread conversations, that is, conversations that have unread messages. Is an exact value up to the maximum of 50, and is capped at 50 if the value is greater.	Small, 29.0	23.0

## Custom List Audience Criteria

The criteria for the custom list type of recommendation audience.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
memberCount	Integer	Total number of members in the recommendation audience.	Small, 36.0	36.0
members	User Reference Collection	The members of the recommendation audience.	Big, 36.0	36.0
type	String	CustomList	Small, 36.0	36.0

# Dashboard Component Snapshot

Represents both dashboard component snapshots and alerts you receive when a dashboard component value crosses a threshold.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
componentId	String	18-character ID of the dashboard component.	Small, 32.0	32.0
componentName	String	The dashboard component name.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dashboardBodyText	String	Display this text next to the actor in the feed element.Use this text in place of the default body text.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dashboardId	String	18-character ID of the dashboard.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dashboardName	String	The name of the dashboard.	Small, 32.0	32.0
fullSizeImageUrl	String	The source URL to retrieve the full-size image of a snapshot. Access this URL with OAuth credentials.	Small, 32.0	32.0
lastRefreshDate	Date	ISO-8601 formatted date specifying when this dashboard component was last refreshed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
lastRefreshDate DisplayText	String	Display text for the last refresh date, for example, "Last Refreshed on October 31, 2013."	Small, 32.0	32.0
runningUser	User Summary	The running user of the dashboard at the time the snapshot was posted. This value may be null. Each dashboard has a running user, whose security settings determine which data to display in a dashboard.	Small, 32.0	32.0
thumbnailUrl	String	The source URL to retrieve the thumbnail image of a snapshot. Access this URL with OAuth credentials.	Small, 32.0	32.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability

## Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a dashboard component snapshot. A snapshot is a static image of a dashboard component at a specific point in time.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dashboard Component Snapshot	Dashboard Component Snapshot	The dashboard component snapshot.	Small, 32.0	32.0

## Datacloud Company

The Data.com company record. If you own a company record, you see all the fields. If you don't own the company record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (\*\*\*).

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
active Contacts	Integer	The number of active contacts that the company has.	Small, 32.0	32.0
address	Address	The address of the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
annual Revenue	Double	The amount of money that the company makes in one year.	Small, 32.0	32.0
companyId	String	The unique numerical identifier for the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	The description of the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dunsNumber	String	A randomly generated nine-digit number that's assigned by Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) to identify unique business establishments.	Small, 32.0	32.0
industry	String	A description for the area of focus in which the company does business.	Small, 32.0	32.0
isInactive	Boolean	Whether the company information is no longer accurate (true) or the company information is up-to-date (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0
is0wned	Boolean	Whether the company has been purchased by you or your organization (true) or not (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0
naicsCode	String	North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes were created to provide details about a business's service orientation. The code descriptions are focused on what a business does.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
naics Description	String	A description of the NAICS classification.	Small, 32.0	32.0
name	String	The company's name.	Small, 32.0	32.0
numberOf Employees	Integer	The number of employees who are working for the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
ownership	String	The type of ownership of the company:	Small, 32.0	32.0
		Public		
		Private		
		Government		
		• Other		
phoneNumbers	Phone Number[]	A numerical string that contains a corporate telephone number for the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
sic	String	Standard Industrial Codes (SIC) is a numbering convention that indicates what type of service a business provides.	Small, 32.0	32.0
sic Description	String	A description of the SIC classification.	Small, 32.0	32.0
site	String	The type of location of the company, such as "Headquarters."	Small, 32.0	32.0
tickerSymbol	String	The symbol that uniquely identifies companies that are traded on public stock exchanges.	Small, 32.0	32.0
tradeStyle	String	The symbol that uniquely identifies companies that are traded on public stock exchanges.	Small, 32.0	32.0
updatedDate	Date	The date when the information was last updated for this company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
website	String	The URL to the company's website.	Small, 32.0	32.0
yearStarted	String	The year when the company was founded.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Datacloud Company Collection

# Datacloud Company Collection

Purchase details for all companies that were purchased for a specific order.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
companies	Datacloud Company[]	A list of all companies for a specific order.	Small, 32.0	32.0
current PageUrl	String	The URL to the current page of companies.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	The URL to the next page of companies. If there isn't a next page, value is null.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previous PageUrl	String	The URL to the previous page of companies. The value is null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
total	Integer	Number of companies in the order. Users can set how many companies are displayed on a page. The default page size is 25.	Small, 32.0	32.0

## **Datacloud Contact**

Information about Data.com contacts. If you own a contact, you see all the fields. If you don't own the contact record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (\*\*\*).

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
address	Address	A postal address for the company where this contacts works.	Small, 32.0	32.0
companyId	String	The unique numerical identifier for the company at which the contact works.	Small, 32.0	32.0
companyName	String	The name of the company at which the contact works.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contactId	String	The unique numerical identifier for a contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
department	String	The name of the department to which the contact is assigned.	Small, 32.0	32.0
email	String	An email address for this contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
firstName	String	The first name of a contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
isInactive	Boolean	A true or false response. True means that the record is no longer active. False means that the contact is still valid and active.	Small, 32.0	32.0
isOwned	Boolean	Specifies whether your organization owns this contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
lastName	String	The last name of a contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
level	String	A human resource label designating a person's level in the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
phoneNumbers	Phone Number[]	A numerical string that contains the direct-dial phone number for the contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	The job title for a contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
updatedDate	Date	The date when the information for this contacts was updated.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Datacloud Contact Collection

## **Datacloud Contact Collection**

Purchase details for all contacts that were purchased for a specific order.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contacts	Datacloud Contact []	A list of all the contacts for a specific <i>orderId</i> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
current PageUrl	String	The current page of contacts.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	The URL to the next page of contacts. If there's only one page of contacts, the value is null.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previous PageUrl	String	The URL to the previous page of contacts. The value is null when there's only one page of contacts.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
total	Integer	Number of contacts that are associated with this order. The total number of contacts can be greater than the number of contacts that are displayed on a single page.	Small, 32.0	32.0

# Datacloud Import

Represents the Data.com contact import response.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
duplicatesSkippedCount	Integer	The number of duplicate records blocked from being added.	Small, 36.0	35.0
errorCount	Integer	The number of errors generated for this response.	Small, 36.0	35.0
errorMessageDescriptionUrl	String	The URL to the error message for this response.	Small, 36.0	35.0
importStatus	Datacloud Import Status[]	The status of this response.	Small, 36.0	35.0
orgAllowsDuplicates	Boolean	Indicates whether duplicate rules are turned on for the organization. True means that the organization accepts duplicate records, and false means the organization blocks duplicate records.	Small, 36.0	35.0
successCount	Integer	The number of contacts successfully added to the organization.	Small, 36.0	35.0

## Datacloud Import Status

Represents the status for each contactId for this request.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
datacloudId	String	The contact's ID. Each contactId is a unique numeric value.	Small, 36.0	35.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
importStatus	String	The import status for each contact listed in the request. Values are:	Small, 36.0	35.0
		• Duplicate		
		• Error		
		• Success		

Datacloud Import

### Datacloud Order

Information about the Data.com records that you purchased and details of the purchase.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
entityUrl	String	A URL to a list of purchased records for a specific order.	Small, 32.0	32.0
id	String	The orderId that identifies a specific order.	Small, 32.0	32.0
purchaseCount	Integer	The number of records that were purchased for this order.	Small, 32.0	32.0
purchaseDate	Date	The date when records were purchased.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	A URL for the order information for a specific order.	Small, 32.0	32.0

## Datacloud Purchase Usage

Information about the Data.com purchase usage for an organization. Shows the credits that are used and available for Monthly and Listpool users.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
listpool CreditsAvailable	Integer	Listpool credits that are available for all users in the Listpool group.	Small, 32.0	32.0
listpool CreditsUsed	Integer	Listpool credits that were used by all the users in the Listpool group.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
monthlyCredits Available	Integer	Monthly credits that are assigned to a specific user.	Small, 32.0	32.0
monthlyCredits Used	Integer	Monthly credits that were used by a specific user.	Small, 32.0	32.0

## **Digest Job**

Represents a successfully enqueued API digest job request.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
period	String	Specifies the period of time that is included in a Chatter email digest. Values are:	Small, 37.0	37.0
		<ul> <li>DailyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>WeeklyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.</li> </ul>		

# Edit Capability

If a feed element or comment has this capability, it can be edited by users who have permission.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isEdit Restricted	Boolean	Specifies whether editing this feed element or comment is restricted. If true, the context user can't edit this feed element or comment. If false, the context user may or may not have permission to edit this feed element or comment. To determine if a feed element or comment is editable by the context user, use the Feed Elements, Editability or Comment Capability, Editability resource.	Small, 34.0	34.0
isEditable ByMeUrl	String	The URL to check if the context user is able to edit this feed element or comment.	Medium, 34.0	34.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastEditedBy	User Detail	Who last edited this feed element or comment.	Small, 34.0	34.0
lastEditedDate	Date	The most recent edit date of this feed element or comment.	Small, 34.0	34.0
latestRevision	Integer	The most recent revision of this feed element or comment.	Small, 34.0	34.0
relativeLast EditedDate	String	Relative last edited date, for example, "2h ago."	Small, 34.0	34.0

## **Email Address**

An email address for an email message sent from a case record in Case Feed.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
displayName	String	Display name for an email address	Small, 29.0	29.0
emailAddress	String	Email address	Small, 29.0	29.0
relatedRecord	Record Summary	The summary of a related record, for example, a contact or user summary.	Small, 36.0	36.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Email Message Capability

## **Email Attachment**

An email attachment in an email message.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attachment	Record Summary	Record summary of the attachment.	Small, 36.0	36.0
contentType	String	Type of attachment.	Small, 36.0	36.0
fileName	String	Name of the attachment.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

Email Message Capability

# Email Message Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has an email message from a case.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attachments	Email Attachment[]	The attachments in the email message.	Big, 36.0	36.0
bccAddresses	Email Address[]	The BCC addresses for the email message.	Small, 36.0	36.0
body	String	The body of the email message.	Big, 36.0	36.0
ccAddresses	Email Address[]	The CC addresses for the email message.	Small, 36.0	36.0
direction	String	<ul> <li>The direction of the email message. Values are:</li> <li>Inbound—An inbound message (sent by a customer).</li> <li>Outbound—An outbound message (sent to a customer by a support agent).</li> </ul>	Small, 32.0	32.0
emailMessageId	String	The ID of the email message.	Small, 32.0	32.0
fromAddress	Email Address	The From address for the email message.	Small, 36.0	36.0
isRichText	Boolean	Indicates whether the body of the email message is in rich text format.	Small, 36.0	36.0
subject	String	The subject of the email message.	Small, 32.0	32.0
textBody	String	The body of the email message.  Important: In version 36.0 and later, use the body property.	Big, 32.0	32.0-35.0
toAddresses	Email Address[]	The To addresses of the email message.	Small, 32.0	32.0
totalAttachments	Integer	The total number of attachments in the email message.	Small, 38.0	38.0

## Enhanced Link Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a link that may contain supplemental information like an icon, a title, and a description.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	A description with a 500 character limit.	Small, 32.0	32.0
icon	lcon	A icon.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
linkRecordId	String	A ID associated with the link if the link URL refers to a Salesforce record.	Small, 32.0	32.0
linkUrl	String	A link URL to a detail page if available content can't display inline.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	A title to a detail page.	Small, 32.0	32.0

#### Environment Hub My Domain Validation

Results from an attempt to validate a My Domain value.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
validationError	String	A validation error for a proposed domain. One of these values:	Small, 36.0	36.0
		• Duplicate—The proposed domain is already in use.		
		<ul> <li>Invalid—The proposed domain is not a valid CNAME.</li> </ul>		
		• Valid—The proposed domain is valid.		

SEE ALSO:

Environment Hub My Domain Validation

#### Environment Hub OAuth URL

An OAuth URL that initiates the workflow to connect an org to an Environment Hub.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
oauthUrl	String	The generated URL.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator

## Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

The results from validation of the input parameters used to create an Environment Hub member org.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorMessage	String	If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the error string.	Small, 36.0	36.0
orgEdition	String	If the parameters were valid, this property contains the edition of the member org.	Small, 36.0	36.0
trialMaxLengthDays	Integer	If the parameters were valid, this property contains the trial length of the member org.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

## Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation

Results from validating a potential SSO user mapping between a user in an Environment Hub and a user in a hub member org.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorFieldNames	String[]	If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the names of fields with errors.	Small, 36.0	36.0
errorMessage	String	If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the error string.	Small, 36.0	36.0
hubUserId	String	The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.	Small, 36.0	36.0
memberUsername	String	The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.	Small, 36.0	36.0
userMappingId	String	The ID of the new SSO user mapping.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator

#### Error Message

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
errorCode	String	An error code with information about the error, for example, INSUFFICIENT_PRIVILEGES	Small, 29.0	23.0
message	String	Description of error	Small, 29.0	23.0

# Error with Output

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
message	String	Description of the error	Small, 29.0	27.0
output	Any response body	The response body described in the requested resource. For example, if a successful request returns a Like response body but an error triggers the Error with Output response body, the value of the output property is a Like response body.	Small, 29.0	27.0

# **Explanation Details**

Represents a detailed explanation for some recommendations.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
data	Various	More information about the recommendation. The value of the type property determines what is returned.	Small, 29.0	24.0
		• UserFollowsSameUsers—people that both the user and recommended person are following. See User Summary.		
		• GroupMembersFollowed—people that the user is following and that are members of the recommended group. See User Summary.		
		• UserViewingSameRecords—records that the user and the recommended person have recently viewed. See Record Summary.		
		• RecordParentOfFollowed—records that the user is following and that are child records of the recommended record. See Record Summary.		
summary	String	Summary explanation for recommendation.	Small, 29.0	24.0
type	String	Indicates the reason for the recommendation. <ul> <li>ArticleViewedTogether—Articles often</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	24.0
		viewed together with the article that the context user just viewed.		
		<ul> <li>ArticleViewedTogetherWithViewers—Articles often viewed together with other records that the context user views.</li> </ul>		
		• Custom—Custom recommendations.		

<ul> <li>FilePopular—Files with many followers or views.</li> <li>FileViewedTogether—Files often viewed at the same time as other files that the context user views.</li> <li>FollowedTogetherWithFollowees—Users often followed together with other records that the context user follows.</li> <li>GroupMembersFollowed—Groups with members that the context user follows.</li> <li>GroupNew—Recently created groups.</li> <li>GroupPopular—Groups with many active members.</li> <li>ItemViewedTogether—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>PopularApp—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.</li> <li>RecordParentOfFollowed—Parent records</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>at the same time as other files that the context user views.</li> <li>FollowedTogetherWithFollowees—Users often followed together with other records that the context user follows.</li> <li>GroupMembersFollowed—Groups with members that the context user follows.</li> <li>GroupNew—Recently created groups.</li> <li>GroupPopular—Groups with many active members.</li> <li>ItemViewedTogether—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>PopularApp—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>often followed together with other records that the context user follows.</li> <li>GroupMembersFollowed—Groups with members that the context user follows.</li> <li>GroupNew—Recently created groups.</li> <li>GroupPopular—Groups with many active members.</li> <li>ItemViewedTogether—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>PopularApp—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>members that the context user follows.</li> <li>GroupNew—Recently created groups.</li> <li>GroupPopular—Groups with many active members.</li> <li>ItemViewedTogether—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>PopularApp—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>GroupPopular—Groups with many active members.</li> <li>ItemViewedTogether—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>PopularApp—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>members.</li> <li>ItemViewedTogether—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>PopularApp—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> <li>PopularApp—Applications that are popular.</li> <li>RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.</li> </ul>	
context user.	
RecordParentOfFollowed—Parentrecords	
of records that the context user follows.	
<ul> <li>RecordViewed—Records that the context user recently viewed.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>TopicFollowedTogether—Topics often followed together with the record that the context user just followed.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>TopicFollowedTogetherWithFollowees—Topics often followed together with other records that the context user follows.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>TopicPopularFollowed—Topics with many followers.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>TopicPopularLiked—Topics on posts that have many likes.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>UserDirectReport—Users who report to the context user.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>UserFollowedTogether—Users often followed together with the record that the context user just followed.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>UserFollowsSameUsers—Users who follow the same users as the context user.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>UserManager—The context user's manager.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>UserNew—Recently created users.</li> </ul>	

631

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<ul> <li>UserPeer—Users who report to the same manager as the context user.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UserPopular—Users with many followers.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UserViewingSameRecords—Users who view the same records as the context user.</li> </ul>		

# **Explanation Summary**

Represents a summary explanation for a recommendation.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
detailsUrl	String	URL for explanation details or null if the recommendation doesn't have a detailed explanation.	Small, 29.0	24.0
summary	String	Summary explanation for recommendation.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
type	String	Indicates the reason for the recommendation. <ul> <li>ArticleViewedTogether—Articles often</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	24.0
		viewed together with the article that the context user just viewed.		
		<ul> <li>ArticleViewedTogetherWithViewers—Articles often viewed together with other records that the context user views.</li> </ul>		
		Custom—Custom recommendations.		
		<ul> <li>FilePopular—Files with many followers or views.</li> </ul>		
		• FileViewedTogether—Files often viewed at the same time as other files that the context user views.		
		• FollowedTogetherWithFollowees—Users often followed together with other records that the context user follows.		
		<ul> <li>GroupMembersFollowed—Groups with members that the context user follows.</li> </ul>		
		GroupNew—Recently created groups.		
		<ul> <li>GroupPopular—Groups with many active members.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>ItemViewedTogether—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views.</li> </ul>		
		• PopularApp—Applications that are popular.		
		• RecordOwned—Records that are owned by the context user.		
		• RecordParentOfFollowed—Parent records of records that the context user follows.		
		• RecordViewed—Records that the context user recently viewed.		
		• TopicFollowedTogether—Topics often followed together with the record that the context user just followed.		
		• TopicFollowedTogetherWithFollowees—Topics often followed together with other records that the context user follows.		
		• TopicPopularFollowed—Topics with many followers.		
		• TopicPopularLiked—Topics on posts that have many likes.		
		<ul> <li>UserDirectReport—Users who report to</li> </ul>		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		the context user.		
		<ul> <li>UserFollowedTogether—Users often followed together with the record that the context user just followed.</li> </ul>	:	
		<ul> <li>UserFollowsSameUsers—Users who follow the same users as the context user.</li> </ul>	,	
		<ul> <li>UserManager—The context user's manager.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UserNew—Recently created users.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UserPeer—Users who report to the same manager as the context user.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UserPopular—Users with many followers.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UserViewingSameRecords—Users who view the same records as the context user.</li> </ul>		

Non-Entity Recommendation

# External File Permission Information

External file permissions information.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
external FilePermission Types	Files Connect Permission Type[]	The available permission types for the parent folder of the external file, or null for non-external files or when includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo is false.	Small, 35.0	35.0
external FilePermissions Failure	Boolean	true if the retrieval of external file information failed or if includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo is false; false otherwise.	Small, 35.0	35.0
external FilePermissions InfoFailureReason		A failure explanation, if includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo is true and there was a failure; null otherwise.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
external FileSharing	String	Specifies the current sharing status for the external file. Values are:	Small, 35.0	35.0
Status		<ul> <li>DomainSharing—File is shared with the domain.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PrivateSharing—File is private or shared only with individuals.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PublicSharing—File is publicly shared.</li> </ul>		
		Value is null for non-external files or when includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo is false.		
repositoryPublic Groups	Repository Group Summary[]	The available public groups in the external repository or null for non-external files or when includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo is false.	Small, 35.0	35.0

File Summary

Repository File Summary

#### Favorite

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
community	Reference	Information about the community. Returns null if favorite exists in default community or communities aren't enabled.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
createdBy	User Summary	Information about the original creator of the favorite	Medium, 29.0	24.0
feedUrl	String	URL to the feed item for this favorite	Small, 29.0	24.0
id	String	18-character ID of the favorite	Small, 29.0	24.0
lastViewDate	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Medium, 29.0	24.0
name	String	Name of the favorite	Small, 29.0	24.0
searchText	String	If the favorite is from a search, contains the search text, if not, contains null.	Medium, 29.0	24.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
target	Reference	A reference to the topic if applicable, null otherwise	Small, 29.0	28.0
type	String	One of the following values:	Small, 29.0	24.0
		• ListView		
		• Search		
		• Topic		
url	String	URL to this favorite	Small, 29.0	24.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user who saved this favorite	Medium, 29.0	24.0

Favorites Page

Feed Directory

# Favorites Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
favorites	Favorite[]	Collection of one or more favorites	Small, 29.0	24.0
total	Integer	Total number of favorites	Small, 29.0	24.0

#### Features

Features that are available to the context user. If a feature is disabled, the resources associated with that feature are unavailable and some feature-related properties on objects are set to null.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityReminder NotificationsFnabled		Reserved for future use.	Small, 37.0	37.0
chatter	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter is enabled for an organization or not	Small, 29.0	27.0
chatterActivity	Boolean	Specifies whether the user details include information about Chatter activity	Small, 29.0	24.0
chatterAnswers	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter Answers is enabled	Small, 29.0	29.0
chatter GlobalInfluence	Boolean	Specifies whether the user details include global Chatter activity	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
chatter GroupRecords	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter groups can have records associated with them	Small, 33.0	33.0
chatter GroupRecord Sharing	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter records are implicitly shared among group members when records are added to groups	Small, 33.0	33.0
chatter Messages	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter messages are enabled for the organization	Small, 29.0	24.0
chatterTopics	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter topics are enabled	Small, 29.0	28.0
communities Enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether Salesforce Communities is enabled	Small, 31.0	31.0
community Moderation	Boolean	Specifies whether community moderation is enabled for this organization	Small, 29.0	29.0
community Reputation	Boolean	Specifies whether reputation is enabled for communities in this organization.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dashboard Component Snapshots	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can post dashboard component snapshots	Small, 29.0	24.0
defaultCurrency IsoCode	String	The ISO code of the default currency. Applicable only when multiCurrency is false.	Small, 29.0	28.0
feedPolling	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 29.0	24.0
files	Boolean	Specifies whether files can act as resources for Chatter REST API	Small, 29.0	24.0
filesOnComments	Boolean	Specifies whether files can be attached to comments	Small, 29.0	24.0
groupsCanFollow	Boolean	Reserved for future use	Small, 29.0	28.0-29.0
ideas	Boolean	Specifies whether Ideas is enabled	Small, 29.0	29.0
managedTopics Enabled	Boolean	Indicates access to the community home feed and the managed topic feed	Small, 32.0	32.0
maxFiles PerFeedItem	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of files that can be added to a feed item.	Small, 36.0	36.0
mobile Notifications Enabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use	Small, 29.0	29.0
multiCurrency	Boolean	Indicates whether the user's organization uses multiple currencies (true) or not (false). When false, the defaultCurrencyIsoCode indicates the ISO code of the default currency.	Small, 29.0	28.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
offlineEditEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the offline object permissions are enabled for Salesforce1 downloadable app mobile clients.	Small, 37.0	37.0
publisherActions	Boolean	Indicates whether actions in the publisher are enabled	Small, 29.0	28.0
storeData OnDevices Enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether the Salesforce1 downloadable apps can use secure, persistent storage on mobile devices to cache data.	Small, 30.0	30.0
trendingTopics	Boolean	Specifies whether trending topics are enabled	Small, 29.0	24.0
viralInvites Allowed	Boolean	Specifies whether existing Chatter users can invite people in their company to use Chatter	Small, 29.0	24.0
wave	Boolean	Indicates whether Wave is enabled	Small, 36.0	36.0

Connect Resources

Organization

#### Feed

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedElement PostUrl	String	URL for posting feed elements to this subject When returned by a request that includes the HTTP header X-Connect-Bearer-Urls: true, the URL includes a bearer token. Use this bearer token URL to make POST requests.	Small, 31.0	31.0
feedElementsUrl	String	URL of feed elements	Small, 31.0	31.0
feedItemsUrl	String	URL of feed items	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
isModifiedUrl	String	A News Feed Is-Modified resource with a since request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns null if feed is not a news feed.	Small, 29.0	23.0
		() Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
respectsMute	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed respects the mute feature. If true, the feed shows the ability to mute or unmute	Small, 35.0	35.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
		each element, depending on the value of isMutedByMe; null if the mute feature is disabled for the organization.		

# Feed Directory

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
favorites	Favorite[]	Collection of favorites that the context user has saved.	Small, 29.0	24.0
feeds	Feed Directory Item[]	Collection of feed directory items that the context user is allowed to view	Small, 29.0	23.0

# Feed Directory Item

The definition of a feed.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedElementsUrl	String	URL to the resource of the feed elements for a specific feed. For example:	Small, 31.0	31.0
		/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements		
feedItemsUrl	String	URL to the resource of the feed items for a specific feed. For example:	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
		/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements		
feedType	String	The feed type. One of these values:	Big, 30.0	30.0
		<ul> <li>Bookmarks—Contains all feed items saved as bookmarks by the context user.</li> </ul>		
		• Company—Contains all feed items except feed items of type TrackedChange. To see the feed item, the user must have sharing access to its parent.		
		• Files—Contains all feed items that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.		
		<ul> <li>Filter—Contains the news feed filtered to contain feed items whose parent is a specified object type.</li> </ul>		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
		<ul> <li>Groups—Contains all feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.</li> <li>Home—Contains all feed items associated with any managed topic in a community.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Moderation—Contains all feed items that have been flagged for moderation. The Communities Moderation feed is available only to users with "Moderate Community Feeds" permissions.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Mute—Contains all feed items that the context user muted.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>News—Contains all updates for people the context user follows, groups the user is a member of, and files and records the user is following. Also contains all updates for records whose parent is the context user and every feed item and comment that mentions the context user or that mentions a group the context user is a member of.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>People—Contains all feed items posted by all people the context user follows.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Record—Contains all feed items whose parent is a specified record, which could be a group, user, object, file, or any other standard or custom object. When the record is a group, the feed also contains feed items that mention the group. When the record is a user, the feed contains only feed items on that user. You can get another user's record feed.</li> </ul>		
		• To—Contains all feed items with mentions of the context user, feed items the context user commented on, and feed items created by the context user that are commented on.		
		<ul> <li>Topics—Contains all feed items that include the specified topic.</li> </ul>		
		• UserProfile—Contains feed items created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed, feed items whose parent is the user, and feed items that @mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can get another user's user profile feed.		
feedUrl	String	URL to the resource of a specific feed. For example:	Small, 29.0	23.0
		<pre>/services/data/v38.0/ chatter/feeds/files/me</pre>		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
keyPrefix	String	For filter feeds, this value is the key prefix associated with the entity type used to filter this feed. All feed items in this feed have a parent whose entity type matches this key prefix value. For non-filter feeds, this value is null.	Big, 30.0	30.0
		A <i>key prefix</i> is the first three characters of a record ID, which specifies the entity type.		
label	String	Name of the feed, such as, Groups, People, Company, and so on	Small, 29.0	23.0

Feed Directory

#### Feed Element Capabilities

A container for all capabilities that can be included with a feed element.

In API version 30.0 and earlier, most feed items can have comments, likes, topics, and so on. In version 31.0 and later, every feed item (and feed element) can have a unique set of *capabilities*. If a capability property exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if the capability property doesn't have a value. For example, if the ChatterLikes capability property exists on a feed element (with or without a value), the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist, it isn't possible to like that feed element. A capability can also contain associated data. For example, the Moderation capability contains data about moderation flags.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
approval	Approval Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it includes information about an approval.	Small, 32.0	32.0
associatedActions	Associated Actions Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has platform actions associated with it.	Small, 31.0	31.0
banner	Banner Capability	If this feed element has this capability, it has a banner motif and style.	Small, 31.0	31.0
bookmarks	Bookmarks Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the context user can bookmark it.	Small, 31.0	31.0
bundle	Generic Bundle Capability or Tracked Change Bundle Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the feed element may be a group of other feed elements condensed into one.	Small, 31.0	31.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canvas	Canvas Capability	lf a feed element has this capability, it renders a canvas app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
caseComment	Case Comment Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a case comment on the case feed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
chatterLikes	Chatter Likes Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the context user can like it. Exposes information about existing likes.	Small, 31.0	31.0
comments	Comments Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the context user can add a comment.	Small, 31.0	31.0
content	Content Capability	If a comment has this capability, it has a file attachment. Most Content Capability properties are null if the content has been deleted from the feed element or if the access has changed to private. Important: In version 36.0 and later, use the files property.	Small, 32.0	32.0–35.0
dashboardComponent Snapshot	Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a dashboard component snapshot. A snapshot is a static image of a dashboard component at a specific point in time.	Small, 32.0	32.0
edit	Edit Capability	If a feed element has this capability, users who have permission can edit it.	Small, 34.0	34.0
emailMessage	Email Message Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has an email message from a case.	Small, 32.0	32.0
enhancedLink	Enhanced Link Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a link that may contain supplemental information like an icon, a title, and a description.	Small, 32.0	32.0
files	Files Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more file attachments.	Small, 36.0	36.0
interactions	Interactions Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has information about user interactions.	Small, 37.0	37.0
link	Link Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a link.	Small, 32.0	32.0
moderation	Moderation Capability	If a feed element has this capability, users in the community can flag the feed element for moderation. This response	Small, 31.0	31.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		body also includes information about the flagged content.		
mute	Mute Capability	If a feed element has this capability, users can mute it.	Small, 35.0	35.0
origin	Origin Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.	Small, 33.0	33.0
poll	Poll Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the feed element can include a poll for voting.	Small, 31.0	31.0
questionAndAnswers	Question and Answers Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a question and comments on the feed element are answers to the question.	Small, 31.0	31.0
recommendations	Recommendations Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a recommendation.	Small, 32.0	32.0
recordSnapshot	Record Snapshot Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it contains all the snapshotted fields of a record for a single create record event.	Small, 32.0	32.0
socialPost	Social Post Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it can interact with a social post on a social network.	Small, 36.0	36.0
status	Status Capability	If a feed post or comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.	Small, 37.0	37.0
topics	Topics Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the context user can add topics to it. Topics help users organize and discover conversations.	Small, 31.0	31.0
trackedChanges	Tracked Changes Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it contains all changes to a record for a single tracked change event.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Feed Item

Generic Feed Element

## Feed Element Page

Container of feed elements with paginated results.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
elements		<ul><li>Collection of feed elements. A feed element can be any of these:</li><li>Generic Feed Element</li><li>Feed Item</li></ul>	Small, 31.0	31.0
isModifiedToken	String	An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this as the value in the <i>since</i> request parameter of the /chatter/feeds/news/me /feed-elements/is-modified resource.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
		Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
isModifiedUrl	String	A Chatter REST API URL with a <i>since</i> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns null if the feed isn't a news feed. Use this URL to poll a news feed for updates.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
		() Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 31.0	31.0
updatesToken	String	Token to use in an <i>updatedSince</i> parameter, or null if not available. An opaque polling token that describes	Big, 31.0	31.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		when a news feed was last modified. Use this token as the value in the <i>updatedSince</i> request parameter of the /chatter/fœds/news/me/fœd-elements resource.		
updatesUrl	String	A resource with the feed elements updated since the feed was refreshed. Value is null if the feed doesn't support updates polling.	Big, 31.0	31.0

Generic Bundle Capability

Tracked Change Bundle Capability

# Feed Entity Is Editable

Indicates whether the context user can edit a feed element or comment.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
areAttachments EditableByMe	Boolean	true if the context user can add and remove attachments on the feed element or comment, false otherwise.	Small, 36.0	36.0
feedEntityUrl	String	URL of the feed element or comment.	Small, 34.0	34.0
isEditableByMe	Boolean	true if the context user can edit the feed element or comment, false otherwise.	Small, 34.0	34.0

## Feed Item

A feed is made up of feed elements. A feed item is a type of feed element.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actor	Depends on parent	<ul> <li>The entity that created the feed item. Values are:</li> <li>Record Summary—if a record (23.0)</li> <li>User Summary—if a user (23.0)</li> <li>Unauthenticated User—if a Chatter customer (24.0)</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
		Note: If the actor is a user, a User Summary response body is returned, not a Record Summary of type user.		
attachment	Depends on type	Depends on the type value of the attachment. Values include:	Medium, 29.0	
		<ul> <li>Approval—Feed Item Attachment: Approval (v27.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		• BasicTemplate—FeedItem Attachment: Basic Template (v27.0-31.0)		
		<ul> <li>Canvas—Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template (v29.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		• CaseComment—Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment (v24.0–31.0)		
		<ul> <li>Content—Feed Item Attachment: Content or null if the content is unavailable (v23.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>DashboardComponent—Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard (v24.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		• EmailMessage—Feed Item Attachment: Email Message (v29.0-31.0)		
		<ul> <li>Link—Feed Item Attachment: Link (v23.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		• Poll—Feed Item Attachment: Poll (v26.0–31.0)		
		<ul> <li>RecordSnapshot—Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot (v29.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>TrackedChange—Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change (v29.0–31.0)</li> </ul>		
		() Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities property.		
oody	Feed Item Body	Information about the feed item.	Small, 29.0	23.0
	In API versions to 28.0, use the /body/text property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 29.0–30.0, use the /preamble/text property as			
		the default case for rendering text. In API versions 31.0 and later, use the /header/text property as the default case for rendering text.		
canShare	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed item can be shared.	Medium, 29.0	27.0
		If a feed item has multiple file attachments and at least one attachment has been deleted or is inaccessible, the feed item can't be shared. The canShare value is incorrectly set to true in these cases.		

#### Chatter REST API Response Bodies

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities	Auxiliary information for the feed element. The feed element's characteristics are made up of these capabilities.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
clientInfo	ClientInfo	Information about the connected app used to authenticate the connection	Medium, 29.0	23.0
comments	Comment Page	Comments for this feed item.	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.comments.page property.		
createdDate	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 29.0	23.0
currentUserLike	Reference	Note: This property is no longer available as of version 24.0. Use the myLike property instead.		23.0-24.0
		A reference to a like object if applicable, null otherwise.		
event	Boolean	true if feed item created due to an event change, false otherwise	Medium, 29.0	23.0
feedElementType	String	Feed elements are the top-level objects that a feed contains. The feed element type describes the characteristics of that feed element. One of these values:	Small, 31.0	31.0
		<ul> <li>Bundle—A container of feed elements. A bundle also has a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>FeedItem—A feed item has a single parent and is scoped to one community or across all communities. A feed item can have capabilities such as bookmarks, canvas, content, comment, link, poll. Feed items have a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Recommendation—A recommendation is a feed element with a recommendations capability. A recommendation suggests records to follow, groups to join, or applications that are helpful to the context user.</li> </ul>		
header	Feed Item Body	The header is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the	Medium, 31.0	31.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		message. If a client doesn't know how to render a feed element type, it should render this text.		
id	String	18-character ID of the feed item	Small, 29.0	23.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	true if the current user has bookmarked this feed item, false otherwise.	Medium, 29.0	24.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkeByOurrentUser property.		
isDelete Restricted	Boolean	Returns true if a feed item cannot be deleted by the context user. If it returns false, possibly the context users can delete the feed item.	Medium, 29.0	25.0
isLikedBy CurrentUser	Boolean	true if the current user has liked this feed item, false otherwise.	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the apabilities.chatterLikes.isLikedByOurrentUser property.		
likes	Like Page	Likes for this feed item,	Medium, 29.0	23.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.chatterLikes.page property.		
likesMessage	Like Message Body	A message body that describes who likes the feed item.	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.chatterLikes.likesMessage property.		
modifiedDate	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 29.0	23.0
moderationFlags	Moderation Flags	Flags for this feed item. Community moderators can view and take action on flagged items.	Big, 29.0	29.0–31.0
		If the communityModeration property of the Features response body is false, this property is null.		
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.moderation.moderationFlags property.		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
myLike	Reference	If the context user has liked the comment, this property is a reference to the specific like, null otherwise.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
		capabilities.chatterLikes.myLike property.		
originalFeedItem	Reference	A reference to the original feed item if this feed item is a shared feed item, null otherwise	Small, 29.0	24.0
originalFeed ItemActor	Depends on type	<ul> <li>Value depends on type of original feed item. Values are:</li> <li>Record Summary–if original feed item is a record</li> <li>User Summary–if original feed item is a user</li> <li>Unauthenticated User—if original feed item is from a Chatter customer</li> <li>null if this feed item is not a shared feed item</li> </ul>	Medium, 29.0	24.0
parent	Depends on type	<ul> <li>Value depends on type of parent. Values are:</li> <li>File Summary–if parent is a file</li> <li>Group–if parent is a group</li> <li>Record Summary–if parent is a record</li> <li>User Summary–if parent is a user</li> <li>Note: If the parent is a user, a User Summary response body is returned, not a Record Summary of type user. The same applies for both groups and files.</li> </ul>	Medium, 29.0	23.0
photoUrl	String	URL of the photo associated with the feed item	Medium, 29.0	23.0
preamble	Feed Item Preamble Message Body	The preamble is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message, for example, "App Builders - Pam Jones".	Medium, 29.0	27.0-30.0
		In API versions to 28.0, use the /body/text property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 29.0–30.0, use the /preamble/text property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 31.0 and later, use the /header/text property as the default case for rendering text.		
relative CreatedDate	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 29.0	28.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
topics	Feed Item Topics	Topics for this feed item.	Medium, 29.0	28.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities.topics.items property.		
type	String	The type property always returns all types, regardless of API version. However, not all types are valid with all API versions.	Small, 29.0	23.0
		() Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities property to determine what can be done with a feed item. See Capabilities.		
		Values are:		
		<ul> <li>ActivityEvent—Feed item generated in Case Feed when an event or task associated with a parent record with a feed enabled is created or updated.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>AdvancedTextPost—A feed item with advanced text formatting, such as a group announcement post.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>ApprovalPost—Feed item with an approval capability. Approvers can act on the feed item parent.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>AttachArticleEvent—Feed item generated when an article is attached to a case in Case Feed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>BasicTemplateFeedItem—Feeditem with an enhanced link capability.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CallLogPost—Feed item generated when a call log is saved to a case in Case Feed.</li> </ul>		
		• CanvasPost—Feed item generated by a canvas app in the publisher or from Chatter REST API or Chatter in Apex. The post itself is a link to a canvas app.		
		<ul> <li>CaseCommentPost—Feed item generated when a case comment is saved in Case Feed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>ChangeStatusPost—Feed item generated when the status of a case is changed in Case Feed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>ChatTranscriptionPost—Feed item generated in Case Feed when a Live Agent chat transcript is saved to a case.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CollaborationGroupCreated—Feed item generated when a new public group is created. Contains a link to the new group.</li> </ul>		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
		<ul> <li>CollaborationGroupUnarchived—Deprecated Feed item generated when an archived group is activated.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>ContentPost—Feed item with a content capability.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CreateRecordEvent—Feed item that describes a record created in the publisher.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>DashboardComponentAlert—Feed item with a dashboard alert.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>DashboardComponentSnapshot—Feed item with a dashboard component snapshot capability.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>EmailMessageEvent—Feed item generated when an email is sent from a case in Case Feed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>FacebookPost—Deprecated. Feed item generated when a Facebook post is created from a case in Case Feed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>LinkPost—Feed item with a link capability.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>MilestoneEvent—Feed item generated when a case milestone is either completed or reaches a violation status. Contains a link to the case milestone.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PollPost—Feed item with a poll capability.</li> <li>Viewers of the feed item are allowed to vote on the options in the poll.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>ProfileSkillPost—Feed item generated when a skill is added to a user's profile.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>QuestionPost—Feed item generated when a question is asked.</li> </ul>		
		As of API version 33.0, a feed item of this type can have a content capability and a link capability.		
		<ul> <li>ReplyPost—Feed item generated by a Chatter Answers reply.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>RypplePost—Feed item generated when a user posts thanks.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>SocialPost—Feed item generated when a social post is created from a case in Case Feed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>TextPost—Feed item containing text only.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>TrackedChange—Feed item created when one or more fields on a record have been changed</li> </ul>		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• UserStatus—Deprecated. A user's post to their own profile.		
url	String	URL to this feed item	Small, 29.0	23.0
visibility	String	Who can see this feed item. Values are:	Small, 29.0	26.0
		• InternalUsers—If Communities is enabled, only members of the default, internal community can see the feed item.		
		• AllUsers—If Communities is enabled, all members of the community can see the feed item.		

SEE ALSO: Announcement

Feed Item Page

# Feed Item Attachment: Approval

An approval attachment.

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Approval Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The work item ID	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0
process InstanceStepId	String I	The process instance step ID. The associated record represents one step in an approval process.	Small, 30.0	30.0-31.0
status	String	The status of the approval. Values are: Approved Fault Held NoResponse Pending Reassigned Rejected Removed Started	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
postTemplate Fields	Approval Post Template Field[]	Collection of approval post template fields	Small, 29.0	28.0-31.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
type	String	Approval	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0

#### Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Enhanced Link Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Type and Version	Available Version
description	String	An optional description with a 500 character limit	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0
icon	lcon	An optional icon	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0
linkRecordId	String	If linkURL refers to a Salesforce record, linkRecordId contains the ID of the record.	Small, 29.0	28.0-31.0
linkUrl	String	An optional link URL to a detail page if available content can't display inline	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
subtype	String	The subtype associated with the basic template feed item. Value is: • CollaborationGroupCreated	Big, 29.0	27.0 only This property is deprecated in 28.0 and always returns None for clients with older versions.
title	String	An optional title to a detail page	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0
type	String	BasicTemplate	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0

## Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Canvas Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Type and Version	Available Version
description	String	Optional. Description of the canvas app. The maximum length of this field is 500 characters.	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
developerName	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Type and Version	Available Version
height	String	Optional. The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
icon	lcon	The canvas app icon	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
namespacePrefix	String	Optional. The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
parameters	String	Optional. Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. Example: <pre>{'isUpdated'='true'}</pre>	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
		· ····································		
thumbnailUrl	String	Optional. The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
title	String	The title of the link used to call the canvas app	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
type	String	Canvas	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0

#### Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Case Comment Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actorType	String	Specifies the type of user who made the comment. Valid values are:	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>Customer—if a Chattercustomer made the comment</li> </ul>		
		• CustomerService—if a service representative made the comment		
createdBy	User Summary	Information about the user who created the comment	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
createdDate	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
eventType	String	Specifies the event type of a comment in Case Feed One of these values:	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
		• NewInternal—A case comment that has newly been marked Internal Only.		
		<ul> <li>NewPublished—A newly published case comment.</li> </ul>		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<ul> <li>NewPublishedByCustomer—A case comment by a customer that was newly published.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PublishExisting—An existing case comment that was republished.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was republished.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnpublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was unpublished.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>UnpublishExsiting—An existing case comment that was unpublished.</li> </ul>		
		Note: Unfortunately, this typo is in the code, not the documentation. Use this spelling in your code.		
id	String	18-character ID of case comment	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
published	Boolean	Specifies whether the comment has been published	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
text	String	Text of the case comment	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
type	String	CaseComment	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0

## Feed Item Attachment: Content

Description of a feed item content attachment.

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Content Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checkSum	String	MD5 checksum for the file	Small, 29.0	26.0-31.0
contentUrl	String	URL for link files and Google Docs; otherwise the value is null.	Small, 31.0	31.0-31.0
description	String	Description of the attachment	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
downloadUrl	String	File's URL. This value is null if the content is a link or a Google Doc.	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file	Small, 29.0	26.0-31.0
fileSize	String	Size of the file in bytes. If size cannot be determined, returns unknown.	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fileType	String	Type of file	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
hasImagePreview	Boolean	true if the file has a preview image available, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	23.0–29.0
hasPdfPreview	Boolean	true if the file has a PDF preview available, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the content	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Small, 29.0	26.0-31.0
mimeType	String	MIME type content of the file	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
renditionUrl	String	URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 29.0	26.0–31.0
renditionUrl 240By180	String	URL to the 240 x 180 rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 30.0	30.0–31.0
renditionUrl 720By480	String	URL to the 720 x 480 rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 30.0	30.0–31.0
textPreview	String	Text preview of the file if available; null otherwise.	Big, 30.0	30.0-31.0
thumb120By90 RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values:	Medium, 30.0	30.0-31.0
		• Processing—Image is being rendered.		
		• Failed—Rendering process failed.		
		Success—Rendering process was successful.		
		• Na—Rendering is not available for this image.		
thumb240By180 RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values:	Medium, 30.0	30.0-31.0
		• Processing—Image is being rendered.		
		<ul> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> </ul>		
		• Success—Rendering process was successful.		
		• Na—Rendering is not available for this image.		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
thumb720By48 RenditionStatu	9	Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values:	Medium, 30.0	30.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>		
title	String	Title of the file	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
type	String	Content	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0
versionId	String	18-character ID of this version of the content	Medium, 29.0	23.0-31.0

# Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
componentId	String	18-character ID of the component	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
componentName	String	Name of the component. If no name is saved with the component, returns the localized string, "Untitled Component."	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
dashboard BodyText	String	Text that should be displayed next to the actor in the body of a feed item. This is used instead of the default body text. If no text is specified, and there is no default body text, returns null.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
dashboardId	String	18-character ID of the dashboard	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
dashboardName	String	Name of the dashboard	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
fullSize ImageUrl	String	URL of the full-sized dashboard image	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
lastRefresh Date	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z of when this dashboard was last refreshed	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
lastRefreshDate DisplayText	String	The text of the last refresh date to be displayed, such as, "Last refreshed on October 31, 2011."	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
runningUser	User Summary	The user running the dashboard	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0
thumbnailUrl	String	URL of the thumbnail-sized dashboard image	Small, 29.0	24.0-31.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
type	String	DashboardComponent	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0

#### Feed Item Attachment: Email Message

An email message sent from a case record in Case Feed.

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Email Message Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
direction	String	The direction of the email message. One of these values:	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
		<ul> <li>Inbound—An inbound message (sent by a customer).</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Outbound—An outbound message (sent to a customer by a support agent).</li> </ul>		
emailMessageId	String	ID of the email message	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
subject	String	Subject of the email message	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
textBody	String	Body of the email message	Big, 29.0	29.0-31.0
toAddresses	Email Address[]	Collection of addresses to receive the email message	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
type	String	Emailmessage	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0

#### Feed Item Attachment: Link

() Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Link Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
title	String	Description of the link	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
type	String	Link	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0
url	String	URL attached to the feed item (could be external)	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0

### Feed Item Attachment: Poll

() Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Poll Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
choices	Feed Poll Choice[]	Collection of feed poll choices that make up the poll	Small, 29.0	26.0-31.0
myChoiceId	String	18-character ID of the poll choice that the current user has voted for in this poll. Returns null if the current user hasn't voted.	Small, 29.0	26.0-31.0
totalVoteCount	Integer	Total number of votes cast on the feed poll item	Small, 29.0	26.0-31.0
type	String	Poll	Small, 29.0	27.0-31.0

## Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot

() Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Record Snapshot Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
recordView	Record View	A representation of a record.	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
type	String	RecordSnapshot	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0

#### Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Tracked Changes Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
changes	Feed Tracked Change[]	Collection of feed tracked changes.	Small, 29.0	29.0-31.0
type	String	TrackedChange	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0

#### Feed Item Body

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
messageSegments	Segment[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following:	Medium, 29.0	23.0
		Message Segment: Entity Link		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Message Segment: Field Change		
		Message Segment: Field Change Name		
		Message Segment: Field Change Value		
		Message Segment: Hashtag		
		Message Segment: Inline Image (version 35.0 and later)		
		Message Segment: Link		
		Message Segment: Markup Begin (version 35.0 and later)		
		Message Segment: Markup End (version 35.0 and later)		
		Message Segment: Mention		
		Message Segment: More Changes		
		Message Segment: Text		
		The collection of message segments could contain message segment types introduced in later API versions. All message segment types are guaranteed to have text and type properties that are available in version 23.0 and later. If a client encounters an unknown message segment type, it can render the text value as a fallback.		
text	String	Display-ready text of the message. Use this text if you don't want to process the message segments.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Comment

Feed Item

Generic Feed Element

Message

User Status

# Feed Item Page

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Feed Element Page is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of feed items	Medium, 29.0	23.0-31.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isModifiedToken	String	An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this value as the since request parameter of the News Feed Is-Modified resource.	Medium, 29.0	27.0–31.0
		Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
isModifiedUrl	String	A News Feed Is-Modified resource with a since request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns null if feed is not a news feed.	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
		Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
items	Feed Item[]	Collection of one or more feed items	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of feed items	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
updatesToken	String	Token to use in an updatedSince parameter, or null if not available.	Big, 30.0	30.0-31.0
updatesUrl	String	A Chatter REST API resource with a query string containing the value of the updatesToken property. The resource returns the feed items that have been updated since the last request. Use the URL as it is—do not modify it. Property is null if not available.	Big, 30.0	30.0–31.0

# Feed Item Preamble Message Body

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
messageSegments	Segments[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following:	Medium, 29.0	27.0
		Message Segment: Entity Link		
		Message Segment: Link (version 35.0 and later)		
		Message Segment: Text		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
text	String	The preamble is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message, for example, "App Builders - Pam Jones".	Small, 29.0	27.0

Feed Item

## Feed Item Topics

Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, Topics Capability is used.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
canAssignTopics	Boolean	true if a topic can be assigned to the feed item, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	28.0-31.0
topics	Topic[]	Collection of topics	Small, 29.0	28.0-31.0

#### Feed Modified Info

() Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isModified	Boolean	true if a news feed and has been modified since the last time it was polled, false otherwise. Returns null if the feed is not a news feed.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isModifiedToken	String	An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this value as the <i>since</i> request parameter of the News Feed Is-Modified resource.	Small, 29.0	27.0
nextPollUrl	String	A News Feed Is-Modified resource with a since request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns null if feed is not a news feed. Make a request to this resource after making a request to the isModifiedUrl resource in the Feed or Feed Item Page response bodies.	Small, 29.0	23.0

## Feed Poll Choice

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the poll choice	Small, 29.0	26.0
position	Integer	The location in the poll where this poll choice exists. The first poll choice starts at 1.	Small, 29.0	26.0
text	String	Label text associated with the poll choice	Small, 29.0	26.0
voteCount	Integer	Total number of votes for this poll choice	Small, 29.0	26.0
voteCountRatio	Double	The ratio of total number of votes for this poll choice to all votes cast in the poll. Multiply the ratio by 100 to get the percentage of votes cast for this poll choice.	Small, 29.0	26.0

SEE ALSO:

Poll Capability

# Feed Tracked Change

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fieldName	String	The name of the field that was updated.	Small, 29.0	29.0
newValue	String	The new value of the field or <code>null</code> if the field length is long or empty.	Small, 29.0	29.0
oldValue	String	The old value of the field or null if the field length is long or empty.	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

Tracked Change Bundle Capability Tracked Changes Capability

## File Detail

Includes all the File Summary response body with these additional items.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
fileAsset	Asset File	An asset file.	Small, 38.0	38.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
pageCount	Integer	Number of pages for documents that support flash renditions, or the number of slides in a presentation. Returns 0 if the flash rendition fails, or if it isn't supported for the file type.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
topics	Topic Collection	A paged collection of topics that are assigned to the file. Check page attributes to make sure that you get all the assigned topics.	Big, 37.0	37.0

File Summary

#### File Preview

#### A file preview.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
format	String	The format of the preview. Values are:	Small, 35.0	35.0
		<ul> <li>Pdf—Preview format is PDF.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Svg—Preview format is compressed SVG.</li> </ul>		
		• Thumbnail—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG.		
		• ThumbnailBig—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG.		
		<ul> <li>ThumbnailTiny—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.</li> </ul>		
previewUrlCount	Integer	The total number of preview URLs for this preview format.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previewUrls	File Preview URL[]	A list of file preview URLs.	Small, 35.0	35.0
status	String	The availability status of the preview. Values are:	Small, 35.0	35.0
		<ul> <li>Available—Preview is available.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>InProgress—Preview is being processed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>NotAvailable—Preview is unavailable.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>NotScheduled—Generation of the preview isn't scheduled yet.</li> </ul>		

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	The URL for the file preview.	Small, 35.0	35.0

File Preview Collection

Message Segment: Inline Image

## File Preview Collection

A collection of file previews.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fileId	String	ID of the file.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previews	File Preview[]	Previews supported for the file.	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	URL to the current page of file previews.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

### File Preview URL

The URL to a file preview.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
pageNumber	Integer	The preview page number starting from zero, or null for PDFs.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previewUrl	String	The file preview URL.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

File Preview

# File Share Link

Description of a file shared as a link.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
fileViewUrl	String	URL where the file can be viewed and downloaded. This value is also called the file share link.	Small, 30.0	30.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sharingType	String	<ul> <li>The permission level of sharing. Values are:</li> <li>C—Collaborator</li> <li>I—Sharing permission is determined by location. This generally occurs when the sharing permission is not set on the file, but on the library. This value is also used when the context user is the owner of the file.</li> <li>N—No access</li> <li>V—Viewer</li> </ul>	Small, 30.0	30.0

File Shares Page

# File Shares Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL for the current page of file shares	Medium, 29.0	24.0
linkShare	File Share Link	URL of the file share link	Small, 30.0	30.0
shares	Shares[]	Collection of one or more file shares	Small, 29.0	24.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL for the next page of file shares	Small, 29.0	24.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL for the previous page of file shares	Medium, 29.0	24.0

## File Summary

Description of a file.

For all rendition properties, note the following: For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checkSum	String	MD5 checksum for the file	Big, 29.0	26.0
contentSize	Integer	Size of the file in bytes	Small, 29.0	24.0
contentHub Repository	Files Connect Repository	The external data source associated with this file, or null if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
content ModifiedDate	Date	An ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z. File-specific modified date, which is updated only for direct file operations, such as rename. Modifications to the file from outside of Salesforce can update this date.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contentUrl	String	If the file is a link, returns the URL, otherwise the string "null"	Small, 29.0	24.0
description	String	Description of the file	Medium, 29.0	24.0
downloadUrl	String	URL to the file	Small, 29.0	26.0
external DocumentUrl	String	The external URL this file points to, or null if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
external FilePermission Information	External File Permission Information	External file permission information, such as available groups, available permission types, and current sharing status, or null for non-external files or when includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo is false.	Big, 35.0	35.0
flash RenditionStatus	String	Specifies if a flash preview version of the file has been rendered	Big, 29.0	24.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file	Small, 29.0	26.0
fileType	String	Type of file, such as PDF, PowerPoint, and so on	Medium, 29.0	24.0
id	String	18-character ID of the file	Small, 29.0	24.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the file is synced withSalesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	true if the file is a major version; false if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the file	Medium, 29.0	26.0
moderationFlags	Moderation Flags	Flags for this file. Community moderators can view and take action on flagged items.	Big, 30.0	30.0
		If the communityModeration property of the Features response body is false, this property is null.		
modifiedDate	Date	An ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z. Modifications to the file from within Salesforce update this date.	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a file. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
		The icon is not a preview of the file.		
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this file, this contains information about the subscription, otherwise returns null	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Name of the file	Small, 29.0	24.0
origin	String	Specifies the file source. Valid values are:	Big, 29.0	24.0
		Chatter—file came from Chatter		
		Content—file came from content		
		<ul> <li>FileField—file came from a record or other form</li> </ul>		
owner	User Summary	Owner of the file	Small, 29.0	24.0
parentFolder	Reference	A reference to the parent folder.	Small, 29.0	28.0
pdfRendition Status	String	Specifies if a PDF preview version of the file has been rendered	Big, 29.0	24.0
publishStatus	String	The publish status of the file. One of these values:	Small, 29.0	29.0
		• PendingAccess—File is pending publishing.		
		• PrivateAccess—File is private.		
		• PublicAccess—File is public.		
renditionUrl	String	URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
renditionUrl 240By180	String	URL to the 240px by 180px rendition for the file, if available. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
renditionUrl 720By480	String	URL to the 720px by 480px rendition for the file, if available. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Medium, 29.0	29.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
repositoryFile Id	String	The ID of the file in the external repository, or null if the file isn't external.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repositoryFile Url	String	The URL of the Chatter REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or null if this file doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
sharingOption	String	<ul> <li>Sharing option of the file. Values are:</li> <li>Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed.</li> <li>Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.</li> </ul>	Medium, 35.0	35.0
sharingRole	String	<ul> <li>The sharing role of the file. One of these values:</li> <li>Admin—Owner permission, but doesn't own the file.</li> <li>Collaborator—Viewer permission, and can edit, change permissions, and upload a new version of a file.</li> <li>Owner—Collaborator permission, and can make a file private, and delete a file.</li> <li>Viewer—Can view, download, and share a file.</li> <li>WorkspaceManaged—Permission controlled by the library.</li> </ul>	Medium, 29.0	29.0
textPreview	String	Text preview of the file if available; null otherwise.	Big, 30.0	30.0
thumb120By90 RenditionStatus	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values:</li> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	24.0
thumb240By180 RenditionStatus	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values:</li> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	24.0
thumb720By480 RenditionStatus	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values:</li> <li>Processing—Image is being rendered.</li> <li>Failed—Rendering process failed.</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<ul> <li>Success—Rendering process was successful.</li> <li>Na—Rendering is not available for this image.</li> </ul>		
title	String	Title of the file	Small, 29.0	24.0
type	String	ContentDocument	Small, 29.0	24.0
url	String	URL for the file	Small, 29.0	24.0
versionNumber	String	Version number of the file	Medium, 29.0	24.0

File Summary Page Folder Item

## File Summary Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL for the current page of files	Medium, 29.0	24.0
files	File Summary[]	Collection of one or more files	Small, 29.0	24.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL for the next page of files	Small, 29.0	24.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL for the previous page of files	Medium, 29.0	24.0

## **Files Capability**

If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more file attachments.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Content[]	Collection of files.	Small, 36.0	36.0

## Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection

The item types allowed to be created in the repository folder.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
allowedItemTypes		Collection of item types that can be created in the repository folder.	Small, 35.0	35.0

# Files Connect Field Definition

Field definition for the item type.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	String	Label or caption for the field.	Small, 35.0	35.0
isMandatory	Boolean	Specifies whether this field is mandatory for the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
maxLength	Integer	The maximum length of the value of the field.	Small, 35.0	35.0
name	String	Name of the field.	Small, 35.0	35.0
type	String	Specifies the data type of the value of the field. Values are:	Small, 35.0	35.0
		• BooleanType		
		• DateTimeType		
		• DecimalType		
		• HtmlType		
		• IdType		
		• IntegerType		
		• StringType		
		• UriType		
		• XmlType		

SEE ALSO: Files Connect Item Type Detail

# Files Connect Item Type Detail

Detailed information about an item type associated with a repository folder.

The Files Connect Item Type Detail response body includes all the Files Connect Item Type Summary response body and this property.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Files Connect Field Definition[]	A list of fields that can be set for the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0

# Files Connect Item Type Summary

Summary information about an item type associated with a repository folder.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentStream Support	String	Specifies support for content streaming. Values are:	Small, 35.0	35.0
		• ContentStreamAllowed		
		• ContentStreamNotAllowed		
		• ContentStreamRequired		
description	String	Description of the item type.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
displayName	String	Display name of the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
id	String	ID of the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
isVersionable	Boolean	Indicates whether the item type can have versions.	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	URL to the detailed information of the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0

### SEE ALSO:

Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection

# Files Connect Permission

#### A permission.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
directoryEntry	<ul> <li>One of:</li> <li>Repository Group Summary</li> <li>Repository User Summary</li> </ul>	The detailed information of a directory entry.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isUpdatable	Boolean	Specifies whether this permission can be updated.	Small, 35.0	35.0
rights	Repository Permission Type Collection[]	A collection of permission types.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

Files Connect Permission Collection

# Files Connect Permission Collection

A collection of permissions.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
permissions	Files Connect Permission[]	Collection of permissions.	Small, 35.0	35.0

## Files Connect Permission Type

A permission type.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The internal ID of the permission type in the repository.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
label	String	The label as returned by the repository.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

External File Permission Information Repository Permission Type Collection

## Files Connect Provider Type

Information about the files connect provider.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	The localized label of the provider type.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	<ul> <li>The provider type. One of these values:</li> <li>ContentHubBox</li> <li>ContentHubGDrive</li> <li>ContentHubSharepoint</li> <li>ContentHubSharepointOffice365</li> <li>ContentHubSharepointOneDrive</li> <li>SimpleUrl</li> </ul>		32.0

Files Connect Repository

# Files Connect Repository

Information about a files connect repository.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
features	Files Connect Repository Features	The repository features.	Small, 32.0	32.0
id	String	18-character ID of the external data source	Small, 32.0	32.0
label	String	The repository label.	Small, 32.0	32.0
motif	Motif	The motif properties contain URLs for small, medium, and large icons that indicate the Salesforce record type. Common record types are files, users, and groups, but all record types have a set of motif icons. Custom object records use their tab style icon. All icons are available to unauthenticated users so that, for example, you can display the motif icons in an email. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.	Small, 32.0	32.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this record, this contains information about the subscription; otherwise returns null.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
name	String	The repository name.	Small, 32.0	32.0
providerType	Files Connect Provider Type	The repository provider type.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
rootFolderItemsUrl	String	URL to the repository root folder items, or null if the repository does not support browsing.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Type of record, ContentHubRepository.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Chatter REST API resource URL for the files connect repository	Small, 32.0	32.0

Content Content Capability File Summary Files Connect Repository Collection

# Files Connect Repository Collection

A collection of files connect repositories.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
repositories	Files Connect Repository[]	Collection of repositories.	Small, 32.0	32.0

# Files Connect Repository Features

Information about the features of a files connect repository.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canBrowse	Boolean	Specifies whether the repository's folder hierarchy can be browsed (true) or not (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0
canSearch	Boolean	Specifies whether the repository can be searched (true) or not (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0

Files Connect Repository

## Flat Feed

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL for the current page of items	Medium, 29.0	25.0–26.0
items	Flat Feed Item[]	Collection of one or more flat feed items	Small, 29.0	25.0-26.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL for the next page of items	Small, 29.0	25.0-26.0

# Flat Feed Item

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
item	Depends on type	The flat feed item, depending on the value of type. Valid values are:	Small, 29.0	25.0–26.0
		• If type is Comment—Comment		
		<ul> <li>If type is FeedItem—Feed Item</li> </ul>		
type	String	The type of item. Valid values are:	Small, 29.0	25.0-26.0
		• Comment		
		• FeedItem		

# Folder

Description of a folder.

### Chatter REST API Response Bodies

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	Date	An ISO-8601 formatted date string specifying the creation date of the folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
id	String	18-character ID of the folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	true if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; false otherwise.	Small, 33.0	33.0
modifiedDate	Date	An ISO-8601 formatted date string specifying the last modified date of the folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
motif	Motif	A small, medium, and large icon indicating the record's type. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.	Small, 30.0	30.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this record, this property contains information about the subscription; otherwise this property is null.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
name	String	The folder name.	Small, 30.0	30.0
parentFolder	Reference	A reference to the parent folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
path	String	The path to the folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
type	String	Folder	Small, 30.0	30.0
url	String	A Chatter REST API URL to this resource.	Small, 30.0	30.0

### SEE ALSO:

Folder Item

# Folder Item

Description of an item (file or folder) in a folder.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
file	File Summary	A file representation	Small, 30.0	30.0
folder	Folder	A folder representation	Small, 30.0	30.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
type	String	The type of item. Valid values are:	Small, 30.0	30.0
		• File		
		• Folder		

Folder Item Page

# Folder Item Page

A paged collection of Folder Item response bodies.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
items	Folder Item[]	A collection of folder items.	Small, 30.0	30.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 30.0	30.0
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0

# Follower Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL of the current page	Medium, 29.0	23.0
followers	Subscription[]	Collection of one or more subscriptions of those that follow a record	Small, 29.0	23.0
mySubscription	Reference	Note: This field is no longer available as of version 24.0.		23.0-24.0
		If the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns null		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of followers	Small, 29.0	23.0

# Following Counts

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
people	Integer	Number of people the user is following	Small, 29.0	23.0
records	Integer	Number of records the user is following Topics are a type of record that can be followed as of version 29.0.	Small, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of items the user is following	Small, 29.0	23.0

### SEE ALSO:

User Detail

# Following Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page	Medium, 29.0	23.0
following	Subscription[]	Collection of one or more subscriptions	Small, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL of the next page	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL of the previous page	Medium, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of records being followed	Small, 29.0	23.0

# Forecasting Manager

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
firstName	String	First name of the forecast manager at this role.	Small, 36.0	36.0
hierarchyLevel	Integer	Level of this forecasting manager above the forecasting manager requested in the hierarchy tree.	Small, 36.0	36.0
lastName	String	Last name of the forecast manager at this role.	Small, 36.0	36.0
userId	String	User ID of the forecast manager user.	Small, 36.0	36.0
userRoleId	String	ID for the user role object attached to this profile.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Represents a forecast manager, including their level above a specified user in the forecast hierarchy.

#### SEE ALSO:

Forecasting Manager Ancestors

# Forecasting Manager Ancestors

A list of forecast managers.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
ancestors	Forecasting Manager[]	List of parent forecasting managers.	Small, 36.0	36.0
url	String	URL that generated the list of managers.	Small, 36.0	36.0
userRoleId	String	ID for the user role object attached to this profile.	Small, 36.0	36.0

## Forecasting User

A representation of a forecasting user.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
firstName	String	First name of the forecasting user.	Big, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastName	String	Last name of the forecasting user.	Big, 36.0	36.0
userId	String	ID of the forecasting user.	Big, 36.0	36.0

Forecasting User Collection

## Forecasting User Access

Indicates whether the context user has access to view the specified user's forecast.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canAccess	Boolean	The value is true if the context user can access the forecast user, false if they can't.	Small, 36.0	36.0
userId	String	The ID of the user being queried.	Small, 36.0	36.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Forecasting User Access Collection

## Forecasting User Access Collection

A collection of forecast user access representations.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
users	Forecasting User Access[]	A list of accessible forecasting users.	Big, 36.0	36.0

### Forecasting User Collection

A collection of forecasting users whose forecasts the context user can view.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jumpToUsers	Forecasting User[]	A collection of forecasting users that the context user can jump to.	Big, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	The URL that generated the collection of users.	Small, 36.0	36.0

## Generic Bundle Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the feed element may be a group of other feed elements condensed into one.

Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
bundleType	String	Specifies the type of bundle. The value is GenericBundle.	Small, 31.0	31.0
page	Feed Element Page	A collection of feed elements.	Small, 31.0	31.0
totalElements	Integer	The total number of feed elements that this bundle aggregates.	Small, 31.0	31.0

## **Generic Feed Element**

A generic feed element.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
body	Feed Item Body	Information about the feed element.	Small, 22.0	22.0
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities	A container for all capabilities that can be included with a feed element.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
createdDate	Date	An ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 29.0	31.0
feedElementType	String	Feed elements are the top-level objects that a feed contains. The feed element type describes the characteristics of that feed element. One of these values:	Small, 31.0	31.0
		• Bundle—A container of feed elements. A bundle also has a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.		
		• FeedItem—A feed item has a single parent and is scoped to one community		

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
		or across all communities. A feed item can have capabilities such as bookmarks, canvas, content, comment, link, poll. Feed items have a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.		
		• Recommendation—A recommendation is a feed element with a recommendations capability. A recommendation suggests records to follow, groups to join, or applications that are helpful to the context user.		
header	Feed Item Body	The header is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message. If a client doesn't know how to render a feed element type, it should render this text.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
id	String	The ID for a feed element.	Small, 22.0	22.0
modifiedDate	Date	An ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 29.0	31.0
parent	One of these response bodies: File Detail File Summary Group Group Detail Record Summary Record View User Detail User Summary	The parent of the feed element.	Medium, 29.0	28.0
relative CreatedDate	Date	The created date formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, "17m ago" or "Yesterday."	Small, 29.0	31.0
url	String	Chatter REST API URL to this feed element.	Small 20.0	22.0

# Group

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additional Label	String	An additional label for the group, for example, "Archived," "Private," or "Private With Customers." If there isn't an additional label, the value is null.	Small, 30.0	30.0
announcement	Announcement	An announcement for the group.	Big, 31.0	31.0
bannerPhoto	Banner Photo	The banner photo for the group.	Big, 36.0	36.0
canHave ChatterGuests	Boolean	true if this group allows Chatter customers, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	23.0
community	Reference	Information about the community. Returns null if group exists in the default community or communities aren't enabled.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
description	String	Text-only description of the group	Big, 29.0	23.0
emailTo ChatterAddress	String	Group's email address for posting to this group by email. Returns null if Chatter emails and posting to Chatter by email aren't both enabled in your organization.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is archived (true) or not (false).	Big, 29.0	29.0
isAutoArchive Disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group (true) or not (false).	Big, 29.0	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is a broadcast group (true) or not (false). In a broadcast group, only group owners and managers can post to the group.	Big, 36.0	36.0
fileCount	Integer	Number of files posted to this group	Big, 29.0	24.0-27.0
				The fileCount property is in the Group Detail response body.
id	String	18-character ID of the group	Small, 29.0	23.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is archived (true) or not (false).	Big, 29.0	29.0
isAutoArchive Disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group (true) or not (false).	Big, 29.0	29.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastFeed ElementPostDate	Date	Date of the most recent feed element posted to the group	Big, 31.0	31.0
lastFeedItem PostDate	Date	Date of the most recent feed item posted to the group. After API version 30.0, use lastFeedElementPostDate.	Big, 29.0	24.0-30.0
memberCount	Integer	Total number of group members	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a group. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
		The icon is not the group photo.		
myRole	String	<ul> <li>Values are:</li> <li>GroupOwner</li> <li>GroupManager</li> <li>NotAMember</li> <li>NotAMemberPrivateRequested</li> <li>StandardMember</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is a member of this group, this contains information about that subscription, or returns null otherwise	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Name of the group	Small, 29.0	23.0
owner	User Summary	Information about the owner of the group	Medium, 29.0	24.0
photo	Photo	Information about the group photo	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	CollaborationGroup	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	Relative URL string to the group	Small, 29.0	23.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Values are:</li> <li>PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li>PublicAccess—All users within the community can see posts to this group.</li> <li>Unlisted—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0

User Group Page

# Group Chatter Settings

A user's Chatter settings for a specific group.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
emailFrequency	String	The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. One of the following values:	Small, 29.0	27.0
		• EachPost		
		• DailyDigest		
		• WeeklyDigest		
		• Never		
		• UseDefault		
		The value UseDefault uses the user's default global setting defined in User Chatter Settings. In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled once more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.		

# Group Detail

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additional Label	String	An additional label for the group, for example, "Archived," "Private," or "Private With Customers." If there isn't an additional label, the value is null.	Small, 30.0	30.0
announcement	Announcement	The current announcement for this group.	Big, 31.0	31.0
bannerPhoto	Banner Photo	The banner photo for the group.	Big, 36.0	36.0
canHave ChatterGuests	Boolean	true if this group allows Chatter customers, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	23.0
community	Reference	Information about the community. Returns null if group exists in the default community or communities aren't enabled.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
description	String	Text-only description of the group	Big, 29.0	23.0
emailTo ChatterAddress	String	Group's email address for posting to this group by email. Returns null if Chatter emails and posting to Chatter by email aren't both enabled in your organization.	Medium, 30.0	30.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fileCount	Integer	Number of files posted to this group	Big, 29.0	28.0
id	String	18-character ID of the group	Small, 29.0	23.0
information	Group Information	The "Information" section of the group. In the Web UI, this section is above the "Description" section. If the group is private, this section is visible only to members. If the context user is not a member of the group or does not have "Modify All Data" or "View All Data" permission, the value is null.	Big, 29.0	28.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is archived (true) or not (false).	Big, 29.0	29.0
isAutoArchive Disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group (true) or not (false).	Big, 29.0	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is a broadcast group (true) or not (false). In a broadcast group, only group owners and managers can post to the group.	Big, 36.0	36.0
lastFeed ElementPostDate	String	Date of the most recent feed element posted to the group	Big, 31.0	31.0
lastFeed ItemPostDate	String	Date of the most recent feed item posted to the group. After API version 30.0, use lastFeedElementPostDate.	Big, 29.0	24.0–30.0
memberCount	Integer	Total number of group members	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a group. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
		The icon is not the group photo.		
myRole	String	<ul> <li>Values are:</li> <li>GroupOwner</li> <li>GroupManager</li> <li>NotAMember</li> <li>NotAMemberPrivateRequested</li> <li>StandardMember</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is a member of this group, this contains information about that subscription, or returns null otherwise	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Name of the group	Small, 29.0	23.0
owner	User Summary	Information about the owner of the group	Medium, 29.0	24.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
pendingRequests	Integer	The number of pending requests to join a private group. For public groups, the value is null.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
photo	Photo	Information about the group photo	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	CollaborationGroup	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	Relative URL string to the group	Small, 29.0	23.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Values are:</li> <li>PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group.</li> <li>PublicAccess—All users within the community can see posts to this group.</li> <li>Unlisted—Reserved for future use.</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0

Group Page

# **Group Information**

Describes the "Information" section of a group. Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
text	String	The text of the "Information" section of a group	Small, 29.0	28.0
title	String	The title of the "Information" section of a group	Small, 29.0	28.0

SEE ALSO:

Group Detail

### **Group Member**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the group membership	Small, 29.0	23.0
lastFeed AccessDate	Date	The date and time at which the group member last accessed the group feed.	Small, 31.0	31.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
role	String	Values are:	Small, 29.0	23.0
		• GroupOwner		
		• GroupManager		
		• NotAMember		
		<ul> <li>NotAMemberPrivateRequested</li> </ul>		
		• StandardMember		
url	String	URL to this membership	Small, 29.0	23.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user who is subscribed to this group	Small, 29.0	23.0

Group Member Page

# Group Member Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to this page of members	Medium, 29.0	23.0
members	Group Member[]	Collection of group members	Small, 29.0	23.0
myMembership	Reference	If the context user is a member of this group, returns information about that membership, or returns null otherwise	Medium, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of members	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of members	Medium, 29.0	23.0
totalMember Count	Integer	Total number of group members	Small, 29.0	23.0

# Group Membership Request

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	An ISO formatted date string specifying the date of the membership request	Big, 29.0	27.0
id	String	ID for the group membership request object	Small, 29.0	27.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastUpdateDate	String	An ISO formatted date string specifying the last time the request was updated	Small, 29.0	27.0
requestedGroup	Reference	Information about the group the user is requesting to join	Big, 29.0	27.0
responseMessage	String	A message to display to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the status property is Declined.	Big, 29.0	27.0
		The maximum length is 756 characters.		
status	String	The status of the request to join a private group. Values are: Accepted	Small, 29.0	27.0
		• Declined		
		• Pending		
url	String	URL to this group membership request object	Small, 29.0	27.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user requesting membership in a group	Small, 29.0	27.0

Group Membership Request Collection

# Group Membership Request Collection

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
requests	Group Membership Request	Information about all requests to join a private group	Small, 29.0	27.0
total	Integer	The total number of requests to join a private group	Small, 29.0	27.0

### Group Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
currentPageUrl	String	URL to this page of groups	Medium, 29.0	23.0
groups	Group Detail[]	Collection of group details	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of groups	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of groups	Medium, 29.0	23.0

# Group Record

A record associated with a group.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the record associated with the group	Small, 33.0	33.0
record	Record Summary User Summary	Information about the record associated with the group	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the record associated with the group	Small, 33.0	33.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Group Record Page

# Group Record Page

A paginated list of records associated with a group.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
current PageUrl	String	URL to the current page	Medium, 33.0	33.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page. If there is no next page, returns null	Small, 3.0	33.0
previous PageUrl	String	URL to the previous page. If there is no previous page, returns null	Medium, 3.0	33.0
records	Group Record[]	Collection of records associated with a group	Small, 33.0	33.0
totalRecord Count	Integer	Total number of records associated with a group	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
height	Integer	The height of the icon, in pixels	Small, 29.0	27.0
width	Integer	The width of the icon, in pixels	Small, 29.0	27.0
url	String	The URL of the icon. This URL is available to unauthenticated users. The URL doesn't expire.	Small, 29.0	27.0

### lcon

SEE ALSO:

Canvas Capability Enhanced Link Capability

Social Post Capability

# Influence Thresholds

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Description of this influencer category. For example: Active Influencer	Small, 29.0	24.0
threshold	Double	Number expressed as a raw percentile that defines the bottom threshold for this influencer category. For example: 0.25 defines the cutoff for the Active Influencer category, which means it includes users with an influence rank equal to or greater than the 25th percentile (25%) and less than the next highest category threshold.		24.0

# Interactions Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has information about user interactions.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	The number of individual views, likes, and comments on a feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO: Related Question

# Knowledgeable People

Represents a user that is knowledgeable about a specified topic.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isEndorsedByMe	Boolean	Specifies if the knowledgeable user is endorsed for the topic by the context user, true if so, false otherwise	Small, 30.0	30.0
knowledgeableId	String	ID of the knowledgeable record	Small, 30.0	30.0
numEndorsements	Integer	Number of endorsements received by the knowledgeable user for the topic	Medium, 30.0	30.0
reasons	String	Specifies the reasons why the user is considered knowledgeable about the topic. Valid values are:	Medium, 30.0	30.0
		• Influential—User was mentioned in posts or in comments on posts with the topic or received likes on comments on posts with the topic.		
		• Endorsed—User received endorsement from another user for the topic.		
user	User Summary	User that is knowledgeable about the topic	Small, 30.0	30.0

### SEE ALSO:

Knowledgeable People Collection

# Knowledgeable People Collection

A collection of knowledgeable people response bodies.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
knowledgeableUsers	Knowledgeable People[]	Collection of knowledgeable people response bodies	Small, 30.0	30.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 30.0	30.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0

# Knowledge Article Version

A knowledge article version.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
articleType	String	Type of the knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0
id	String	ID of the knowledge article version.	Small, 36.0	36.0
knowledge ArticleId	String	ID of the corresponding knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0
lastPublished Date	Date	Last published date of the knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0
summary	String	Summary of the knowledge article contents.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
title	String	Title of the knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0
urlName	String	URL name of the knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article Version Collection

# Knowledge Article Version Collection

A collection of knowledge article versions.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Knowledge Article Version[]	A collection of knowledge article versions.	Small, 36.0	36.0

1		~
		кμ
	-	$\sim$

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group or Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the like	Small, 29.0	23.0
likedItem	Reference	A reference to the liked comment or feed element	Medium, 29.0	27.0
url	String	URL to this like	Small, 29.0	23.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user who liked this comment or feed element	Small, 29.0	23.0

### Like

### SEE ALSO:

Like Page

# Like Message Body

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
messageSegments	Segments[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following:	Medium, 29.0	27.0
		Message Segment: Entity Link		
		Message Segment: Resource Link		
		Message Segment: Text		
text	String	Text summary of the users who like the feed item or comment. For example, "You like this." or "Renee Moreau, Gordon Johnson, and Pam Jones like this."	Small, 29.0	27.0

SEE ALSO:

Chatter Likes Capability Comment

# Like Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
currentPageToker	n String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	L String	URL to the current page of likes.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
items	Like[]	Collection of likes.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
likes	Like[]	Collection of likes.	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
		Important: As of API version 32.0, use the items property.		
myLike	Reference	Note: This field is no longer available as of version 24.0.		23.0-24.0
		Either returns a reference to the specific like or returns null.		
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page or null if there is no next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of likes.	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page or null if there is no previous page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of likes.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of likes for the item.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Chatter Likes Capability Comment

# Link Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a link.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	Link URL. The URL can be to an external site.	Small, 32.0	32.0
urlName	String	Description of the link.	Small, 32.0	32.0

## List View Column

Describes a single column of a record's related list. Describes how to lay out the column; doesn't contain the column's data.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataType	String	The object type for this column's field. This is the object type used in REST API and SOAP API.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
fieldId	String	The fully qualified API field ID, for example, Contact.Name.	Big, 29.0	29.0
label	String	The localized label of this column.	Small, 29.0	29.0
name	String	The short name of the API field, for example, Name.	Medium, 29.0	29.0

List View Definition

## List View Definition

Defines a related list structure or a search list structure on a record view. There is no data in the list.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
columns	List View Column[]	The columns of fields shown in this list view.	Big, 29.0	29.0
label	String	The localized label of this list view.	Small, 29.0	29.0
objectType	List View Object	The definition of the type of the objects in this list view.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
rowLimit	Integer	The maximum number of objects per page in this list view. To view all objects in this related list, page through the data in pages no larger than this size. To build a SOQL statement from this describe, the SOQL statement must include a LIMIT value equal to this value or an error is thrown on execution.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
sortColumns	List View Sort[]	The columns in which to sort this list view. The sort columns are given in the order of their priority (for example, primary sort, secondary sort, and so on).	Medium, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

**Record View** 

# List View Object

Defines the type of record displayed in the rows of a related list.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fieldId	String	The API field ID that refers to the parent record. For example, if an Account record has a related list of Contact records, then in the Contact related list definition on the Account this value might be "Account".	Big, 29.0	29.0
type	String	The object type name for this object. This is the object type used in REST API and SOAP API.	Small, 29.0	29.0

List View Definition

## List View Record

### The list view of a record.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields		The fields and values for the record displayed in this list. A collection of any of these:	Medium, 30.0	30.0
		Record Field		
		Record Field: Blank		
		Record Field: Compound		
		Record Field: Currency		
		Record Field: Date		
		Record Field: Percent		
		Record Field: Picklist		
		Record Field: Reference		
		Record Field: Reference with Date		
id	String	18-character ID of the object	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating the type of the object. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
		The icon is not a preview of the file.		
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this file, this contains information about the subscription; otherwise returns null.	Medium, 29.0	23.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
type	String	A fixed type name for this object. Check this value to determine the shape of a response body.	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	The Chatter REST API URL resource for this object.	Small, 29.0	23.0

## List View Sort

Defines an ordinal of a sort order in a related list.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
column	String	The field ID on the related list column to sort.	Small, 29.0	29.0
order	String	The order in which to sort the column. One of these values:	Small, 29.0	29.0
		<ul> <li>Ascending—Ascending order (A-Z).</li> <li>Descending—Descending order (Z-A).</li> </ul>		

SEE ALSO:

List View Definition

## Maintenance Information

Information about the upcoming scheduled maintenance for the organization.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the maintenance.	Small, 34.0	34.0
maintenance Title	String	Title of the maintenance.	Small, 34.0	34.0
maintenance Type	String	Specifies the type of maintenance. One of the following:	Small, 34.0	34.0
		Downtime—Downtime maintenance.		
		<ul> <li>GenerallyAvailable—Maintenance with generally available mode.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>MaintenanceWithDowntime—Scheduled maintenance with downtime.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>ReadOnly—Maintenance with read-only mode.</li> </ul>		

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
message EffectiveTime	Date	Effective time when users start seeing the maintenance message.	Small, 34.0	34.0
message ExpirationTime	Date	Expiration time of the maintenance message.	Small, 34.0	34.0
scheduledEnd Downtime	Date	Scheduled end of downtime. null for GenerallyAvailable and ReadOnly maintenance types.	Small, 34.0	34.0
scheduledEnd MaintenanceTime	Date	Scheduled end of maintenance. null for Downtime maintenance type.	Small, 34.0	34.0
scheduledStart Downtime	Date	Scheduled start of downtime. null for GenerallyAvailable and ReadOnly maintenance types.	Small, 34.0	34.0
scheduledStart MaintenanceTime	Date	Scheduled start time of maintenance. null for Downtime maintenance type.	Small, 34.0	34.0

Organization

# Managed Topic

Represents a managed topic in a community.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
children	Managed Topic[]	Children managed topics of the managed topic; null if the depth request parameter isn't specified or is 1.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
id	String	ID of managed topic.	Small, 32.0	32.0
managedTopic Type	String	<ul> <li>Type of managed topic.</li> <li>Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the community home page, but don't provide overall navigation.</li> <li>Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the community.</li> </ul>	Small, 32.0	32.0
parent	Reference	Parent managed topic of the managed topic.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
topic	Торіс	Information about the topic.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Chatter REST API URL to the managed topic.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Managed Topic Collection

## Managed Topic Collection

A collection of managed topics in a community.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
managedTopics	Managed Topic[]	Collection of managed topics.	Small, 32.0	32.0

## Mention Completion

Information about a record that could be used to @mention a user or group.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additionalLabel	String	An additional label (if one exists) for the record represented by this completion, for example, "(Customer)" or "(Acme Corporation)".	Big, 29.0	29.0
description	String	Description for the record represented by this completion	Medium, 29.0	29.0
name	String	Name for the record represented by this completion	Small, 29.0	29.0
photoUrl	String	URL to the photo or icon for the record represented by this completion	Medium, 29.0	29.0
recordId	String	18-character ID for the record represented by this completion	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userType	String	If the record represented by this completion is a user, this value is the user type associated with that user; otherwise the value is null.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
		One of these values:		
		<ul> <li>ChatterGuest—User is an external user in a private group.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>ChatterOnly—User is a Chatter Free customer.</li> </ul>		
		• Guest—User is unauthenticated.		
		<ul> <li>Internal—User is a standard organization member.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Portal—User is an external user in a customer portal, partner portal, or community.</li> </ul>		
		• System—User is Chatter Expert or a system user.		
		<ul> <li>Undefined—User is a user type that is a custom object.</li> </ul>		

Mention Completion Page

# Mention Completion Page

A paginated list of Mention Completion response bodies.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL of the current page	Medium, 29.0	29.0
mention Completions	Mention Completion[]	Collection of Mention Completion response bodies to use in a mention.	Small, 29.0	29.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 29.0	29.0
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 29.0	29.0

## **Mention Validation**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recordId	String	The ID of the mentioned record.	Small, 29.0	29.0
validationStatus	String	Specifies the type of validation error for a proposed mention, if any. One of these values:	Small, 29.0	29.0
		• Disallowed—The proposed mention is invalid and is rejected because the context user is trying to mention something that is not allowed. For example, a user who is not a member of a private group is trying to mention the private group.		
		• Inaccessible—The proposed mention is allowed but the user or record being mentioned isn't notified because they don't have access to the parent record being discussed.		
		• Ok—There is no validation error for this proposed mention.		

Information about whether a proposed mention is valid for the context user.

SEE ALSO:

Mention Validations

#### **Mention Validations**

Information about whether a set of mentions is valid for the context user.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasErrors	Boolean	Indicates whether at least one of the proposed mentions has an error (true), or not (false). For example, context users can't mention private groups they don't belong to. If such a group is included in the list of mention validations, hasErrors is true and the group has a validationStatus of Disallowed in its mention validation.	Small, 29.0	29.0
mention Validations	Mention Validation[]	Information about whether a set of mentions is valid for the context user.	Medium, 29.0	29.0

# Message

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
body	Feed Item Body	Text of this message	Small, 29.0	23.0
conversationId	String	18-character ID of the conversation this message is part of	Big, 29.0	23.0
conversationUrl	String	URL to the conversation this message is part of	Small, 29.0	23.0
id	String	18-character ID of the message	Small, 29.0	23.0
recipients	User Summary[]	<ul> <li>Collection of one or more message recipients</li> <li>Note: The collection of recipients is empty for the following resources because the conversation participants are already identified in the conversation's members property in Conversation Detail and Conversation Summary.</li> <li>/chatter/users/me/conversations</li> <li>/chatter/users/me/conversationId</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0
sentDate	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 29.0	23.0
sender	User Summary	Information about the user who sent this message	Small, 29.0	23.0
sendingCommunity	Reference	Information about the community from which the message was sent Returns null for the default community or if communities aren't enabled.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
url	String	URL to this message	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Conversation Summary Message Collection

## Message Collection

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
messages	Message[]	Collection of one or more messages.	Small, 29.0	23.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page or null if there is no next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

**Conversation Detail** 

#### Message Segment: Entity Link

Represents an entity, such as a user or a group.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
motif	Motif	A set of small, medium, and large icons that correspond to the entity type. The motif can also contain the entity type's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
reference	Reference	Information about the entity	Small, 29.0	25.0
text	String	Plain text output for this segment	Small, 29.0	25.0
type	String	EntityLink	Small, 29.0	25.0

SEE ALSO:

Feed Item Body

Feed Item Preamble Message Body

## Message Segment: Field Change

Represents an inline field change.

**Example**: An example of an inline field change is "First Name from Bob to Joe". This example segment consists of multiple segments.

```
[
Text("Owner from "),
FieldChangeValue("Bob Smith"),
Text(" to "),
FieldChangeValue("Dave Jones")
]
```

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
segments	Segments[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following:	Medium, 29.0	23.0
		Message Segment: Entity Link		
		Message Segment: Field Change		
		Message Segment: Field Change Name		
		Message Segment: Field Change Value		
		Message Segment: Hashtag		
		• Message Segment: Inline Image (version 35.0 and later)		
		Message Segment: Link		
		• Message Segment: Markup Begin (version 35.0 and later)		
		Message Segment: Markup End (version 35.0 and later)		
		Message Segment: Mention		
		Message Segment: More Changes		
		Message Segment: Text		
text	String	Formatted text of the change. For example:	Small, 29.0	23.0
		"City from San Francisco to New Orleans"		
type	String	Value is FieldChange	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Feed Item Body Message Segment: More Changes

#### Message Segment: Field Change Name

Represents an inline name of a field change, like "Name" or "Description." Making this a separate segment makes it possible to give special user interface treatments to field names, for example, making a name field bold.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
text	String	<ul><li>Formatted text of the change. Possible values include:</li><li>Old name of the field</li><li>New name of the field</li></ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is FieldChangeName	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Feed Item Body

#### Message Segment: Field Change Value

Represents an inline value of a field change, like "1" or "Bob Smith." Making this a separate segment makes it possible to add special coding, for example, to wrap values in anchor tags.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
valueType	String	<ul> <li>The value type. One of these values:</li> <li>NewValue—The new value of the field change.</li> <li>OldValue—The old value of the field change.</li> </ul>	Big, 29.0	29.0
text	String	<ul> <li>Formatted text of the change. Possible values include:</li> <li>the words a blank value</li> <li>Note: This text is also localized.</li> <li>the old value of the field</li> <li>the new value of the field</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is FieldChangeValue	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL value if the field change is to a URL field (such as a web address)	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Feed Item Body

## Message Segment: Hashtag

Represents an inline hashtag.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
tag	String	Text of the hashtag without the hash symbol (#)	Small, 29.0	23.0
text	String	Text of the hashtag with the hash symbol (#)	Small, 29.0	23.0
topicUrl	String	URL for the topic in this format:	Small, 29.0	28.0
		/services/data//topics?exactMatch=true&q= <b>tag</b>		
type	String	Value is Hashtag	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL search for the tag in this format:	Small, 29.0	23.0
		services/data//feed-elements?q=%23 <b>tag</b>		

SEE ALSO:

Feed Item Body

## Message Segment: Inline Image

An inline image in the feed body.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
altText	String	Alt text for the inline image.	Small, 35.0	35.0
contentSize	Integer	Size of the file in bytes.	Small, 35.0	35.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file, such as gif.	Small, 37.0	37.0
text	String	Alt text for the inline image or the ID of the inline image if no alt text is available.	Small, 35.0	35.0
thumbnails	File Preview Collection	Information about the available thumbnails for the image.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
type	String	InlineImage	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	The URL to the latest version of the inline image.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO: Feed Item Body

## Message Segment: Link

Represents an inline link to a URL.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
text	String	Plain text of the URL.	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is Link.	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL value of the link.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Feed Item Body

Feed Item Preamble Message Body

## Message Segment: Markup Begin

Beginning of rich text markup.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
htmlTag	String	The HTML tag for this markup.	Small, 35.0	35.0
markupType	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of rich text markup.</li> <li>Bold—Bold tag.</li> <li>Code—Code tag.</li> <li>Italic—Italic tag.</li> <li>ListItem—List item tag.</li> <li>OrderedList—Ordered list tag.</li> <li>Paragraph—Paragraph tag.</li> <li>Strikethrough—Strikethrough tag.</li> <li>Underline—Underline tag.</li> <li>UnorderedList—Unordered list tag.</li> <li>To handle markupType values introduced in later API versions, clients can render the text value as a fallback.</li> </ul>	Small, 35.0	35.0
text	String	Empty string, "", for segments of this type.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	MarkupBegin	Small, 35.0	35.0

Feed Item Body

## Message Segment: Markup End

End of rich text markup.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
htmlTag	String	The HTML tag for this markup.	Small, 35.0	35.0
markupType	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of rich text markup.</li> <li>Bold—Bold tag.</li> <li>Code—Code tag.</li> <li>Italic—Italic tag.</li> <li>ListItem—List item tag.</li> <li>OrderedList—Ordered list tag.</li> <li>Paragraph—Paragraph tag.</li> <li>Strikethrough—Strikethrough tag.</li> <li>Underline—Underline tag.</li> <li>UnorderedList—Unordered list tag.</li> <li>To handle markupType values introduced in later API versions, clients can render the text value as a fallback.</li> </ul>	Small, 35.0	35.0
text	String	Empty string, "", for segments of this type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
type	String	MarkupEnd	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

Feed Item Body

## Message Segment: Mention

Represents an inline @mention.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accessible	Boolean	Specifies whether the mentioned user or group can see the mention (true) or not (false).	Small, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Name of the mentioned user or group.	Small, 29.0	23.0
text	String	Plain text of the mention.	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is Mention.	Small, 29.0	23.0
record		Information about the mentioned user or group. One of these response bodies: • Group	Small, 29.0	29.0
		<ul><li>User Detail</li><li>User Summary</li></ul>		
user	User Summary	Information about the mentioned user, null if the context user doesn't have access.  Important: In versions 29.0 and later, use the record property.	None	23.0–28.0 In versions before 29.0, if the mention is not a user, the mention is in a Message Segment: Text response body.

Feed Item Body

## Message Segment: More Changes

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
moreChanges	Message Segment: Field Change[]	The complete collection of tracked changes for a feed item.	Big, 29.0	29.0
moreChanges Count	Integer	Number of changes	Small, 29.0	23.0
text	String	Formatted text of the number of changes. For example: "2 other changes"	Small, 29.0	23.0
		Note: This value is localized.		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
type	String	Value is MoreChanges	Small, 29.0	23.0

Feed Item Body

#### Message Segment: Resource Link

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
text	String	Formatted text of this segment	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is "ResourceLink"	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL value of the resource link	Small, 29.0	27.0

### Message Segment: Text

Represents plain inline text.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
text	String	Formatted text associated with the item. Possible values include:	Small, 29.0	23.0
		<ul> <li>Formatted text of a feed item or comment.</li> <li>The name of the field that has been changed with the word from.</li> </ul>		
type	String	Value is Text.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Feed Item Body

Feed Item Preamble Message Body

#### **Moderation Capability**

If a feed element has this capability, users in the community can flag the feed element for moderation. This response body also includes information about the flagged content.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
moderationFlags	Moderation Flags	Flags for this feed element. Community moderators can view and take action on flagged items.	Big, 31.0	31.0

### **Moderation Flags**

Moderation flags are available if Salesforce Communities is enabled in an organization and the community administrator selected "Allow members to flag content" during community setup.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
flagCount	Integer	If the context user is a community moderator, shows the total number of flags on the post, comment, or file. If the context user isn't a community moderator, value is null.	Small, 29.0	29.0
		Flags on files is available starting in version 30.0.		
flaggedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the post, comment, or file was flagged by the context user (true) or not (false). Flags on files is available starting in version 30.0.	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

File Summary

Moderation Capability

#### Motif

The motif properties contain URLs for small, medium, and large icons that indicate the Salesforce record type. Common record types are files, users, and groups, but all record types have a set of motif icons. Custom object records use their tab style icon. All icons are available to unauthenticated users so that, for example, you can display the motif icons in an email. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.

Example:

Note: The motif images are icons, not user uploaded images or photos. For example, every user has the same set of motif icons.

Custom object records use their tab style icon, for example, the following custom object uses the "boat" tab style:

```
"motif": {
    "color": "8C004C",
    "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat64.png",
    "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat32.png",
```

```
"smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat16.png",
    "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

Users use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
    "color": "1797C0",
    "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
    "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
    "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png",
    "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

Groups use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
    "color": "1797C0",
    "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups64.png",
    "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups32.png",
    "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups16.png"
},
```

Files use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
    "color": "1797C0",
    "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
    "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
    "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png",
    "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

**Note**: To view the icons in the previous examples, preface the URL with https://instance\_name. For example, https://instance\_name/img/icon/profile64.png.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
color	String	A hex value representing the base color of the record type, or null.	Small, 29.0	29.0
largeIconUrl	String	A large icon indicating the record type.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mediumIconUrl	String	A medium icon indicating the record type.	Small, 29.0	27.0
smallIconUrl	String	A small icon indicating the record type.	Small, 29.0	27.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
svgIconUrl	String	An icon in SVG format indicating the record type, or null if the icon doesn't exist.	Small, 34.0	34.0
SEE ALSO:				
Article Summar	V			
Banner Capabili				
' File Summary	,			
Files Connect R	epository			
Folder				
Group Detail				
Non-Entity Reco	ommendation			
Recommended	Object			
Record Summa	ry			
Related Feed Po	ost			
Repository Fold	ler Summary			
<b>Record View</b>				
Related Questic	n			
D 11 F1	e			

Repository File Summary

User Detail

User Summary

## Mute Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users can mute it. Muted feed elements are visible in the muted feed, and invisible in all other feeds that respect mute.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isMutedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the context user muted the feed element.	Small, 35.0	35.0

#### New User Audience Criteria

The criteria for the new members type of recommendation audience.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
maxDays InCommunity	Double	The maximum number of days since a user became a community member.	Small, 36.0	36.0
type	String	MaxDaysInCommunity	Small, 36.0	36.0

## Non-Entity Recommendation

Represents a recommendation for a non-Salesforce entity, such as an application.

This response body isn't available in version 34.0 and later. In version 34.0 and later, the Recommendation response body is used for all recommendations.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayLabel	String	Localized label of the non-entity object.	Small, 32.0	32.0
explanation	Explanation Summary	The recommendation explanation.	Big, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Motif for the non-entity object.	Small, 32.0	32.0
recommendationType	e String	Specifies the type of record being recommended.	Small, 32.0	32.0
		• apps		
		• articles		
		• files		
		• groups		
		• records		
		• topics		
		• users		

### Notification Member

A notification member.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
notification Frequency	String	Specifies the frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, EachPost is the only valid value.	Small, 38.0	38.0
url	String	URL for the notification member.	Small, 38.0	38.0

## OAuth User

Information about a user's OAuth status.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
availableExternal EmailService	OAuth Provider	The available OAuth service provider.	Small, 37.0	37.0
isAuthenticated	Boolean	Specifies whether the user is authenticated (true) or not (false).	Small, 37.0	37.0

#### **OAuth Provider**

The provider of the OAuth service.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authorizationUrl	String	The URL used for authorization.	Small, 37.0	37.0
name	String	The name of the OAuth service provider.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

OAuth User

## Organization

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accessTimeout	Integer	Amount of time after which the system prompts users who have been inactive to log out or continue working	Small, 29.0	24.0
features	Features	Information about features available in the organization or community	Small, 29.0	24.0
maintenanceInfo	Maintenance Information[]	Information about a list of upcoming scheduled maintenances for the organization.	Medium, 34.0	34.0
name	String	Organization name	Small, 29.0	26.0
orgId	String	18-character ID for the organization	Small, 29.0	24.0
userSettings	User Settings	Information about the organization permissions for the user	Small, 29.0	24.0

# Origin Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actor	User Summary	The user who executed the feed action.	Small, 33.0	33.0
originRecord	Reference	A reference to the feed element containing the feed action.	Small, 33.0	33.0

## Phone Number

A phone number.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Name	Available Version
label	String	Localized string indicating the phone type	Small, 30.0	30.0
number	String	Note: This property is not available after version 26.0. Use the phoneNumber property instead. Phone number	NA	23.0–26.0
phoneNumber	String	Phone number	Small, 29.0	27.0
phoneType	String	<ul> <li>Phone type. One of these values:</li> <li>Fax</li> <li>Mobile</li> <li>Work</li> <li>These values are not localized.</li> </ul>	Small, 30.0	30.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Note: This property is not available after version 29.0. Use the phoneType property instead.</li> <li>Values are:</li> <li>Fax</li> <li>Mobile</li> <li>Work</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0–29.0

SEE ALSO:

Datacloud Company Datacloud Contact User Detail

### Photo

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fullEmailPhotoUrl	String	A temporary URL to the large profile picture that expires after 30 days. This URL is available to unauthenticated users.	Medium, 29.0	27.0
largePhotoUrl	String	URL to the large profile picture. The default width is 200 pixels, while the length is scaled so the original image proportions are maintained.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
mediumPhotoUrl	String	URL to the medium profile picture. The default width is 160 pixels, and the height is scaled so the original image proportions are maintained.	Small, 37.0	37.0
photoVersionId	String	18-character ID to that version of the photo.	Small, 29.0	24.0
smallPhotoUrl	String	URL to the small profile picture. The default size is 64x64 pixels.	Small, 29.0	23.0
standardEmail PhotoUrl	String	A temporary URL to the small profile picture that expires after 30 days. This URL is available to unauthenticated users.	Small, 29.0	27.0
url	String	URL to a resource that returns a Photo response body: for example, /services/data/v38.0 /chatter/users/005D0000001LL80IAW/photo.	Small, 29.0	27.0

SEE ALSO:

Group Detail Recommendation Definition User Detail User Summary

#### **Platform Action**

A platform action instance with state information for the context user.

Action links are one type of platform action and are therefore represented as platform action response bodies.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionUrl	String	For action links of subtype Ui or Download, direct the user to download or visit the UI from this link. Salesforce issues a Javascript redirect for the link in this	Medium, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		format: /action-link-redirect/ <i>communityId</i> / <i>actionLinkId</i> ?_bearer= <i>bearerToken</i>		
		For Api and ApiAsync action links and for all platform actions, this value is null.		
		Salesforce handles the callout to Api or and ApiAsync action links.		
		To call an Api or an ApiAsync action link, you can also make a PATCH request to the /connect/action-links/actionLinkId resource and set status to PendingStatus.		
apiName	String	The API name. This value may be null.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
confirmation Message	String	If this action requires a confirmation and has a status of NewStatus, this is a default localized message that should be shown to an end user prior to invoking the action. Otherwise, this is null.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
created Records	Record Summary[]	The collection of records that this action created after it was invoked by the context user. This collection is empty if the action hasn't been performed yet by the context user or if the action doesn't create a record. Only records created by the context user are shown.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
executingUser	User Summary	User who initiated execution of the platform action.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
groupDefault	Boolean	true if this platform action is the default or primary platform action in the platform action group; false otherwise. There can be only one default platform action per platform action group.	Small, 33.0	33.0
iconUrl	String	The URL of the icon for the platform action. This value may be null.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
id	String	The ID of the platform action. If the type is QuickAction and the	Small, 33.0	33.0
		subtype is Create, this value is null.		
label	String	The localized label for this platform action.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
modifiedDate	Date	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 33.0	33.0
platformAction Group	Reference	A reference to the platform action group containing this platform action.	Small, 33.0	33.0
status	String	The execution status of the platform action. Values are:	Small, 33.0	33.0
		<ul> <li>FailedStatus—The action link execution failed.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>PendingStatus—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully.</li> </ul>		
		For action links only, you can update the status by making a PATCH request to the /connect/action-links/actionLinksId resource.		
subtype	String	The subtype of a platform action or null.	Small, 33.0	33.0
		If the type property is ActionLink, possible values are:		
		<ul> <li>Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.</li> <li>ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a PendingStatus state until a third party makes a request to /connect/action-links/actionLinkTd</li> </ul>		
		to set the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus when the asynchronous operation is complete.		

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<ul> <li>Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.</li> <li>Ui—The action link takes the user to a Web page at the action URL.</li> </ul>		
type	String	<ul> <li>The type of platform action. Values are:</li> <li>ActionLink—An indicator on a feed element that targets an API, a web page, or a file, represented by a button in the Salesforce Chatter feed UI.</li> <li>CustomButton—When clicked, opens a URL or a Visualforce page in a window or executes JavaScript.</li> <li>InvocableAction</li> <li>ProductivityAction—Productivity actions are predefined by Salesforce and are attached to a limited set of objects. You can't edit or delete productivity actions.</li> <li>QuickAction—A global or object-specific action.</li> <li>StandardButton—A predefined Salesforce button such as New, Edit, and Delete.</li> </ul>	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	Chatter REST API resource URL for the platform action. If the type is QuickAction and the subtype is Create, this value is null.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Platform Action Group

## Platform Action Group

A platform action group instance with state appropriate for the context user.

Action link groups are one type of platform action group and are therefore represented as platform action group response bodies.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
category	String	Indicates the priority and relative locations of platform actions. Values are:	Medium, 33.0	33.0
		<ul> <li>Primary—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element.</li> </ul>		
		• Overflow—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.		
id	String	An 18-character ID or an opaque string ID for the platform action group.	Small, 33.0	33.0
		If the Platform Action type is QuickAction and the subtype is Create, this value is null.		
modifiedDate	Date	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 33.0	33.0
platformActions	Platform Action[]	The platform action instances for this group. Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the actionLinks property of the Action Link Group Definition Input request body. Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the actionLinkGroupIds property of the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
url	String	Chatter REST API resource URL for the platform action group. If the Platform Action type is QuickAction and the subtype is	Small, 33.0	33.0
		Create, this value is null.		

Associated Actions Capability

## Poll Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the feed element can include a poll for voting.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
choices	Feed Poll Choice[]	Collection of poll choices that make up the poll.	Small, 32.0	32.0
myChoiceId	String	18-character ID of the poll choice that the current user has voted for in this poll. Returns null if the current user has not voted.	Small, 32.0	32.0
totalVoteCount	String	Total number of votes cast on the feed poll element.	Small, 32.0	32.0

# Question and Answers Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a question and comments on the feed element are answers to the question.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
bestAnswer	Comment	The comment selected as the best answer for the question.	Small, 32.0	32.0
bestAnswer SelectedBy	User Summary	The user who selected the best answer for the question.	Small, 32.0	32.0
canCurrent UserSelectOr RemoveBestAnswer	Boolean	Indicates whether current user can select or remove a best answer (true) or not (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0
escalatedCase	Reference	If a question post is escalated, this is the case to which it was escalated.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
questionTitle	String	Title for the question.	Small, 32.0	32.0

### **Question and Answers Suggestion Collection**

Question and answers suggestions search result.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
articles	Article Item[]	Collection of articles.	Small, 32.0	32.0
questions		Collection of questions, which can be any of these: • Generic Feed Element	Small, 32.0	32.0
		Feed Item		

## Recommendation

Represents a recommendation.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
actOnUrl	String	For user, file, group, topic, and record entity types, use this Chatter REST URL with a POST request to follow the recommended user, file, topic, or record, or join the recommended group. For example:	Small, 29.0	23.0
		<pre>/services/data/v38.0/chatter/users /005D0000001AzOAIA0/following ?subjectId=005D000001B4CvIAK</pre>		
		For recommended object entity types, such as custom recommendations, use the actionUrl property of the Platform Action response body to take action on the recommendation.		
action	String	Specifies the action to take on the recommendation. Values are:	Small, 29.0	
		• follow (V23.0)		
		• join (V23.0)		
		• view (V25.0)		
entity	Article Summary (version 37.0 and later)	The entity with which the receiver is recommended to take action.	Small, 32.0	32.0
	File Summary			
	Group			
	Recommended Object (version 34.0 and later)			
	Record Summary			
	Topic (version 36.0 and later)			
	User Summary			
explanation	Explanation Summary	The recommendation explanation.	Big, 29.0	23.0
object	File Summary	The object with which the receiver is recommended to	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
	Group	take action.		
	Record Summary	() Important: In version 32.0 and later, use the		
	User Summary	entity property.		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
platform ActionGroup	Platform Action Group	A platform action group instance with state appropriate for the context user.	Small, 34.0	34.0
recommendation Type	String	<pre>Specifies the type of record being recommended.    apps    articles    files    groups    records    topics    users</pre>	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Not available after version 23.0.		23.0 -23.0
url	String	URL to the recommendation.	Small, 34.0	34.0

Recommendations

Recommendations Capability

## **Recommendation Audience**

A recommendation audience.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
criteria	Custom List Audience Criteria	The criteria for the recommendation audience type.	Small, 36.0	36.0
	or			
	New User Audience Criteria			
id	String	18-character ID of the recommendation audience.	Small, 35.0	35.0
memberCount	Integer	() Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, this property is available in Custom List Audience Criteria.	Small, 35.0	35.0 only

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Number of members in the recommendation audience.		
members	User Reference Collection	<ul> <li>Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, this property is available in Custom List Audience Criteria.</li> <li>Members of the recommendation audience.</li> </ul>	Big, 35.0	35.0 only
modifiedBy	User Detail	User who last modified the recommendation audience.	Small, 36.0	36.0
modifiedDate	Date	An ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 36.0	36.0
name	String	Name of the recommendation audience.	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	URL for the recommendation audience.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Recommendation Audience Collection

#### **Recommendation Audience Collection**

A collection of recommendation audiences.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
audienceCount	Integer	The total number of recommendation audiences.	Small, 35.0	35.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
recommendation Audiences	Recommendation Audience[]	A collection of recommendation audiences.	Small, 35.0	35.0

## **Recommendation Definition**

Represents a custom recommendation definition.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The URL for acting on this recommendation.	Small, 33.0	33.0
actionUrlName	String	The text label for the action URL in the user interface.	Small, 34.0	34.0
explanation	String	Explanation of the recommendation definition.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
id	String	18-character ID of the recommendation definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0
name	String	Name of the recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
photo	Photo	Photo of the recommendation definition.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
title	String	Title of the recommendation definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the Chatter REST API resource for the recommendation definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Recommendation Definition Collection Scheduled Recommendation

#### **Recommendation Definition Collection**

Represents a list of recommendation definitions.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recommendation Definitions	Recommendation Definition[]	A list of recommendation definitions.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the Chatter REST API resource for the recommendation definition collection.	Small, 33.0	33.0

### Recommendations

A list of recommendations.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recommendations	Recommendation[]	Collection of recommendations.	Small, 29.0	23.0

# **Recommendations Capability**

If a feed element has this capability, it has a recommendation.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	A collection of these response bodies:	A collection of recommendations.	Small, 32.0	32.0
	• Non-Entity Recommendation			
	This response body isn't available in version 34.0 and later. In version 34.0 and later, the Recommendation response body is used for all recommendations.			

### **Recommended Object**

An object that is recommended, such as a custom or static recommendation.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
idOrEnum	String	ID of a recommendation definition for a custom recommendation or the enum value Today for static recommendations that don't have an ID (version 35.0 and later).	Small, 34.0	34.0
motif	Motif	Motif of the recommended object.	Small, 34.0	34.0
name	String	Name of the recommended object.	Small, 29.0	22.0
type	String	RecommendedObject	Small, 29.0	22.0

## **Record Field**

A generic record field containing a label and text value.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	A localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	The text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's $type$ property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	<pre>Valid values are:     Boolean     Email     Number     Phone     Text</pre>	Small, 29.0	29.0

### Record Field: Blank

A record field displayed as a place holder in a grid of fields.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
type	String	Blank	Small, 29.0	29.0

## Record Field: Compound

A record field that is a composite of subfields.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields		A collection of subfields that make up the compound field. A collection of these response bodies:	Big, 29.0	29.0
		Record Field		
		Record Field: Blank		
		Record Field: Compound		
		Record Field: Currency		
		Record Field: Date		
		Record Field: Percent		
		Record Field: Picklist		
		Record Field: Reference		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Record Field: Reference with Date		
label	String	A localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	The text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's $type$ property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Valid values are:</li> <li>Address</li> <li>Compound</li> <li>Location</li> <li>Name</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	29.0

# Record Field: Currency

A record field containing a currency value.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	A localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	The text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's type property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
		Currency is formatted in the default currency of the organization.		
type	String	Currency	Small, 29.0	29.0

## Record Field: Date

#### A record field containing a date.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
dateValue	Date	A date that a machine can read.	Medium, 29.0	29.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	A localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	The text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's type property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Valid values are: Date DateTime Time	Small, 29.0	29.0

#### **Record Field: Percent**

A record field containing a percentage value.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
value	Double	The value of the percentage.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
label	String	A localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	The text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's type property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Percent	Small, 29.0	29.0

#### **Record Field: Picklist**

A record field containing an enumerated value.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	A localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	The text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's $type$ property. If it		29.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
		isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.		
type	String	Picklist	Small, 29.0	29.0

#### **Record Field: Reference**

A record field containing a reference to another object.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	A localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
reference	Reference	The object referenced by the record field.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
text	String	The text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's type property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Reference	Small, 29.0	29.0

### Record Field: Reference with Date

A record field containing a referenced object that acted at a specific time, for example, "Created By...".

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dateValue	Date	A time at which the referenced object acted.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
label	String	A localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
reference	Reference	The object referenced by the record field.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
text	String	The text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's type property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	<ul><li>Valid values are:</li><li>CreatedBy</li><li>LastModifiedBy</li></ul>	Small, 29.0	29.0

## **Record Snapshot Capability**

If a feed element has this capability, it contains all the snapshotted fields of a record for a single create record event.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recordView	Record View	A record representation that includes metadata and data so you can display the record easily.	Small, 32.0	32.0

# **Record Summary**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the record	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating the tab style of the record. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this record, this contains information about the subscription; otherwise returns null.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
name	String	The localized name	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Type of record, such as CustomObject or ContentDocument	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	Relative URL to this record	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Email Address

Email Attachment

Platform Action

Record Summary List

### **Record Summary List**

Summary information about a collection of records in the organization, including custom objects.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
records		A collection of records. The collection can contain any of these response bodies:	/ Small, 30.0	30.0
		• File Summary		
		• Group		
		Record Summary		
		User Summary		
url	String	The URL to this collection of records.	Small, 30.0	30.0

#### **Record View**

A view of any record in the organization, including a custom object record. This object is used if a specialized object, such as User or ChatterGroup, is not available for the record type. Contains data and metadata so you can render a record with one response.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the object	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating the type of the object. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The icon is not a preview of the file.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this file, this contains information about the subscription, otherwise returns null.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	The localized name	Small, 29.0	29.0
relatedList Definitions	List View Definition[]	The related list definitions (metadata) for this object. These list definitions do not include the related list data.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
sections	Record View Section[]	A list of record view sections.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	A fixed type name for this object. Check this value to determine the shape of a response body.	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	The Chatter REST API URL resource for this object.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Record Snapshot Capability

## **Record View Section**

A section of record fields and values on a record detail.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
columnCount	String	The number of columns to use to lay out the fields in a record section.	Small, 29.0	29.0
columnOrder	String	The order of the fields to use in the fields property to lay out the fields in a record section.	Small, 29.0	29.0
		<ul> <li>LeftRight—Fields are rendered from left to right.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>TopDown—Fields are rendered from the top down.</li> </ul>		
fields		The fields and values for the record contained in this section. A collection of these response bodies:	Small, 29.0	29.0
		Record Field		
		Record Field: Blank		
		Record Field: Compound		
		Record Field: Currency		
		Record Field: Date		
		Record Field: Percent		
		Record Field: Picklist		
		Record Field: Reference		
		Record Field: Reference with Date		
heading	String	A localized label to display when rendering this section of fields.	Small, 29.0	29.0
isCollapsible	Boolean	Indicates whether the section can be collapsed to hide all the fields (true) or not (false).	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

**Record View** 

## Reference

A reference to a record.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
id	String	The ID of the record being referenced, which could be an 18-character ID or some other string identifier.	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	The URL to the resource endpoint.	Small, 29.0	23.0

#### **Related Feed Post**

A related feed post

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
motif	Motif	lcon that identifies the related feed post. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 37.0	37.0
mySubscriptions	Reference	If the context user is following the item, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns null.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
name	String	Name of the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
score	Double	Score of the related feed post that indicates how closely related it is to the context feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
title	String	Title of the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
type	String	Value is RelatedQuestion.	Small, 37.0	37.0
url	String	URL to the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

Related Feed Post Collection

### **Related Feed Post Collection**

A collection of related feed posts.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
relatedFeedPosts	Related Feed Post[]	Collection of related feed posts.	Small, 37.0	37.0
	or			

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
	Related Question[]			

### **Related Question**

A related question

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasBestAnswer	Boolean	Indicates whether the question has a best answer.	Small, 37.0	37.0
id	String	18-character ID of the related question.	Small, 37.0	37.0
interactions	Interactions Capability	The number of individual views, likes, and comments on a question.	Small, 38.0	38.0
motif	Motif	lcon that identifies the related question. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 37.0	37.0
mySubscriptions	Reference	If the context user is following the item, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns null.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
name	String	Name of the related question.	Small, 37.0	37.0
score	Double	Score of the related feed post that indicates how closely related it is to the context feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
title	String	Title of the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
type	String	Value is RelatedQuestion.	Small, 37.0	37.0
url	String	URL to the related question.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

Related Feed Post Collection

# **Repository Directory Entry Collection**

A collection of directory entries.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
directoryEntries	Repository Group Summary[]	Collection of directory entries.	Small, 35.0	35.0
	Repository User Summary[]			

### **Repository File Detail**

Detailed description of a repository file.

The repository file detail response body includes all of the of the Repository File Summary response body.

#### **Repository File Summary**

Description of a repository file.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checkinComment	String	The checkin comment of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contentSize	Integer	Length in bytes of the content of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdBy	String	Name of user who created the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdDate	Date	Created date of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	File description.	Small, 32.0	32.0
downloadUrl	String	URL to the repository file content.	Small, 32.0	32.0
external ContentUrl	String	URL of this file's content in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
external DocumentUrl	String	URL of this file in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
external FilePermission Information	External File Permission Information	External file permission information, such as available groups, available permission types, and current sharing status, or null when includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo is false.	Big, 36.0	36.0
id	String	ID of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
itemTypeUrl	String	URL to the item type information.	Small, 35.0	35.0
mimeType	String	Mime type of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0

#### Chatter REST API Response Bodies

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
modifiedBy	String	Name of user who last modified the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
modifiedDate	Date	Modified date of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
motif	Motif	Motif of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
name	String	Name of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previewUrl Thumbnail	String	URL to the thumbnail (240 x 180 PNG) preview.	Small, 36.0	36.0
previewUrl ThumbnailBig	String	URL to the big thumbnail (720 x 480 PNG) preview.	Small, 36.0	36.0
previewUrl ThumbnailTiny	String	URL to the tiny thumbnail (120 x 90 PNG) preview.	Small, 36.0	36.0
previewsUrl	String	URL to the previews.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repository	Reference	The file external repository.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Record type, file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Chatter REST API URL for this file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
versionId	String	ID of the file version in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Repository Folder Item

# **Repository Folder Detail**

Details of a repository folder.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdBy	String	Name of user who created the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdDate	Date	Created date of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	Folder description.	Small, 32.0	32.0
externalFolderUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL for this folder in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
folderItemsUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL that lists the files and folders in this folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
id	String	ID of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0

#### Chatter REST API Response Bodies

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
itemTypeUrl	String	URL to the item type information.	Small, 35.0	35.0
modifiedBy	String	Name of user who last modified the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
modifiedDate	Date	Last modified date of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
motif	Motif	Motif of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
name	String	Name of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
path	String	The absolute path of the folder in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
repository	Reference	The folder external repository.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Record type, folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Chatter REST API URL for this folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0

# **Repository Folder Item**

Description of a folder item.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
file	Repository File Summary	If this folder item represents a file, the file summary. If this folder item represents a folder, null.	Small, 32.0	32.0
folder	Repository Folder Summary	If this folder item represents a folder, the folder summary. If this folder item represents a file, null.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	The type of folder item: folder or file.	Small, 32.0	32.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Repository Folder Items Collection

## **Repository Folder Items Collection**

A collection of repository folder items.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Repository Folder Item[]	Collection of items in a repository folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

# **Repository Folder Summary**

Summary of a repository folder.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdBy	String	Name of user who created the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdDate	Date	Created date of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	Folder description.	Small, 32.0	32.0
externalFolderUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL for this folder in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
folderItemsUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL that lists the files and folders in this folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
id	String	ID of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
itemTypeUrl	String	URL to the item type information.	Small, 35.0	35.0
modifiedBy	String	Name of user who last modified the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
modifiedDate	Date	Last modified date of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
motif	Motif	Motif of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
name	String	Name of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
path	String	The absolute path of the folder in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
repository	Reference	The folder external repository.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Record type, folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Chatter REST API URL for this folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Repository Folder Item

### **Repository Group Summary**

Detailed description of a group entry.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domain	String	Domain of the group.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
email	String	Email of the group.	Small, 35.0	35.0
groupType	String	Specifies the type of group. Values are:	Small, 35.0	35.0
		<ul> <li>Everybody—Group is public to everybody.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>EverybodyInDomain—Group is public to everybody in the same domain.</li> </ul>		
		• Unknown—Group type is unknown.		
id	String	ID of the group.	Small, 35.0	35.0
name	String	Name of the group.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
type	String	The type of entry. Value is GroupEntry.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO: External File Permission Information Files Connect Permission Repository Directory Entry Collection

## **Repository Permission Type Collection**

A collection of permission types.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
permissionTypes	Files Connect Permission Type[]	Collection of permission types.	Small, 35.0	35.0

# **Repository User Summary**

Detailed description of a user entry.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domain	String	Domain of the user.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
email	String	Email of the user.	Small, 35.0	35.0
firstName	String	First name of the user.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
id	String	ID of the user.	Small, 35.0	35.0
lastName	String	Last name of the user.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
type	String	The type of entry. Value is UserEntry.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

Files Connect Permission Repository Directory Entry Collection

## Reputation

Reputation for a user.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
reputationLevel	Reputation Level	User's reputation level.	Small, 32.0	32.0
reputationPoints	Double	User's reputation points, which can be earned by performing different activities in the community.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	A Chatter REST API URL to the reputation.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

User Detail

User Summary

## **Reputation Level**

Reputation level for a user.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
levelImageUrl	String	URL to the reputation level image.	Small, 32.0	32.0
levelName	String	Name of the reputation level.	Small, 32.0	32.0
levelNumber	Integer	Reputation level number, which is the numerical rank of the level, with the lowest level at 1. Administrators define the reputation level point ranges.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

Reputation

#### **Request Header**

An HTTP request header name and value pair.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	The name of the request header.	Small, 33.0	33.0
value	String	The value of the request header.	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

Action Link Definition

### Scheduled Recommendation

Represents a scheduled recommendation.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channel	String	Specifies a way to tie recommendations together, for example, to display recommendations in specific places in the UI or to show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• CustomChannell—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Community Builder to determine where recommendations appear.		
		• CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.		
		• CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.		
		• CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.		
		• CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.		
		<ul> <li>DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service (Napili) community home and question detail pages and in the feed in communities in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Community Builder in communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service (Napili) template.</li> </ul>		
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If true, the recommendation is enabled and appears in communities. If false, recommendations in feeds in the Salesforce1 mobile browser app aren't removed, but no new recommendations appear. In communities using the Summer '15 or later version of the Customer Service	Small, 34.0	34.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		(Napili) template, disabled recommendations no longer appear.		
id	String	18-character ID of the scheduled recommendation.	Small, 33.0	33.0
rank	Integer	The rank determining the order of this scheduled recommendation.	Small, 33.0	33.0
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for the scheduled recommendation.	Small, 35.0	35.0
recommendation Definition Representation	Definition	Recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the Chatter REST API resource for the scheduled recommendation.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Scheduled Recommendation Collection

## Scheduled Recommendation Collection

Represents a list of scheduled recommendations.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
scheduled Recommendations	Scheduled Recommendation[]	A list of scheduled recommendations.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the Chatter REST API resource for the scheduled recommendation collection.	Small, 33.0	33.0

#### Shares

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
entity	Depends on sharing	Returns information about the user, record, or group the file is shared with. Value is one of the following:	Small, 29.0	24.0
		<ul><li>Group</li><li>Record Summary</li></ul>		
		User Summary		

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sharingType	String	<ul> <li>The permission level of sharing. Values are:</li> <li>C—collaborator</li> <li>I—sharing permission is determined by location. This generally occurs when the sharing permission is not set on the file, but on the library instead. This value is also used when the context user is the same as owner of the file.</li> <li>N—no access</li> <li>V—viewer</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	24.0

File Shares Page

### Social Account

A social account on a social network.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
externalSocial AccountId	String	ID of the external social account, if available.	Small, 38.0	38.0
handle	String	Social handle, screen name, or alias that identifies this account.	Small, 36.0	36.0
name	String	Name of the account as defined by the account's owner.	Small, 36.0	36.0
profileUrl	String	URL to the account's profile.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

Social Post Capability

# Social Post Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it can interact with a social post on a social network.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
author	Social Account	The social account that authored the social post.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
content	String	The content body of the social post.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
deletedBy	User Summary	The user who deleted the social post.	Small, 38.0	38.0
icon	lcon	The icon of the social network.	Small, 36.0	36.0
id	String	The ID associated with the social post Salesforce record.	Small, 36.0	36.0
isOutbound	Boolean	If true, the social post originated from the Salesforce application.	Small, 36.0	36.0
messageType	String	The message type of the social post. Values are: • Comment • Direct • Post • PrivateMessage • Reply • Retweet • Tweet	Small, 38.0	38.0
name	String	The title or heading of the social post.	Small, 36.0	36.0
postUrl	String	The external URL to the social post on the social network.	Small, 36.0	36.0
provider	String	The social network that this social post belongs to. Values are: Facebook GooglePlus Instagram Klout Line LinkedIn Other Pinterest Rypple SinaWeibo Twitter VKontakte WeChat WhatsApp YouTube	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recipient	Social Account	The social account that is the recipient of the social post.	Small, 36.0	36.0
recipientId	String	The ID of the recipient of the social post.	Small, 38.0	38.0
status	Social Post Status	The status of the social post.	Small, 36.0	36.0

### Social Post Status

The status of a social post.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
message	String	Status message.	Small, 36.0	36.0
type	String	<pre>Status type. Values are:    ApprovalPending    ApprovalRecalled    ApprovalRejected    Deleted    Failed    Pending    Replied    Sent    Unknown</pre>	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

Social Post Capability

# Status Capability

If a feed post or comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Specifies the status of the feed post or comment. Values are:	Small, 37.0	37.0
		<ul> <li>PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.</li> </ul>		

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.		
isApprovable ByMe	Boolean	Specifies whether the current user can change the status of the feed post or comment.	Small, 37.0	37.0

# Subscription

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
community	Reference	Information about the community. Returns null if subscription exists in default community or communities aren't enabled.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
id	String	18-character ID of the subscription	Small, 29.0	23.0
subject	Depends	<ul> <li>Information about the parent, that is, the thing or person being followed. Valid values are:</li> <li>Group (23.0)</li> <li>Record Summary (23.0)</li> <li>Topic (29.0)</li> <li>User Summary (23.0)</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	
subscriber	Depends	<ul><li>Information about the subscriber, that is, the person following this item. Valid values are:</li><li>Group</li><li>User Summary</li></ul>	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	Relative URL to this specific subscription	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

Follower Page Following Page

Subscription Page

# Subscription Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Returns the current page of subscriptions	Medium, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	Returns the next page of subscriptions. If there is no next page, returns the string "null"	Small, 29.0	23.0
mySubscription	Reference	Returns information about the subscription, or null the context user is not subscribed.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	Returns the previous page of subscriptions. If there is no previous page, returns the string "null"	Medium, 29.0	23.0
subscriptions	Subscription[]	Collection of subscriptions	Small, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of subscriptions	Small, 29.0	23.0

### Time Zone

The user's time zone as selected in the user's personal settings in Salesforce. This value does not reflect a device's current location.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
gmtOffset	Double	Signed offset, in hours, from GMT	Small, 30.0	30.0
name	String	Display name of this time zone	Small, 30.0	30.0

#### SEE ALSO:

User Settings

## Topic

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	ISO8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Big, 29.0	28.0
description	String	Description of the topic	Big, 29.0	28.0
id	String	18-character ID of the topic	Small, 29.0	28.0
images	Topic Images	Images associated with the topic	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isBeingDeleted	Boolean	true if the topic is currently being deleted; false otherwise.	Small, 33.0	33.0
		After the topic is deleted, when attempting to retrieve the topic, the response is 404: Not Found.		
name	String	Name of the topic	Small, 29.0	24.0
nonLocalized Name	String	Non-localized name of the topic	Medium, 36.0	36.0
talkingAbout	Integer	Number of people talking about this topic over the last two months, based on factors such as topic additions and comments on posts with the topic	Medium, 29.0	28.0
url	String	URL to the topic detail page	Small, 29.0	29.0

Managed Topic
Topic Collection
Topic Suggestion
Topics Capability
Topics People Are Knowledgeable About
Topic Endorsement
Topic Opt Out

# **Topic Collection**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Returns the current page of topics	Medium, 32.0 Small, 29.0–31.0	29.0
nextPageUrl	String	Returns the next page of topics. If there is no next page, returns the string "null"	Small, 29.0	29.0
topics	Topic[]	Collection of topics	Small, 29.0	24.0

SEE ALSO:

File Detail

# **Topic Endorsement**

Represents one user endorsing another user for a single topic.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
endorsee	User Summary	User being endorsed	Small, 30.0	30.0
endorsementId	String	ID of the endorsement record	Small, 30.0	30.0
endorser	User Summary	User performing the endorsement	Small, 30.0	30.0
topic	Торіс	Topic the user is being endorsed for	Small, 30.0	30.0
url	String	Chatter REST API resource URL for the endorsement record	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

**Topic Endorsement Collection** 

## **Topic Endorsement Collection**

A collection of topic endorsement response bodies.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
topicEndorsements	Topic Endorsement[]	Collection of topic endorsement response bodies	Small, 30.0	30.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 30.0	30.0
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0

### **Topic Images**

Images associated with a topic.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
coverImageUrl	String	URL to a topic's cover image, which appears on the topic page. Both topics and managed topics can have cover images.	Small, 32.0	32.0
featuredImageUrl	String	URL to a managed topic's featured image, which appears wherever you feature it, for example, on the communities home page.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Topic

### Topic Opt Out

An "opt out" from a topic. Indicates that a user doesn't want to be identified as knowledgeable about a topic.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the topic opt out record	Small, 30.0	30.0
reason	String	The reason the user is opting out of the topic. The only valid value is topicInfluenceHide.	Small, 30.0	30.0
topic	Торіс	Topic the user opted out of	Small, 30.0	30.0
url	String	Chatter REST API resource URL for the topic opt out	Small, 30.0	30.0
user	User Summary	User that opted out of the topic	Small, 30.0	30.0

#### SEE ALSO:

Topic Opt Out Collection

## **Topic Opt Out Collection**

A collection of topic opt out response bodies.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
topicOptOuts	Topic Opt Out[]	Collection of topic opt out response bodies.	Small, 30.0	30.0

## **Topic Suggestion**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
existingTopic	: Topic	Topic that already exists or null for a new topic	Small, 29.0	28.0
name	String	Name of the topic	Small, 29.0	28.0

SEE ALSO:

**Topic Suggestion Collection** 

### **Topic Suggestion Collection**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
topic Suggestions	Topic Suggestion[]	Collection of topic suggestion response bodies	Small, 29.0	28.0

## **Topics Capability**

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can add topics to it. Topics help users organize and discover conversations.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
canAssignTopics	Boolean	true if a topic can be assigned to the feed element, false otherwise.	Small, 32.0	32.0
items	Topic[]	A collection of topics associated with this feed element.	Small, 32.0	32.0

#### Topics People Are Knowledgeable About

Represents a topic that a specified user is knowledgeable about.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
isEndorsedByMe	Boolean	Specifies if the knowledgeable user is endorsed for the topic by the context user, true if so, false otherwise	Small, 30.0	30.0
knowledgeableId	String	ID of the knowledgeable record	Small, 30.0	30.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
numEndorsements	Integer	Number of endorsements received by the knowledgeable user for the topic	Medium, 30.0	30.0
reasons	String[]	Specifies the reasons why the user is considered knowledgeable about the topic. Valid values are:	Medium, 30.0	30.0
		• Influential—User was mentioned in posts or in comments on posts with the topic or received likes on comments on posts with the topic.		
		• Endorsed—User received endorsement from another user for the topic.		
topic	Торіс	Topic that the user is knowledgeable about	Small, 30.0	30.0

Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection

## Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection

A collection of topics people are knowledgeable about response bodies.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
knowledgeable AboutTopic	Topics People Are Knowledgeable About[]	Collection of topics people are knowledgeable about response bodies	Small, 30.0	30.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 30.0	30.0
previousPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the previous page or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
userId	String	ID of the user who is knowledgeable about the topics.	Small, 36.0	36.0

### Tracked Change Bundle Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a group of other feed elements aggregated into one feed element called a *bundle*. This type of bundle aggregates feed tracked changes.

Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes. In Salesforce1 downloadable apps, bundled posts are in record feeds only.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changes	Feed Tracked Change[]	Collection of feed tracked changes.	Small, 31.0	31.0
bundleType	String	Specifies the type of bundle. The value is TrackedChanges.	Small, 31.0	31.0
page	Feed Element Page	A collection of feed elements.	Small, 31.0	31.0
totalElements	Integer	The total number of feed elements that this bundle aggregates.	Small, 31.0	31.0

# Tracked Changes Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it contains all changes to a record for a single tracked change event.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changes	Feed Tracked Change[]	Collection of feed tracked changes.	Small, 32.0	32.0

### Unauthenticated User

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
name	String	Either the name in the From field of the source email, or the email address from the source email.	Small, 29.0	24.0
type	String	UnauthenticatedUser	Small, 29.0	24.0

### **User Capabilities**

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canChat	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can use Chatter Messenger with the subject user (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
canDirectMessage	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can direct message the subject user (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canEdit	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can edit the subject user's account (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
canFollow	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can follow the subject user's feed (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
canViewFeed	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can view the feed of the subject user (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
canView FullProfile	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can view the full profile of the subject user (true) or only the limited profile (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
isModerator	Boolean	Specifies if the subject user is a Chatter moderator or admin (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0

User Profile

## User Chatter Settings

A user's global Chatter settings.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Since
defaultGroup EmailFrequency	String	The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join it. Values are:	Small, 29.0	27.0
		• EachPost		
		• DailyDigest		
		• WeeklyDigest		
		• Never		
		In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled once more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.		

#### User Detail

If a context user doesn't have permission to see a property, the property is set to null.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
aboutMe	String	Text from user's profile	Big, 29.0	23.0
additional Label	String	An additional label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation." If the user doesn't have an additional label, the value is null.	Small, 30.0	30.0
address	Address	Address	Big, 29.0	23.0
bannerPhoto	Banner Photo	User's banner photo	Big, 36.0	36.0
chatterActivity	Chatter Activity	Chatter activity statistics	Big, 29.0	23.0
chatterInfluence	Chatter Influence	User's influence rank	Big, 29.0	23.0
community Nickname	String	User's nickname in the community	Medium, 32.0	32.0
companyName	String	Company name	Small, 29.0	23.0
currentStatus	User Status	Note: This property is no longer available as of version 25.0.		23.0–25.0
	<u> </u>	User's current status	C	22.2
displayName	String	User's name that is displayed in the community. If nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If nicknames aren't enabled, the full name is displayed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
email	String	User's email address	Medium, 29.0	23.0
firstName	String	User's first name	Small, 29.0	23.0
followersCount	Integer	Number of users following this user	Big, 29.0	23.0
followingCounts	Following Counts	Information about items the user is following	Big, 29.0	23.0
groupCount	Integer	Number of groups user is following	Big, 29.0	23.0
hasChatter	Boolean	true if user has access to Chatter; false otherwise	Small, 31.0	31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the user	Small, 29.0	23.0
isActive	Boolean	true if user is active, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	23.0
isChatterGuest	Boolean	Note: This property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the userType property instead.		23.0–25.0
		true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwise		
isInThis Community	Boolean	true if user is in the same community as the context user; false otherwise. Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."	Small, 29.0	28.0
lastName	String	User's last name	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managerId	String	18-character ID of the user's manager	Big, 29.0	23.0
managerName	String	Locale-based concatenation of manager's first and last names	Big, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
		The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.		
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns null	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Locale-based concatenation of user's first and last names	Small, 29.0	23.0
phoneNumbers	Phone Number[]	Collection of user's phone numbers	Big, 29.0	23.0
photo	Photo	Information about the user's photos	Small, 29.0	23.0
reputation	Reputation	Reputation of the user in the community, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the community	Big, 32.0	32.0
thanksReceived	Integer	Number of thanks the user has received	Big, 29.0	29.0
title	String	Title of the user	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	User	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL to the user's Chatter profile	Small, 29.0	23.0
username	String	User name of the user, such as Admin@mycompany.com	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userType	String	<ul> <li>Specifies the type of user. Valid values are:</li> <li>ChatterGuest—User is an external user in a private group.</li> <li>ChatterOnly—User is a Chatter Free customer.</li> <li>Guest—User is unauthenticated.</li> <li>Internal—User is a standard organization member.</li> <li>Portal—User is an external user in a customer portal, partner portal, or community.</li> </ul>	and version Medium, 29.0	<b>Version</b> 26.0
		<ul> <li>System—User is Chatter Expert or a system user.</li> <li>Undefined—User is a user type that is a custom object.</li> </ul>		

User Summary Case Comment Capability

Edit Capability

User Page

User Profile

# User Group Page

A paginated collection of groups a user is a member of.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page	Medium, 29.0	23.0
groups	Group[]	Collection of groups for a user	Small, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page, if there is no next page, returns the string "null"	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page, if there is no previous page, returns the string "null"	Medium, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of groups a user is a member of. This number is always the total number of groups a user is a member of, even when the request is a search and the response contains a subset of that total.	Small, 29.0	23.0

# User Page

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page or null if there is no next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page. If there is no next page, returns null.	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page or null if there is no previous page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page. If there is no previous page, returns null.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
users	User Detail[]	Collection of user detail information.	Small, 29.0	24.0

## User Profile

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
capabilities	User Capabilities	The context user's capabilities specific to the subject user's profile	Medium, 29.0	29.0
id	String	The ID of the user attached to the profile	Small, 29.0	29.0
tabs	User Profile Tab[]	The tabs visible to the context user for that user type	Big, 29.0	29.0
url	String	The URL of the user's profile	Small, 29.0	29.0
userDetail	User Detail	The details about the user attached to the profile	Small, 29.0	29.0

### User Profile Tab

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The tab's unique identifier or 18–character Id	Small, 29.0	29.0
isDefault	Boolean	Specifies if the tab appears first when clicking the user profile (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
tabType	String	Specifies the type of user profile tab:	Small, 29.0	29.0
		<ul> <li>CustomVisualForce—Tab that displays data from a Visualforce page.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>CustomWeb—Tab that displays data from any external Web-based application or Web page.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Element—Tab that displays generic content inline.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Feed—Tab that displays the Chatter feed.</li> </ul>		
		• Overview—Tab that displays user details.		
tabUrl	String	The current tab's content URL (for non built-in tab types)	Small, 29.0	29.0

User Profile

## User Reference Collection

A collection of user references.

Property Name	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
userCount	Integer	Number of users in the collection.	Small, 35.0	35.0
users	Reference[]	A collection of user references.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

Custom List Audience Criteria

#### **User Settings**

Settings specific to a user.

#### Chatter REST API Response Bodies

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
approvalPosts	Boolean	User can approve workflows from Chatter posts.	Small, 29.0	27.0
canFollow	Boolean	The context user is allowed to follow things.	Small, 29.0	24.0
canModify AllData	Boolean	User has "Modify all Data" permission	Small, 29.0	24.0
canOwnGroups	Boolean	User can own groups	Small, 29.0	24.0
canViewAllData	Boolean	User has "View all Data" permission	Small, 29.0	24.0
canViewAllGroups	Boolean	User has "View all Groups" permission	Small, 29.0	24.0
canViewAllUsers	Boolean	User has "View all Users" permission	Small, 29.0	24.0
canViewCommunity Switcher	Boolean	User can see the community switcher menu.	Small, 34.0	34.0
canViewFull UserProfile	Boolean	User can see of other user's Chatter profiles	Small, 29.0	24.0
canView PublicFiles	Boolean	User can see all files marked as public	Small, 29.0	24.0
currencySymbol	String	Currency symbol to use for displaying currency values. Applicable only when the multiCurrency property of the Features response body is false.	Small, 29.0	28.0
externalUser	Boolean	User is a Chattercustomer	Small, 29.0	24.0
fileSyncLimit	Integer	Maximum number of files user can sync	Small, 32.0	32.0
fileSync StorageLimit	Integer	Maximum storage for synced files, in megabytes (MB)	Small, 29.0	29.0
folderSync Limit	Integer	Maximum number of folders user can sync	Small, 32.0	32.0
hasAccess ToInternalOrg	Boolean	User is a member of the internal organization	Small, 29.0	26.0
hasChatter	Boolean	User has access to Chatter	Small, 31.0	31.0
hasFileSync	Boolean	User has "Sync Files" permission	Small, 29.0	26.0
hasFileSync ManagedClient AutoUpdate	Boolean	Administrator for the user's organization allows file sync clients to update automatically.	Small, 34.0	34.0
hasRestData ApiAccess	Boolean	User has access to REST API.	Small, 29.0	29.0
timeZone	Time Zone	The user's time zone as selected in the user's personal settings in Salesforce. This value does not reflect a device's current location.	Small, 30.0	30.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userDefault CurrencyIsoCode	String	The ISO code for the default currency. Applicable only when the multiCurrency property of the Features response body is true.	Small, 29.0	28.0
userId	String	18-character ID of the user	Small, 29.0	24.0
userLocale	String	Locale of user	Small, 29.0	24.0

Organization

#### User Status

Property 1	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
body F	Feed Item Body[]	Body of the post	Small, 29.0	23.0-25.0
parentId S	String	18-character ID	Small, 29.0	23.0-25.0
url S	String	URL to this user status post	Small, 29.0	23.0–25.0

SEE ALSO:

User Detail

## User Summary

The User Summary response body is a subset of the User Detail response body.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additional Label	String	An additional label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation." If the user doesn't have an additional label, the value is null.	Small, 30.0	30.0
community Nickname	String	User's nickname in the community	Medium, 32.0	32.0
companyName	String	Name of the company	Small, 29.0	23.0
displayName	String	User's name that is displayed in the community. If nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If nicknames aren't enabled, the full name is displayed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
firstName	String	User's first name	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID	Small, 29.0	23.0
isActive	Boolean	true if user is active, false otherwise.	Small, 29.0	25.0
isChatter Guest	Boolean	Note: This property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the userType property instead.		23.0–26.0
		true if user is a Chatter customer, false otherwise		
isInThis Community	Boolean	true if user is in the same community as the context user; false otherwise. Can be false for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."	Small, 29.0	28.0
lastName	String	User's last name	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
		The motif icon is not the user's profile photo.		
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this user, this contains information about the subscription, else returns null	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Locale-based concatenation of first and last names	Small, 29.0	23.0
photo	Photo	Information about the user's photo	Small, 29.0	23.0
reputation	Reputation	Reputation of the user in the community, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the community	Big, 32.0	32.0
title	String	Title of the user	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	User	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL to the user's Chatter profile	Small, 29.0	23.0
userType	String	Specifies the type of user. Valid values are:	Medium, 29.0	26.0
		ChatterGuest—User is an external user in a private group.		
		<ul> <li>ChatterOnly—User is a Chatter Free customer.</li> <li>Guest—User is unauthenticated.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Guest — Oser is unauthenticated.</li> <li>Internal—User is a standard organization member.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Portal—User is an external user in a customer portal, partner portal, or community.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>System—User is Chatter Expert or a system user</li> </ul>		

• System—User is Chatter Expert or a system user.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group Available and Version Version
		<ul> <li>Undefined—User is a user type that object.</li> </ul>	is a custom

#### Example:

Note: If the user's name is Chatter Expert and the return contains mostly null values, it indicates that the Chatter Expert user is either deactivated or taken over by an administrator, or the organization was created before Salesforce introduced the Chatter Expert user. This is a special user that offers tips, tricks, and sample posts to help users get started with Chatter.

SEE ALSO:

User Detail **Case Comment Capability** Comment **Conversation Detail Conversation Summary** Dashboard Component Snapshot Favorite File Summary Group Detail Group Member Group Membership Request Knowledgeable People Like Message Segment: Mention Origin Capability Message **Platform Action** Question and Answers Capability Social Post Capability **Topic Endorsement** Topic Opt Out

#### Zone

A Chatter Answers zone.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	The description of the zone	Big, 29.0	29.0
id	String	The zone ID	Small, 29.0	29.0
isActive	Boolean	Indicates that the zone is active	Small, 29.0	29.0
isChatterAnswers	Boolean	Indicates that the zone is available for Chatter Answers	Small, 29.0	29.0
name	String	Name of the zone	Small, 29.0	29.0
url	String	Chatter REST API resource URL for the zone	Small, 30.0	30.0
visibility	String	<ul> <li>Zone visibility type. One of these values:</li> <li>Community—Available in a community.</li> <li>Internal—Available internally only.</li> <li>Portal—Available in a portal.</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	29.0
visibilityId	String	If the zone is available in a portal or a community, this property contains the ID of the portal or community. If the zone is available to all portals, this property contains the value All.	Small, 29.0	29.0

Zone Page

# Zone Page

A page of Chatter Answers zones.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
zones	Zone[]	Collection of one or more zones	Small, 29.0	29.0
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 29.0	29.0

## Zone Search Page

A page of results from a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
currentPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
items	Zone Search Result[]	Collection of search results	Small, 29.0	29.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page or null if there is no next page.	Small, 29.0	29.0
nextPageUrl	String	Chatter REST API URL identifying the next page or null if there isn't a next page. Check whether this value is null before getting another page. If a page doesn't exist, a ConnectApi.NotFoundException error is returned.	Small, 29.0	29.0

# Zone Search Result

The result of a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

Property	Туре	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasBestAnswer	Boolean	Indicates whether or not the search result has a best answer	Small, 29.0	29.0
id	String	ID of the search result. The search result can be a question or an article.	Small, 29.0	29.0
title	String	Title of the search result	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	<ul> <li>Type of the search result. One of these values:</li> <li>Article—Search results contain only articles.</li> <li>Question—Search results contain only questions.</li> </ul>	Small, 29.0	29.0
voteCount	String	Number of votes given to the search result	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

Zone Search Page

# **CHAPTER 8** Chatter REST API Appendices

This chapter contains appendix material.

IN THIS SECTION:

Action Links Labels Use these labels for action link buttons.

### **Action Links Labels**

#### Use these labels for action link buttons.

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can take action to drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

Specify the key in the labelKey property of the Action Link Definition Input request body. When the action link is rendered, the UI uses labels for the "New," "Pending," "Success," and "Failed" states as needed.

() Tip: If none of the predefined labels work for your action link, use a custom label. To use a custom label, create an action link template and define the label in the template. See Action Link Templates.

Кеу	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Accept	Accept	Acceptance Pending	Accepted	Acceptance Failed
Activate	Activate	Activation Pending	Activated	Activation Failed
Add	Add	Add Pending	Added	Add Failed
Add to Calendar	Add to Calendar	Add to Calendar Pending	Added to Calendar	Add to Calendar Failed
Add to Cart	Add to Cart	Add Pending	Added	Add Failed
Agree	Agree	Agree Pending	Agree	Agree Failed
Alert	Alert	Alert Pending	Alerted	Alert Failed
Answer	Answer	Answer Pending	Answered	Answer Failed
Approve	Approve	Approval Pending	Approved	Approval Failed
Assign	Assign	Assign Pending	Assigned	Assign Failed
Assist	Assist	Assistance Pending	Assisted	Assistance Failed

#### Chatter REST API Appendices

Кеу	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Attach	Attach	Attach Pending	Attached	Attach Failed
Authorize	Authorize	Authorization Pending	Authorized	Authorization Failed
Begin	Begin	Begin Pending	Started	Begin Failed
Book	Book	Book Pending	Booked	Book Failed
Buy	Buy	Buy Pending	Bought	Buy Failed
Call	Call	Call Pending	Called	Call Failed
Call Me	Call Me	Call Pending	Call Succeeded	Call Failed
Certify	Certify	Certifcation Pending	Certified	Certification Failed
Change	Change	Change Pending	Changed	Change Failed
Chat	Chat	Chat Pending	Chat Completed	Chat Failed
Check	Check	Check Pending	Checked	Check Failed
Clear	Clear	Clear Pending	Clear	Clear Failed
Clone	Clone	Clone Pending	Cloned	Clone Failed
Close	Close	Close Pending	Closed	Close Failed
Confirm	Confirm	Confirmation Pending	Confirmed	Confirmation Failed
Convert	Convert	Convert Pending	Converted	Convert Failed
Convert a Lead	Convert a Lead	Lead Conversion Pending	Lead Converted	Lead Conversion Failed
Create	Create	Create Pending	Created	Create Failed
Deactivate	Deactivate	Deactivation Pending	Deactivated	Deactivation Failed
Decline	Decline	Decline Pending	Declined	Decline Failed
Delete	Delete	Delete Pending	Deleted	Delete Failed
Deny	Deny	Denial Pending	Denied	Denial Failed
Detach	Detach	Detach Pending	Detached	Detach Failed
Disagree	Disagree	Disagree Pending	Disagree	Disagree Failed
Dislike	Dislike	Dislike Pending	Disliked	Dislike Failed
Dismiss	Dismiss	Dismissal Pending	Dismissed	Dismissal Failed
Do	Do	Do Response Pending	Do	Do Response Failed
Donate	Donate	Donation Pending	Donated	Donation Failed
Down	Down	Down Response Pending	Down	Down Response Failed
Download	Download	Download Pending	Downloaded	Download Failed

Кеу	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Edit	Edit	Edit Pending	Edited	Edit Failed
End	End	End Pending	Ended	End Failed
Endorse	Endorse	Endorsement Pending	Endorsed	Endorsement Failed
Enter	Enter	Enter Pending	Entered	Enter Failed
Escalate	Escalate	Escalation Pending	Escalated	Escalation Failed
Estimate	Estimate	Estimate Pending	Estimate	Estimate Failed
Exclude	Exclude	Exclude Pending	Excluded	Exclude Failed
Exit	Exit	Exit Pending	Exited	Exit Failed
Export	Export	Export Pending	Exported	Export Failed
File	File	File Pending	Filed	File Failed
Fill	Fill	Fill Pending	Filled	Fill Failed
Finish	Finish	Finish Pending	Finished	Finish Failed
Flag	Flag	Flag Pending	Flagged	Flag Failed
Flip	Flip	Flip Pending	Flipped	Flip Failed
Follow	Follow	Follow Pending	Followed	Follow Failed
Generate	Generate	Generate Pending	Generated	Generate Failed
Give	Give	Give Pending	Given	Give Failed
Help	Help	Help Pending	Helped	Help Failed
Hide	Hide	Hide Pending	Hidden	Hide Failed
High	High	High Response Pending	High	High Response Failed
Hold	Hold	Hold Pending	Hold Succeeded	Hold Failed
Import	Import	Import Pending	Imported	Import Failed
Include	Include	Include Pending	Included	Include Failed
Join	Join	Join Pending	Joined	Join Failed
Launch	Launch	Launch Pending	Launched	Launch Failed
Leave	Leave	Leave Pending	Left	Leave Failed
Like	Like	Like Pending	Liked	Like Failed
List	List	List Pending	Listed	List Failed
Log	Log	Log Pending	Logged	Log Failed
Log a Call	Log a Call	Log a Call Pending	Logged a Call	Log a Call Failed

Кеу	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Low	Low	Low Response Pending	Low	Low Response Failed
Mark	Mark	Mark Pending	Marked	Mark Failed
Maybe	Maybe	Maybe Response Pending	Maybe	Maybe Response Failed
Medium	Medium	Medium Response Pending	Medium	Medium Response Failed
Meet	Meet	Meet Pending	Meet	Meet Failed
Message	Message	Message Pending	Message	Message Failed
Move	Move	Move Pending	Moved	Move Failed
Negative	Negative	Negative Response Pending	Negative	Negative Response Failed
New	New	New Pending	New	New Failed
No	No	No Response Pending	No	No Response Failed
ОК	ОК	OK Response Pending	ОК	OK Response Failed
Open	Open	Open Pending	Opened	Open Failed
Order	Order	Order Pending	Ordered	Order Failed
Positive	Positive	Positive Response Pending	Positive	Positive Response Failed
Post	Post	Post Pending	Posted	Post Failed
Post Review	Post Review	Post Pending	Posted	Post Failed
Process	Process	Process Pending	Processed	Process Failed
Provide	Provide	Provide Pending	Provided	Provide Failed
Purchase	Purchase	Purchase Pending	Purchased	Purchase Failed
Quote	Quote	Quote Pending	Quoted	Quote Failed
Receive	Receive	Receive Pending	Received	Receive Failed
Recommend	Recommend	Recommend Pending	Recommended	Recommend Failed
Redo	Redo	Redo Response Pending	Redo	Redo Response Failed
Refresh	Refresh	Refresh Pending	Refreshed	Refresh Failed
Reject	Reject	Rejection Pending	Rejected	Rejection Failed
Release	Release	Release Pending	Released	Release Failed
Remind	Remind	Reminder Pending	Reminded	Reminder Failed
Remove	Remove	Removal Pending	Removed	Removal Failed

#### Chatter REST API Appendices

Кеу	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Repeat	Repeat	Repeat Pending	Repeated	Repeat Failed
Report	Report	Report Pending	Reported	Report Failed
Request	Request	Request Pending	Requested	Request Failed
Reserve	Reserve	Reservation Pending	Reserved	Reservation Failed
Resolve	Resolve	Resolve Pending	Resolved	Resolve Failed
Respond	Respond	Response Pending	Responded	Response Failed
Restore	Restore	Restore Pending	Restored	Restore Failed
Review	Review	Review Pending	Reviewed	Review Failed
Revise	Revise	Revision Pending	Revised	Revision Failed
Save	Save	Save Pending	Saved	Save Failed
Schedule	Schedule	Schedule Pending	Scheduled	Schedule Failed
Sell	Sell	Sell Pending	Sold	Sell Failed
Send	Send	Send Pending	Sent	Send Failed
Send Email	Send Email	Send Email Pending	Email Sent	Send Email Failed
Share	Share	Share Pending	Shared	Share Failed
Ship	Ship	Shipment Pending	Shipped	Shipment Failed
Show	Show	Show Pending	Shown	Show Failed
Start	Start	Start Pending	Started	Start Failed
Stop	Stop	Stop Pending	Stopped	Stop Failed
Submit	Submit	Submit Pending	Submitted	Submit Failed
Subscribe	Subscribe	Subscribe Pending	Subscribed	Subscribe Failed
Test	Test	Test Pending	Tested	Test Failed
Thank	Thank	Thanks Pending	Thanked	Thanks Failed
Unauthorize	Unauthorize	Unauthorization Pending	Unauthorized	Unauthorization Failed
Uncheck	Uncheck	Uncheck Pending	Unchecked	Uncheck Failed
Undo	Undo	Undo Response Pending	Undo	Undo Response Failed
Unflag	Unflag	Unflag Pending	Unflagged	Unflag Failed
Unfollow	Unfollow	Unfollow Pending	Unfollowed	Unfollow Failed
Unlike	Unlike	Unlike Pending	Unliked	Unlike Failed
Unmark	Unmark	Unmark Pending	Unmarked	Unmark Failed

#### Chatter REST API Appendices

Кеу	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Unsubscribe	Unsubscribe	Unsubscribe Pending	Unsubscribed	Unsubscribe Failed
Up	Up	Up Response Pending	Up	Up Response Failed
Update	Update	Update Pending	Updated	Update Failed
Validate	Validate	Validate Pending	Validated	Validate Failed
Verify	Verify	Verify Pending	Verified	Verify Failed
View	View	View Pending	Viewed	View Failed
Visit	Visit	Visit Pending	Visit Successful	Visit Failed
Yes	Yes	Yes Response Pending	Yes	Yes Response Failed

# INDEX

@ me resources 308

### A

Access tokens 38 Action Link inputs 511 Action Link Definition inputs 503 Action Link Definition response body 586 Action Link Diagnostic 589 Action Link Group Definition inputs 508 Action link group definition resource 128 Action Link Group Definition response body 589 Action link group definitions resource 125 Action link group templates deleting 69 editing 68 packaging 69 Action Link Group Templates design 57 Action link groups resource 129 Action link resource 129 Action Link Template Binding Input 511 Action link templates creating 65 Action links invoking example 103 updating status example 103 Action Links authentication 52 create template example 99 define example 96, 99 labels 771 overview 52 post example 96, 99 security 52 templates 57 use cases 50 versioning 52 working with 48 Action Links Diagnostic Information 132 Action links resources 125, 447 Adding member to a group 375 Adding photo group 385

Adding photo (continued) user 479 Address response body 591 Announcement 591 Announcement input 512 Announcement Page 592 Announcement resource 136 Announcements aroup 369 Announcements Resources 133 Appendices 771 Approval Capability 592 Approval Post Template Field response body 593 Article Item 594 Article Summary 594 Asset File 347, 595 Asset File Information 348 Associated Actions Capability inputs 514 Associated Actions Capability response body 595 Async queries resources 138 Async Query 139, 596 Async Query Collection 597 Async Query Input 515 Attach input canvas app 516 existing content 516 feed poll 517 link 518 new file upload 518 Authentication 2

#### В

Banner Capability Response Body 597 Banner Photo 597 Banner Photo Input 519 Batch Collection Input 520 Batch feed items 212 Batch information group-memberships resource 382 Batch Input 521 Batch requests batch requests batch request input 549 Batch resource 143 Batch Result Item response body 598 Batch Results response body 599 Batching information groups 369 users 457 Bearer token 39 Bookmarks feed URL 222 resources 190 Bookmarks Capability Input 522 Bookmarks Capability Response Body 599

## С

Canvas apps attachment input 516 Canvas Capability 601 Canvas Capability Input 523 Capitalized resource name. 139 Case Comment Capability 600 Chatter activity get statistics for user example 109 Chatter Activity response body 601 Chatter Digests 149 Chatter Directory Resource 149 Chatter Directory response body 602 Chatter feed elements 71 Chatter feed items 71 Chatter feeds 71 Chatter in Apex wildcards 20 Chatter Influence response body 602 Chatter Likes Capability Response Body 603 Chatter Resources 149 Chatter REST API cURL 5 Differences with other APIs 2 examples 80 named resources 4 resources 6 rich input 10 tasks 80 URLs 4 using 2 Clean Input 524 Clean Record Result Collection response body 603 Clean Record Result response body 603 Clean Records 141 Clean Resources data services 140 metrics 140

Clean Rule Clean Status Collection response body 606 Clean Rule Clean Status response body 605 Clean Rule Data Service Collection response body 604 Clean Rule Data Service Metrics 142 Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection response body 605 Clean Rule Data Service Metrics response body 604 Clean Rule Data Service response body 604 Clean Rule Data Services 142 Clean Rule Statuses 143 ClientInfo response body 606 **Comment Capabilities** input 526 Comment Capabilities Response Body 608 Comment Capability, Status 154 Comment Page response body 609 Comment response body 607 Comments access 151 delete 151 editability 153 editing example 104 input 525 likes 153 on feed items 214 posting example 88 posting example with existing contnet 89 posting example with inline image 92 posting rich-text code block example 91 posting rich-text example 90 resources 151 Comments Capability Response Body 609 Comments Capability, Editability 153 Communities building URL 4 list of 155 OAuth 45 request example 82 specific community information 156 working with 69 Communities Home Feed resources 227 Communities Knowledge Resources 157 Communities moderation feed feed elements 229 feed items 231 **Communities Moderation Feed** resources 229 Communities Moderation resources 158 Communities resources 155

#### Index

Community Page response body 611 Community response body 610 Community Trending Articles 157 Community Trending Articles for a Topic 157 Company feed feed elements 234 feed items 235 getting updated feed elements example 107 resources 232 URL 233 Connect resource 166 Connect Directory response body 611 Content 611 Content Capability 614 Content Capability Input 527 Conversation Detail response body 616 Conversation Summary Collection response body 617 Conversation Summary response body 616 Conversation Unread Count response body 617 Conversations input 585 unread count 461 CORS 41 Custom List Audience Criteria 617 Custom List Audience Criteria Input 528 **Custom Recommendations** create example 109 schedule example 109 target audiences example 109

## D

Dashboard component snapshot input 530 resource 167 Dashboard Component Snapshot 618 Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability 618 Data format 2 Datacloud Company 619 Datacloud Company Collection 621 Datacloud Company Information 169 Datacloud Company Order Informatoin 171 Datacloud Contact 621 Datacloud Contact Collection 622 Datacloud Contact Import 170 Datacloud Contact Import Input 529 Datacloud Contact Information 169 Datacloud Contact Order Information 172 Datacloud Import 623

Datacloud Import Status 623 Datacloud Order 624 Datacloud Orderld Information 171 Datacloud Orders 173 Datacloud Purchase Usage Collection 624 Datacloud Resources 169 Datacloud Usage 174 Deleting photo group 385 user 479 Digest Job 625 Digest Job Input 531

## E

Edit Capability 625 Email Address response body 626 Email Attachment 626 Email Message Capability 627 Encoding 2 Enhanced Link Capability 627 Enviroment Hub My Domain Validation 175 Environment Hub My Domain Validation 628 Environment Hub OAuth Url 628 Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator 176 Environment Hub resources 174 Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation 176, 628 Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator 177 Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Input 532 Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation 629 Error Message response body 629 Error responses 28 Error with Output response body 630 Examples approve private group request 114 create custom recommendations 109 create group 112 create topic hierarchy 118 define action links 96, 99 edit comment 104 edit feed post 104 edit question post 105 edit question title 105 filter response body 81 follow record 115 following list 109 get @mention proposals 96 get another user's feed 83 get Chatter activity statistics for user 109 get feed with internal feed items only 108

Examples (continued) get following recommendations 109 get group feed 83 get my news feed 82 get record feed 116 get updated feed elements 107 get user information, batch 118 invoke action link 103 Java 282 join group 113 like feed item 106 like feed item, batch 106 link post 283 make communities request 82 managed topics in communities 118 post @mention 93 post a batch of feed elements with binary file 93 post action links 96, 99 post binary file to Files home 93 post comment 88 post comment with binary file 93 post comment with existing content 89 post comment with inline image 92 post feed element with binary file 93 post feed element with existing content 84 post feed element with inline image 87 post feed item 84 post feed item with binary file 93 post group photo 93 post multiple @mentions 94 post rich-text comment 90 post rich-text comment with code block 91 post rich-text feed element 85 post rich-text feed element with code block 87 post to a group 114 post user photo 93 reject private group request 114 request to join private group 114 schedule custom recommendations 109 search feed 108 send private message 117 share feed item 107 stop following ecord 116 target audiences for custom recommendations 109 update action link status 103 update group photo 112 update user photo 117 update user profile 116 upload binary file to Files home 93

Examples (continued) upload group photo 93 upload user photo 93 uploading binary files 10 Explanation Details response body 630 Explanation Summary response body 632 External Email Services 178 ExternalFilePermissionInformationRepresentation 634

## F

Favorite input 534 Favorite response body 635 Favorites feed feed elements 242 feed items 240 list of favorites 238 resources 237 specific favorite 239 Favorites Page response body 636 Features common 47 Features response body 636 Feed Directory Item response body 639 Feed Directory response body 639 Feed Element 187 Feed Element Capabilities Input 532 Feed Element Capabilities Response Body 641 Feed Element Page Response Body 643 Feed elements about 71 company feed 229, 234 favorites feed 242 files feed 245 groups feed 258 key prefix filtered feed 255 layout 71 news feed 269 people feed 286 posting 71 posting example with existing content 84 posting example with inline image 87 posting rich-text code block example 87 posting rich-text example 85 record feed 292 rendering 71 to feed 309 user profile feed 318 Feed Elements 180

Feed Elements Batch 183, 187 Feed Elements Bookmarks Capability 190 Feed Elements Capabilities 188 Feed Elements Capability 200 Feed Elements Capability Bundle 192 Feed Elements Capability Chatter Likes 193 Feed Elements Capability, Approval 189, 203 Feed Elements Capability, Associated Actions 189 Feed Elements Capability, Banner 189 Feed Elements Capability, Bundle 191 Feed Elements Capability, Canvas 192 Feed Elements Capability, Case Comment 193 Feed Elements Capability, Content 197 Feed Elements Capability, Dashboard Component 197 Feed Elements Capability, Editability 198 Feed Elements Capability, Email Message 198 Feed Elements Capability, Enhanced Link 199 Feed Elements Capability, Files 199 Feed Elements Capability, Interactions 199 Feed Elements Capability, Link 200 Feed Elements Capability, Mute 202 Feed Elements Capability, Poll 204 Feed Elements Capability, Recommendations 206 Feed Elements Capability, Record Snapshot 207 Feed Elements Capability, Social Post 207 Feed Elements Capability, Status 208 Feed Elements Capability, Tracked Changes 210 Feed Elements Comments Capability 195 Feed Elements Comments Capability Items 195 Feed Elements Likes Capability 194 Feed Elements Question and Answers Capability 205 Feed elements resources resources 178 Feed Elements Topics Capability 209 Feed Entity Is Editable 645 Feed Item Attachment: Approval response body 652 Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template response body 653 Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template response body 653 Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment response body 654 Feed Item Attachment: Content response body 655 Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard response body 657 Feed Item Attachment: Email Message response body 658 Feed Item Attachment: Link response body 658 Feed Item Attachment: Poll response body 658 Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot response body 659 Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change response body 659 Feed Item Body response body 659 Feed Item Page response body 660 Feed Item Preamble Message Body response body 661

Feed Item response body 645 Feed Item Topic input 539 Feed Item Topics response body 662 Feed items about 71 accessing 213 bookmarking 213 company feed 231, 235 deleting 213 favorites feed 240 files feed 247 groups feed 260 input 535 key prefix filtered feed 252 lavout 71 like, batch 106 liking example 106 news feed 271 people feed 288 posting 71 posting example 84 record feed 295 rendering 71 sharing example 107 to feed 310 topics feed 316 user profile feed 319 Feed Modified Info response body 662 Feed Poll Choice response body 663 Feed response body 638 Feed Tracked Change response body 663 Feed-items resources accessing specific feed item 213 batch 212 comments 214 likes 217 polls 218 query 212 resources 212 topics 219 Feeds about 71 bookmarks resources 221 communities home feed 227 communities moderation 229 company resources 232 editing post example 104 favorites resources 237

Feeds (continued) files resources 244 filter resources 250 groups resources 257 list resource 243 mute resources 263 news resource 266 people resources 285 record resource 291 to resources 308 topics resources 313 user-profile resources 317 users resource 453 File Detail response body 663 File ID Input 541 File Preview 352, 664 File Preview Collection 665 File Preview URL 665 File Previews 352 File Share Link response body 665 File Shares input 543 File Shares Page response body 666 File Summary Page response body 670 File Summary response body 666 Files group files 374 input 539 posting binary example 93 sync 77 topic files 443 uploading binary example 10, 93 working with 77 Files Capability 670 Files Capability Input 542 Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection 670 Files Connect Field Definition 671 Files Connect Field Value Input 543 Files Connect Item Input 544 Files Connect Item Type Detail 671 Files Connect Item Type Summary 672 Files Connect Permission 672 Files Connect Permission Collection 673 Files Connect Permission Collection Input 545 Files Connect Permission Input 545 Files Connect Permission Type 673 Files Connect Provider Type Response Body 673 Files Connect Repository resource 334

Files Connect Repository Collection 675 Files Connect Repository Directory Entries 334 Files connect repository features response body 675 Files Connect Repository File 335 Files Connect Repository File Content 336 Files Connect Repository File Preview 337 Files Connect Repository File Previews 336 Files Connect Repository Folder 338 Files Connect Repository Folder Item Types 338 Files Connect Repository Folder Items 339 Files Connect Repository for a File 343 Files Connect Repository Item Type 341 Files Connect Repository List 333 Files Connect Repository Permission Types 343 Files Connect Repository Permissions 341 Files Connect Repository Resources 332 Files connect repository response body 674 Files feed feed elements 245 feed items 247 flat feed 249 getting updated feed elements example 107 resources 244 URL 244 Files resources content 348 file information in batch 354 rendition 353 shares 349 shares link 351 specific file information 344 user files, filtered by groups 465 user files, filtered by sharing 466 user files, general 461 Filter feed flat feed 254 getting updated feed elements example 107 key prefix 251 key prefix feed elements 255 key prefix feed items 252 list of filters 250 resources 250 Filter response bodies 21 Filters exclude 23 aroups 21 include 25 Flat feed files feed 249

Flat feed (continued) filtered feed 254 groups feed 262 news feed 284 people feed 290 record feed 306 to feed 312 user-profile feed 330 Flat Feed Item response body 676 Flat Feed response body 676 Folder input 546 Folder Item input 547 Folder Item Page response body 678 Folder Item response body 677 Folder response body 676 Follower Page response body 678 Followers on records 418 users resources 467 Following input 547 records 467 stop following record example 116 users 467 Following Counts response body 679 Following Page response body 679 Forecasting Jump-To-User 359 Forecasting Manager 680 Forecasting Manager Ancestors 680 Forecasting Manager Ancestors - Specific User 360 Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query 359 Forecasting User 680 Forecasting User Access 360, 681 Forecasting User Access Collection 681 Forecasting User Collection 681 Forecasts resources 358

# G

Generic Bundle Capability Response Body 682 Generic Feed Element 682 Group input 552 Group Banner Photo 372 Group chatter settings input 551 Group Chatter Settings response body 686 Group Detail response body 686 Group Information response body 688 Group member input 554 Group Member Page response body 689 Group Member response body 688 Group Membership Request Collection response body 690 Group Membership Request response body 689 Group Membership Request Update input 554 Group Page response body 690 Group Record Input 555 Group Record Page response body 691 Group Record response body 691 Group Records Resources 388 Group response body 684 Group-memberships batch resource 382 Group-memberships resource 382 Groups approve private group request example 114 create group example 112 join example 113 posting example 114 reject private group request example 114 requesting membership 381 requesting membership in a private group 377 requesting status for membership requests 377 requesting to join private group example 114 topic groups 445 updating group photo example 112 Groups feed feed elements 258 feed items 260 flat feed 262 getting updated feed elements example 107 resources 257 URL 257 Groups Feed get group feed example 83 Groups resources announcements information 369 batching information 369 files information 374 groups in organization 362 information 365 members 375 members requests for private groups 377 membership request 381 photo 385 records 387

Groups resources (continued) settings 389 topics 390

#### Η

Hash tags message segment input 561 HTML encoding 2

Icon response body 692 Influence resource 391 Influence Thresholds response body 692 Inputs Action Link 511 Action Link Definition 503 Action Link Group Definition 508 Action Link Template Binding Input 511 Announcement input 512 Associated Actions Capability 514 Async Query Input 515 attachment: existing content 516 attachment: feed poll 517 attachment: link 518 attachment: new file upload 518 Banner Photo Input 519 batch 548 Batch Collection Input 520 Batch Input 521 batch request 549 Bookmarks Capability Input 522 canvas app 516 Canvas Capability Input 523 clean input 524 comment capabilities 526 comments 525 Content Capability Input 527 conversation 585 Custom List Audience Criteria Input 528 dashboard component snapshot 530 Datacloud Contact Import Input 529 Datacloud Order 530 Digest Job Input 531 Environment Hub SSO User Mapping 532 favorite 534 Feed Element Capabilities 532 feed item 535 feed item topic 539

Inputs (continued) feed poll input 539 File ID Input 541 file input 539 file shares 543 Files Capability Input 542 Files Connect Field Value Input 543 Files Connect Item Input 544 Files Connect Permission Collection Input 545 Files Connect Permission Input 545 folder 546 folder item 547 following 547 group 552 group chatter settings 551 group member 554 group membership request update 554 Group Record Input 555 Link Capability Input 555 managed topic 556 managed topic position collection 558 managed topic position input 559 message body 561 Message Segment Input: Inline Image 562 Message Segment Input: Markup Begin 563 Message Segment Input: Markup End 563 message segment: hash tag 561 message segment: link 562 message segment: mention 564 message segment: text 565 messages 583 moderation flag 565 Mute Capability Input 566 New User Audience Criteria Input 567 Notification Member Input 567 PATCH 10 photo 568 Poll Capability Input 569 POST 10 Push Notification 569 PUT 10 Question and Answers Capability Input 570 Recommendation Audience Input 571 Recommendation Definition Input 573 Request Header 574 Scheduled Recommendation Input 574 share 578 Status Capability Input 578 topic 580

Inputs (continued) topic assignment 579 topic endorsement 579 Topic Names Input 580 Topics Capability Input 581 user 583 user chatter settings 581 User ID Collection Input 582 user message: recipient 584 user message: recipient list 585 Interactions Capability 692

## J

Java example 282 JavaScript 41 JSON 2

#### K

Knowledge Article Version 694 Knowledge Article Version Collection 694 Knowledgeable People Collection response body 693 Knowledgeable People response body 693

#### L

Like Message Body response body 695 Like Page response body 695 Like response body 695 Likes access 391 delete 391 on comments 153 on feed item 217 resource 391 Limits 2–3 Link Capability 696 Link Capability Input 555 Link post examples 283 Links attachment input 518 message segment input 562 List View Definition response body 697 List View Record response body 698 List View response body 697 Localization 2

#### Μ

Maintenance Information 699 Managed topic collection 701 Managed topic input 556 Managed Topic Position Collection Input 558 Managed Topic Position Input 559 Managed topic resource 398 Managed topic response body 700 Managed topics resource 392 Members of a group 375 Mention Completion Page response body 702 Mention Completion response body 701 Mention Validation response body 703 Mention Validations response body 703 Mentions get proposals example 96 message segment input 564 posting example 93 posting multiple @mentions example 94 resources 401 Mentions completions resources 399 Message body input 561 Message Collection response body 705 Message response body 704 Message segment input hash tag 561 link 562 mention 564 text 565 Message Segment Input: Inline Image 562 Message Segment Input: Markup Begin 563 Message Segment Input: Markup End 563 Message Segment: Entity Link response body 705 Message Segment: Field Change Name response body 707 Message Segment: Field Change response body 705 Message Segment: Field Change Value response body 707 Message Segment: Hashtag response body 708 Message Segment: Inline Image 708 Message Segment: Link response body 709 Message Segment: Markup Begin 709 Message Segment: Markup End 710 Message Segment: Mention response body 710 Message Segment: More Changes response body 711 Message Segment: Resource Link response body 712 Message Segment: Text response body 712 Messages input 583 sending private message example 117 user messages, specific 478 Moderation Capability Response Body 712 Moderation Flag input 565

Moderation Flags response body 713 Motif response body 713 Motifs batch motifs resource 403 resource 403 Motifs resources 402 Mute feed URL 264 resources 263 Mute Capability 715 Mute Capability Input 566

## Ν

New file upload 518 New User Audience Criteria 715 New User Audience Criteria Input 567 News feed feed elements 269 feed items 271 flat feed 284 get my news feed example 82 getting updated feed elements example 107 resources 266 URL 267 NonEntityRecommendationRepresentation 716 Notification Member 716 Notification Member 104 567

## 0

OAuth authentication 44 user-agent flow 36 Web server flow 31 Oauth Provider Information response body 717 Oauth User Information response body 717 Organization resource 167 Organization response body 717 Origin Capability 718 Outputs Announcement 591 Announcement Page 592

## Ρ

PATCH input 10 People feed feed elements 286 feed items 288 flat feed 290

People feed (continued) getting updated feed elements example 107 resources 285 URL 285 Phone Number response body 718 Photo group 385 input 568 user 479 Photo response body 719 Platform Action Group response body 722 Platform Action response body 719 Poll Capability Input 569 Poll Capability Response Body 723 Polls attachment input 517 feed poll input 539 on feed items 218 POST input 10 Push Notification Input 569 Push Notifications Resource 404 PUT input 10

## Q

Query feed items 212 Question And Answers Capability 724 Question and Answers Capability Input 570 Question and Answers Suggestion Collection 724 Question and Answers Suggestions Resource 405 Questions editing post example 105 editing title example 105 Quickstart access token 43 Developer Edition 43 OAuth 43 prerequisites 43

## R

Rate Limits 3 Recipient input 584 list input 585 Recommendation Audience 409, 726 Recommendation Audience Collection 727 Recommendation Audience Input 571 Recommendation Audience Members 411 Recommendation Audience Resources 406 Recommendation Audiences 407

Recommendation Definition 414, 727 Recommendation Definition Collection 728 Recommendation Definition Input 573 Recommendation Definition Photo 416 Recommendation Definition Resources 412 Recommendation Definitions 412 Recommendation response body 725 RecommendationCollectionRepresentation 728 Recommendations get following recommendations example 109 specific action 484 specific action and key prefix 491 specific action and object category 487 specific action and object ID 494 specific action and object type 495 Recommendations Capability 729 Recommended Object 729 Record feed feed elements 292 feed items 295 flat feed 306 get internal feed items only example 108 getting updated feed elements example 107 resources 291 URL 292 Record Field response body 729 Record Field: Blank response body 730 Record Field: Compound response body 730 Record Field: Currency response body 731 Record Field: Date response body 731 Record Field: Percent response body 732 Record Field: Picklist response body 732 Record Field: Reference response body 733 Record Field: Reference with Date response body 733 Record Snapshot Capability 734 Record Summary List response body 734 Record Summary response body 734 Record View response body 735 Record View Section response body 736 Records Chatter group records 387 followers 418 following 467 following example 115 get record feed 116 resources 418 Reference response body 736 Refresh tokens 38 Related Feed Post 737

Related Feed Post Collection 737 Related List Column response body 696 Related List Sort response body 699 Related Ouestion 738 Related Ouestions 211 Repository Directory Entry Collection 738 Repository file detail representation 739 Repository File Summary 739 Repository Folder Detail 740 Repository Folder Item 741 Repository Folder Items Collection 741 Repository folder summary 742 Repository Group Summary 743 Repository Permission Type Collection 743 Repository User Summary 744 Reputation Level response body 745 Reputation response body 744 Request bodies Action Link 511 Action Link Definition 503 Action Link Group Definition 508 Action Link Template Binding Input 511 Associated Actions Capability 514 Async Query Input 515 attachment: canvas app 516 attachment: existing content 516 attachment: feed poll 517 attachment: link 518 attachment: new file upload 518 Banner Photo Input 519 batch 548 Batch Collection Input 520 Batch Input 521 batch request 549 Bookmarks Capability Input 522 Canvas Capability Input 523 clean input 524 comment capabilities 526 comments 525 Content Capability Input 527 conversation 585 Custom List Audience Criteria Input 528 dashboard component snapshot 530 Datacloud Contact Import Input 529 datacloud order 530 Digest Job Input 531 Environment Hub SSO user mapping 532 favorite 534 Feed Element Capabilities 532

Request bodies (continued) feed item 535 feed item topic 539 feed poll input 539 File ID Input 541 file input 539 file shares 543 Files Capability Input 542 Files Connect Field Value Input 543 Files Connect Item Input 544 Files Connect Permission Collection Input 545 Files Connect Permission Input 545 folder 546 folder item 547 following 547 group 552 group chatter settings 551 group member 554 group membership request update 554 Group Record Input 555 Link Capability Input 555 managed topic 556 Managed topic position collection 558 managed topic position input 559 message body 561 Message Segment Input: Inline Image 562 Message Segment Input: Markup Begin 563 Message Segment Input: Markup End 563 message segment: hash tag 561 message segment: link 562 message segment: mention 564 message segment: text 565 messages 583 moderation flag 565 Mute Capability Input 566 New User Audience Criteria Input 567 Notification Member Input 567 photo 568 Poll Capability Input 569 Push Notification 569 Question and Answers Capability Input 570 Recommendation Audience Input 571 Recommendation Definition Input 573 Request Header 574 Scheduled Recommendation Input 574 share 578 Status Capability Input 578 topic 580 topic assignment 579

Request bodies (continued) topic endorsement 579 Topic Names Input 580 Topics Capability Input 581 user chatter settings 581 User ID Collection Input 582 user input 583 user message: recipient 584 user message: recipient list 585 Request Header 745 **Request Header Input** inputs 574 Requesting membership in a group 381 Requesting membership in a private group 377 Resources action links 125, 447 action links diagnostic information 132 announcement 136 Announcements 133 asset file 347 asset file information 348 async queries 138 async query 139 batch 143 batch motifs 403 bookmarks 190 chatter 149 Chatter digests 149 chatter directory 149 clean 140 clean records 141 clean rule data service metrics 142 clean rule data services 142 clean rule statuses 143 Comment Capability, Status 154 comments 151 communities 155 communities home feed 227 communities knowledge 157 Communities Moderation 158 communities moderation feed 229 community information 156 Community Trending Articles 157 Community Trending Articles for a Topic 157 company feed 232 connect 166 dashboard component snapshot 167 datacloud 169 datacloud company information 169

Resources (continued) datacloud company order information 171 datacloud contact import 170 datacloud contact information 169 datacloud contact order information 172 datacloud orderld information 171 datacloud orders 173 datacloud usage 174 Environment Hub 174 Environment Hub My Domain validation 175 Environment Hub OAuth URL generator 176 Environment Hub sign-up member validation 176 Environment Hub SSO user mapping generator 177 error responses 28 external email services 178 favorites 237 feed element 187 feed elements 178, 180 feed elements batch 183, 187 feed elements bookmarks capability 190 feed elements capabilities 188 feed elements capability 200 feed elements capability bundle elements 192 Feed elements capability chatter likes 193 feed elements capability, approval 189 feed elements capability, associated actions 189 feed elements capability, banner 189 feed elements capability, bundle 191 feed elements capability, canvas 192 feed elements capability, case comment 193 feed elements capability, content 197 feed elements capability, dashboard component 197 feed elements capability, editability 198 feed elements capability, email message 198 feed elements capability, enhanced link 199 feed elements capability, files 199 feed elements capability, interactions 199 feed elements capability, link 200 Feed Elements Capability, Mute 202 feed elements capability, origin 203 feed elements capability, poll 204 feed elements capability, recommendations 206 feed elements capability, record snapshot 207 feed elements capability, social post 207 feed elements capability, status 208 feed elements capability, tracked changes 210 feed elements comments capability 195 feed elements comments capability items 195 feed elements linkes capability 194

Resources (continued) feed elements question and answers capability 205 feed elements topics capability 209 feed-items 212 feeds 243 File Preview 352 file previews 352 files 354 files connect repository 334 Files Connect Repository Directory Entries 334 files connect repository file 335 files connect repository file content 336 Files Connect Repository File Preview 337 Files Connect Repository File Previews 336 Files Connect Repository Folder 338 Files Connect Repository Folder Item Types 338 files connect repository folder items 339 Files Connect Repository for a File 343 Files Connect Repository Item Type 341 files connect repository list 333 Files Connect Repository Permission Types 343 Files Connect Repository Permissions 341 files feed 244 filter feed 250 folders 354 followers on records 418 Forecasting Jump-To-User 359 Forecasting Manager Ancestors - Specific User 360 Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query 359 Forecasting User Access 360 Group Banner Photo 372 group records 388 groups feed 257 influence 391 likes 391 list of communities 155 Lowercase resource name. 139 managed topic 398 managed topics 392 mentions completions 399 mentions validations 401 motifs 402-403 mute 263 organization 166 people feed 285 push notifications 404 question and answers suggestions 405 recommendation audience 409 recommendation audience members 411

Resources (continued) recommendation audiences 407 recommendation definition 414 recommendation definition photo 416 recommendation definitions 412 records 418 related questions 211 scheduled recommendation 427 scheduled recommendations 422 subscriptions 431 Subscriptions Notifications 432 topics feed 313 topics on records 419 user profile 448 User Profiles Banner Photo 448 user profiles photo 450 user reputation 496 zone search results 501 Response bodies Action Link Definition 586 Action Link Diagnostic 589 Action Link Group Definition 589 Address 591 Approval Capability 592 Approval Post Template Field 593 Article Item 594 Article Summary 594 Asset File 595 Associated Actions Capability 595 Async Query 596 Async Query Collection 597 Banner Capability 597 Banner Photo 597 Batch Result Item 598 Batch Results 599 Bookmarks Capability 599 Canvas Capability 601 Case Comment Capability 600 Chatter Activity 601 Chatter Directory 602 Chatter Influence 602 Chatter Likes Capability 603 Clean eule clean status 605 clean record result 603 clean record result collection 603 Clean Rule Data Service 604 Clean Rule Data Service Collection 604 clean rule data service metrics 604 clean rule data service metrics collection 605 Response bodies (continued) clean rule status collection 606 ClientInfo 606 Comment 607 Comment Page 609 Comments Capability 609 CommentsCapabilities 608 Community 610 Community Page 611 Connect Directory 611 Content 611 Content Capability 614 Conversation Detail 616 Conversation Summary 616 Conversation Summary Collection 617 Conversation Unread Count 617 Custom List Audience Criteria 617 Dashboard Component Snapshot 618 Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability 618 Datacloud Company 619 Datacloud Company Collection 621 Datacloud Contact 621 Datacloud Contact Collection 622 Datacloud Import 623 Datacloud Import Status 623 Datacloud Order 624 Datacloud Purchase Usage Collection 624 Digest Job 625 Edit Capability 625 Email Address 626 Email Attachment 626 Email Message Capability 627 Enhanced Link Capability 627 Environment Hub My Domain validation 628 Environment Hub OAuth URL 628 Environment Hub sign-up member validation 628 Environment Hub SSO user mapping validation 629 Error Message 629 Error with Output 630 excluding properties 23 Explanation Details 630 Explanation Summary 632 ExternalFilePermissionInformationRepresentation 634 Favorite 635 Favorites Page 636 Features 636 Feed 638 Feed Directory 639 Feed Directory Item 639

Response bodies (continued) Feed Element Capabilities 641 Feed Element Page 643 Feed Entity Is Editable 645 Feed Item 645 Feed Item Attachment: Approval 652 Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template 653 Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template 653 Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment 654 Feed Item Attachment: Content 655 Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard 657 Feed Item Attachment: Email Message 658 Feed Item Attachment: Link 658 Feed Item Attachment: Poll 658 Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot 659 Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change 659 Feed Item Body 659 Feed Item Page 660 Feed Item Preamble Message Body 661 Feed Item Topics 662 Feed Modified Info 662 Feed Poll Choice 663 Feed Tracked Change 663 File Detail 663 File Preview 664 File Preview Collection 665 File Preview URL 665 File Share Link 665 File Shares Page 666 File Summary 666 File Summary Page 670 Files Capability 670 Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection 670 Files Connect Field Definition 671 Files Connect Item Type Detail 671 Files Connect Item Type Summary 672 Files Connect Permission 672 Files Connect Permission Collection 673 Files Connect Permission Type 673 files connect repository 674 files connect repository collection 675 files connect repository features 675 filtering 21 filtering example 81 filtering properties 21, 23, 25 Flat Feed 676 Flat Feed Item 676 Folder 676 Folder Item 677

Response bodies (continued) Folder Item Page 678 Follower Page 678 Following Counts 679 Following Page 679 Forecasting Manager 680 Forecasting Manager Ancestors 680 Forecasting User 680 Forecasting User Access 681 Forecasting User Access Collection 681 Forecasting User Collection 681 Generic Bundle Capability 682 Generic Feed Element 682 Group 684 Group Chatter Settings 686 Group Detail 686 Group Information 688 Group Member 688 Group Member Page 689 Group Membership Request 689 Group Membership Request Collection 690 Group Page 690 Group Record 691 Group Record Page 691 group records list 691 Icon 692 including properties 25 Influence Thresholds 692 Interactions Capability 692 Knowledge Article Version 694 Knowledge Article Version Collection 694 Knowledgeable People 693 Knowledgeable People Collection 693 Like 695 Like Message Body 695 Like Page 695 Link Capability 696 List View Definition 697 List View Object 697 List View Record 698 Maintenance Information 699 managed topic 700 managed topic collection 701 Mention Completion 701 Mention Completion Page 702 Mention Validation 703 Mention Validations 703 Message 704 Message Collection 705

Response bodies (continued) Message Segment: Entity Link 705 Message Segment: Field Change 705 Message Segment: Field Change Name 707 Message Segment: Field Change Value 707 Message Segment: Hashtag 708 Message Segment: Inline Image 708 Message Segment: Link 709 Message Segment: Markup Begin 709 Message Segment: Markup End 710 Message Segment: Mention 710 Message Segment: More Changes 711 Message Segment: Resource Link 712 Message Segment: Text 712 Moderation Capability 712 Moderation Flags 713 Motif 713 Mute Capability 715 New User Audience Criteria 715 NonEntityRecommendationRepresentation 716 Notification Member 716 Oauth Provider Information 717 Oauth User Information 717 Organization 717 Origin Capability 718 Phone Number 718 Photo 719 Platform Action 719 Platform Action Group 722 Poll Capability 723 Question And Answers Capability 724 Question and Answers Suggestion Collection 724 Recommendation 725 Recommendation Audience 726 Recommendation Audience Collection 727 Recommendation Definition 727 Recommendation Definition Collection 728 RecommendationCollectionRepresentation 728 Recommendations Capability 729 Recommended Object 729 Record Field 729 Record Field: Blank 730 Record Field: Compound 730 Record Field: Currency 731 Record Field: Date 731 Record Field: Percent 732 Record Field: Picklist 732 Record Field: Reference 733 Record Field: Reference with Date 733

Response bodies (continued) Record Snapshot Capability 734 Record Summary 734 Record Summary List 734 Record View 735 Record View Section 736 Reference 736 Related Feed Post 737 Related Feed Post Collection 737 Related List Column 696 Related List Sort 699 Related Question 738 Repository Directory Entry Collection 738 repository file detail representation 739 repository file summary 739 Repository Folder Detail 740 repository folder item 741 repository folder items collection 741 repository folder summary 742 Repository Group Summary 743 Repository Permission Type Collection 743 Repository User Summary 744 Reputation 744 Reputation Level 745 Request Header 745 Scheduled Recommendation 745 Scheduled Recommendation Collection 747 Shares 747 Social Account 748 Social Post Capability 748 Social Post Status 750 Status Capability 750 Subscription 751 Subscription Page 752 Time Zone 752 Topic 752 Topic Collection 753 Topic Endorsement 754 Topic Endorsement Collection 754 Topic images 754 Topic Opt Out 755 Topic Opt Out Collection 755 Topic Suggestion 756 Topic Suggestion Collection 756 Topics Capability 756 Topics People Are Knowledgeable About 756 Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection 757 Tracked Change Bundle Capability 757 Tracked Changes Capability 758

Response bodies (continued) Unauthenticated User 758 User Capabilities 758 User Chatter Settings 759 User Detail 759 User Group Page 762 User Page 763 User Profile 763 User Profile Tab 763 User Reference Collection 764 User Settings 764 User Status 766 User Summary 766 Zone 768 Zone Page 769 Zone Search Page 769 Zone Search Result 770 **Response Bodies** files connect provider type 673 Rich input 10

# S

Scheduled Recommendation 427, 745 Scheduled Recommendation Collection 747 Scheduled Recommendation Input 574 Scheduled Recommendation Resources 421 Scheduled Recommendations 422 Search feed items 212 Settings group 389 users 496 Share input 578 Shares response body 747 Social Account 748 Social Post Capability 748 Social Post Status 750 SOQL 138, 596 Status Capability 750 Status Capability Input 578 Subscribing to a group 375 Subscription Page response body 752 Subscription response body 751 Subscriptions resource 431 Subscriptions Notifications 432

## Τ

Tasks approve private group request 114 create custom recommendations 109 create group 112 create topic hierarchy 118 define action link templates 99 define action links 96, 99 edit comment 104 edit feed post 104 edit question post 105 edit question title 105 filter response body 81 follow record 115 get @mention proposals 96 get another user's feed 83 get Chatter activity statistics for user 109 get feed with internal feed items only 108 get following recommendations 109 get group feed 83 get list of records user follows 109 get my news feed 82 get record feed 116 get updated feed elements 107 get user information, batch 118 invoke action link 103 join group 113 like feed item 106 like feed item, batch 106 make communities request 82 managed topics in communities 118 post @mention 93 post a batch of feed elements with binary file 93 post action links 96, 99 post binary file to Files home 93 post comment 88 post comment with binary file 93 post comment with existing content 89 post comment with inline image 92 post feed element with binary file 93 post feed element with existing content 84 post feed element with inline image 87 post feed item 84 post feed item with binary file 93 post group photo 93 post multiple @mentions 94 post rich-text comment 90 post rich-text comment with code block 91 post rich-text feed element 85

Tasks (continued) post rich-text feed element with code block 87 post to a group 114 post user photo 93 reject private group request 114 request to join private group 114 schedule custom recommendations 109 search feed 108 send private message 117 share feed item 107 stop following record 116 target audiences for custom recommendations 109 update action link status 103 update group photo 112 update user photo 117 update user profile 116 upload binary file to Files home 93 upload group photo 93 upload user photo 93 Text message segment input 565 Time Zone response body 752 To feed feed elements 309 feed items 310 flat feed 312 resources 308 URL 308 Tokens 38–39 Topic input 580 **Topic Assignment** input 579 Topic Collection response body 753 Topic endorsement input 579 Topic Endorsement Collection response body 754 Topic Endorsement response body 754 Topic Hierarchy create example 118 Topic images response body 754 Topic Names Input 580 Topic Opt Out Collection response body 755 Topic Opt Out response body 755 Topic resource 439 Topic response body 752 Topic Suggestion Collection response body 756 Topic Suggestion response body 756

Topics on feed items 219 Topics Capability Input 581 Topics Capability Response Body 756 Topics feed feed items 316 resources 313 **Topics** Feed URL 314 Topics on records resource 419 Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection response body 757 Topics People Are Knowledgeable About response body 756 Topics resource endorse people 441 endorsements 442 files information 443 groups information 445 knowledgeable people 445 knowledgeable people opt out 447 knowledgeable people opt outs 446 list of topics 434 related topics 446 topic suggestions 436 trending topics 437 Tracked Change Bundle Capability Response Body 757 Tracked Changes Capability 758

## U

Unauthenticated User response body 758 Updating photo group 385 user 479 Uploading binary files 10 URLs 4 Usage Limits 3 User Capabilities response body 758 User chatter settings input 581 User Chatter Settings response body 759 User Detail response body 759 User Group Page response body 762 User ID Collection Input 582 User Page response body 763 User profile resources 448 User profile feed feed elements 318

User profile feed (continued) feed items 319 User Profile feed get another user's feed example 83 User Profile response body 763 User Profile Tab response body 763 User Profiles Banner Photo 448 User Profiles Photo 450 User Reference Collection 764 User Reputation Resource 496 User Settings response body 764 User Status response body 766 User Summary response body 766 User-agent OAuth flow 36 User-profile feed flat feed 330 resources 317 URL 317 Users updating photo example 117 updating profile example 116 Users resources batching information 457 change status of conversations 459 conversations 458 conversations, specific 459 conversations, unread count 461 files, filtered by groups 465 files, filtered by sharing 466 files, general 461 followers 467 following 467 groups 469

Users resources (continued) knowledgeable about topics 470 knowledgeable about topics, batch users 471 messages 471 messages, specific 478 photo 479 recommendations 481 recommendations for specific action 484 recommendations for specific action and object ID 494 recommendations for specific action and object type 495 recommendations, specific action and key prefix 491 recommendations, specific action and object category 487 search conversations 459 topics 499 user information 454 user profile information 455 user settings 496 user status 498

## W

Web server OAuth flow 31 Wildcards 20

## Ζ

Zone Page response body 769 Zone response body 768 Zone Search Page response body 769 Zone Search Result response body 770 Zones 499 Zones resources list of zones in organization 500 specific zonezone information 500 zone search results 501